

DECEPTION

VOLUME VII

God's Old And New Covenant

Part I

What's It All About?

Part II

Who Is God?

Part III

Morality And Economics

Part IV

The Times Of The Gentiles

Part V

Satan's Deception

Part VI

By

Art Mocarow

GOD'S OLD AND NEW COVENANT

DECEPTION – VOL VI.

PART 1

**BY
ART MOKAROW**

Copyright Pending – *God’s Old And New Covenant*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God’s Puzzle Solved

God’s Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God’s Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ’s Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God’s Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God’s Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God’s Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul’s Religion

Temple– Vol. VI

History Of God’s Law

The Christian Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God’s Old And New Covenant

What’s It All About?

Morality And Economics

The Times Of The Gentiles

Satan’s Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God’s Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God’s Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God’s Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God’s School

God’s Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don’t Bury Your Talents

God’s Work Vs. Man’s Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon’s Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God’s Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God’s Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God’s House

Bible Study God’s Way

Biblical World History

Basic Truth – Vol. XIV

Simplicity In Christ

Beginner’s Bible Study

Christ In You

Competition

Visions, Dreams And Friends

Seeking God

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	<i>vii</i>
<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	<i>ix</i>
THE OLD COVENANT WEAKNESS	1
THE GOD OF BOTH COVENANTS	9
HISTORY OF ISRAEL	17
GRACE AND TRUTH	23
THE NEW COVENANT LAW	31

PREFACE

Why did God institute two major covenants? The covenants God instituted were: 1) *The Old Covenant* and 2) *The New Covenant*. You must realize, God made many covenants, or contractual agreements in *The Torah*. After the flood, He made The Noachian Covenant which included everyone in the world. With Abraham, He entered into two agreements. One was The Promise of receiving The Land of Canaan (by circumcision) as an inheritance. The second was *The Promised Seed* who would *bless all nations*. It wasn't until about 1500 B.C. that *The Old Covenant* began (with *The Law of Moses*). This covenant was made only with Israel through circumcision (Deuteronomy 5:3). This *Old Covenant* never included the names of any of the fathers in Deuteronomy 5:3. *The New Covenant* fulfilled the agreement made with Abraham concerning The Promised Seed (Jesus, The Christ). So, God made many covenants besides *The Old* and *New Covenants*. This fact is debated by scholars to this very day. So, what is the difference? This book may reveal some insights in this matter.

This book is free and no money will ever be accepted. Any comments or criticisms are appreciated. Please, if you disagree, include scripture to prove your point.

Art Mokarow
Box 1197
Montgomery, TX 77356

email: art@mokarow.com
website: www.godspuzzlesolved.com
download all books free of charge

INTRODUCTION

What Is A Covenant?

In Hebrew “*a covenant*” is “*a legal document*” which has power in a *Court of Law*. A covenant between two or more individuals (including God) determines the *right of private ownership* (piece of property).

Anything purchased or created by anyone should guarantee it is theirs. A *covenant* is a *legal right* in a *Court of Law* which has been designated to judge the rightful ownership of a product or a property. Conditions must be stated precisely and any exceptions must be *clearly explained*. All parties must define their individual rights and responsibilities.

The parties involved in this *legal agreement* must sign with their *signatures* or other valid *mark* in order to show that they agree with all of the conditions. There must be *two* or *three witnesses* to verify the *covenant* is genuine. Their *covenants* testify ownership and responsibility in a *Court of Law* (Hebrews 6:13-18).

Old And New Covenants

Does *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant* continue (together) forever? Yes, they do! *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant* are *forever* – for *ages* and *ages* (Hebrews 7:28). There is a difference, however, between the conditions of these two agreements. You must discern these differences in order to understand what will hold up and be *legal* in a *Court of Law*.

The *Old Covenant Law* was *first* and *foremost* made

only with Israel, as a nation, and not with the *former fathers* (Deuteronomy 5:3). This *Old Covenant* only applied to The Nation of Israel. Otherwise, in the case of The Gentiles, this *Old Covenant* did not apply to them in a *Court of Law*.

Secondly, this *Old Covenant*, as based upon The Keeping of *The Law of Moses*, was only an agreement which served as a *testimony* or *witness* to another *Covenant* (Hebrews 3:5). It could only lead The Keepers of *The Law of Moses* toward *things to come*. *The Law of Moses* was only a *shadow* or *type* of *future things to come* (Hebrews 10:1).

Even though this *covenant* is *forever*, it is *conditional*. Once this *Old Covenant* has been replaced by a *New Covenant* – then *The Old vanishes* (Hebrews 8:13). To understand the differences about why *The Old Contract* vanishes away and why it can only be *replaced* by *The New Covenant* – you must read and then study *The Bible*.

CHAPTER 1

THE OLD COVENANT'S WEAKNESS

How can two covenants be forever and then one of the covenants ends or *vanishes*? Many believe that when a contract is completed and is no longer in force, then everything in it is done away. Jesus gives the answer, “*Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least Commandments and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven*” (Matthew 5:17-19).

Christ declares how *The Law* and *The Prophets* cannot, and will not, be *destroyed* until all is *fulfilled*. How long will it be before God builds a *New Heaven* and a *New Earth*? That question involves *prophecy*, my friend. Not only is *The Law* not done away, but everything *The Prophets foretold* must come to *pass* as well. Jesus answers, very clearly, the question about *The Law*. As *The Prophets foretold*, parts of *The Law* are *prophecy* and therefore must be *fulfilled*. As they are *fulfilled*, they no longer apply to those who have completed what *The Law* or *The Prophets* foretold.

That is why God hated Israel's keeping of *The New Moons, Sabbaths, Holy Days and Washings*. He wanted to do away with them and He did so, temporarily, by causing Israel to be taken captive (Ezekiel 36:24-25). *The Old Covenant* had many purposes. *The Ten Commandments* were different from *the works of The Law*. "*The works*" were "*prophecy*" or "*shadows of things to come*." What part referred to prophecy?

What part of *The Law* is prophecy? "*Let no man therefore judge you in meat or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ*" (Colossians 2:16-17). Paul could not have written it any *simpler!* Those parts of *The Law* which foretell the *future* are called *prophecy*. Once *prophecy* is *fulfilled*, it can no longer be *prophecy*. Rather, it has been completed (becomes history). Therefore, there *no longer* is a duty or a reason to keep it. It is like any *will* or *contract*: once completed, it is *no longer necessary to keep*. That is why everything which *The Prophets* and *The Law* foretold, must stay in *force* until The New Heaven and New Earth arrives.

Paul plainly reveals how all of *The Law* is *prophetic* (Hebrews 10:1). Since *The Law* was a *shadow* or *prophecy*, it would not make The Israelites perfect – even though they offered sacrifices. *The Old Covenant*, along with *The Law*, was *weak* because it could *only* make the people aware of what *sin* was (I John 3:4). The Keeping of *The Law* was only prophetic and *temporary* until *The Law* was *fulfilled*. *The Law* was *weak* because humans tried to keep or obey it. The Israel-

ites needed God's Holy Spirit to make *The Law* more *honorable*. This was done by *magnifying The Law* (Isaiah 42:21). Being human and very carnal, the people could not be led to Christ (Hebrews 7:18-22).

Commandments And Law

There is another part of *The Old Covenant* besides *prophecy*. This part eliminates *The Law* from having a *divine purpose*. Israel had a *wrong heart* even in *The Keeping of The Ten Commandments* (Deuteronomy 5:29). *The Ten Commandments* are considered to be *divine* as opposed to *The Statutes and Judgments* – which are not considered to be *divine*. In the original Hebrew language, gender was determined by properly discerning *the genesis of a word*. *The Ten Commandments* were given directly by God (Exodus 20). This is because God is the originator of *The Commandments*. Because God is a *male*, *The Commandments* are written in the *male gender*. The actual Hebrew denotes that the genesis of *The Ten Commandments* came from the real *thoughts* and *mind* of The Most High, True God. *The Statutes* are written in the *feminine gender* – and are subservient to *The Ten Commandments* (which are *masculine*). *The Statutes* were written by humans (Moses). *The Law of Moses* allows divorce between a man and woman. Who was the originator of this statute?

The Pharisees asked Jesus if a *man* could divorce a woman (for any reason). Christ replied with the following, “*What did Moses command you?*” (Mark 10:3). He did not ask what God had told them, but what Mo-

ses had told them. Then, He became very precise and answered The Pharisees, “*For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept*” (Mark 10:5). Wow! It wasn't God who wrote this statute, but rather it was Moses.

The Oral Law actually began with Jethro, The Midianite Priest. This Oral Law was also a binding part of *The Law of Moses*. Please read Exodus 18 thoroughly. It was Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, who came up with the idea for The Elders of Israel to handle the *smaller* aspects of *The Law*. Then Moses was free to deal with the major parts of God's Law, such as *The Commandments* and Statutes. The Elders of Israel came together and *orally* discussed the smaller aspects of *The Law*. These smaller aspects were as *binding* as the rest of *The Law*. That is why Jesus clearly told Judah that whatever The Pharisees told them, they should do because they sit in Moses' seat as Elders (Matthew 23:1-2).

Old Covenant Purpose

God knew Israel had a *wrong heart*, so He came up with *The Law of Moses* – which included more than *The Ten Commandments*. These *Ten Commandments* were given directly from God's *mind* and *heart* (Deuteronomy 5:29). Therefore, He permitted Moses and The Elders of Israel to judge *The Old Covenant*. The Elders made *judgments orally* concerning the more detailed parts of *The Law*.

God did so because Israel had a wrong heart (desires)

and therefore *lacked* the *faith* required to trust Him implicitly (Hebrews 3). Moses would personally ask God for help with *judgments* regarding *The Ten Commandments*. *The Law of Moses* was not only of *divine origin* but it was also of *human origin* – because of Israel’s *weak* and *wrong desiring heart*. They only obeyed God out of *fear* (not through *faith*) and did not totally *trust Him* (Exodus 20 and Hebrews 3).

This *Law of Moses* (*The Old Covenant*) was *weak* because Israel lacked *faith* and didn’t trust God. They only *feared Him*. It was *weak* because *The Old Covenant* could not give them *Salvation*. It only spelled out what was *right* or *wrong*. It was how they knew they sinned when they transgressed (I John 3:4). This *Old Covenant* demanded every part and particle of *The Law* should be kept. If the people transgressed any part of *The Law* (given by God, Moses or The Elders), then they broke the entire *Law*. You may ask why this *Law* was so severe?

This *Old Covenant* was written for people who had a *wrong heart* and *lacked faith* in God. It carried *judgments* and *curses* as well as *blessings* (Deuteronomy 28-29). Even the smallest infringement contained *judgments* and *penalties* (sacrifices). Israel had to learn that they would be penalized no matter how small *the sin*. They had a *wrong nature* or *heart* and couldn’t keep *The Law*. Therefore, Israel was penalized so they would *obey* God out of *fear*. That is what they agreed to do and God accepted it.

The Old Covenant Law, being based upon *The Law*

of Moses, was only for Israel because in their hearts, they were the same as *criminals* (I Timothy 1:9-10). It only gave them limited choices. These are the choices of *good and evil*, just as with Adam and Eve. They could only be *God's chosen people* as *witnesses* of *better things to come* (prophecy). Like Adam and Eve, The Israelites could stay on God's property – but God would not *dwell with them*. He only spoke to Moses outside of Israel's camp.

Once The Israelites sinned when they built The Golden Calf, God could not allow them to live on His *land*. Instead, they had to wander in *the wilderness* to be *tried* and *tested* just like Cain in The Land of Nod (wandering in the wilderness). What a perfect God! *The Old Covenant* was written for *criminals*, like those found in any nation. Certain laws are needed to stamp out *crime*. But God gives you every chance to change. Even though *The Law of Moses* would keep *crime* to a *minimum*, it still could not give anyone in Israel – *Salvation*. Furthermore, it did not make them *perfect*. For this to occur, God had to give them a *better covenant* with *better promises*. *The Law* had to be *magnified* or *enlarged* to become *honorable* so they could be given The Gift of *Salvation* (Isaiah 42:21). *The Law*, when *magnified*, had to lead the people to *God's righteousness*.

CHAPTER 2

THE GOD OF BOTH COVENANTS

“For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ” (John 1:17). Was The God of The Old Testament and The New Testament – the same God? Some believe The Old Testament and The New Testament “God” was not the same. What is the truth?

A New Teaching

The Old Testament “God” and The New Testament “God” were the same God, but each covenant had a different purpose. Moses was given The Law, but when Jesus came, His purpose was to give grace (mercy) and truth. “For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law” (Hebrews 7:12). You are about to learn the reason for that change. You will soon discover in what ways The Law wasn’t changed. What changed was The Priesthood (which had different goals and purposes) and God’s method of teaching or Methodology.

Wrong Heart

As you have seen, The Old Covenant teaching was only between God and a specific group of people who listened to Him out of fear. They had a wrong heart and wrong desires when God gave them The Ten Commandments (Exodus 20). Israel, having been slaves in

Egypt, only knew how to worship Egyptian “gods” out of *fear*. Those gods had to be appeased. When Israel sinned by worshipping The Golden Calf as *a god*, a change of teaching had to be instituted. The *pagan gods* had to be appeased and feared. God wanted Israel to love *Him*, as *The Great Commandment* revealed; rather than to *fear Him* (Deuteronomy 6:5). *The New Covenant* is totally the opposite and is not founded upon *fear*. Rather, it is founded upon *love* which is God’s real goal for everyone. “*Perfect love casts out fear*” (I John 4:18).

The Old Covenant is a temporary agreement between the unconverted and the converted. What is the difference? To be *converted* is to change what you may want at any given time in your life. If you are going in a specific direction and then realize you are not succeeding, you therefore must change your *ways*. It is a complete change of your *mind* and how you *think*. No longer do you worship God out of *fear* – but out of *love*. *Biblically*, this is called *repentance*. Any good teacher knows every *student* cannot be taught the same way. Differing “*methodologies*” are required. That means different *teaching methods* must be employed with each *student* – until *all choose* (in faith) to follow *the teacher*. God, as a great *Rabbi* or Teacher, understands this. The One True World’s Teacher uses different *methodologies* depending upon *the people* being taught. Those who have a *wrong heart* and who will only obey *out of fear* are like a *prisoner* in jail who only listens to the jailer – out of fear. Once a prisoner experiences the difference between their former life, a few will change their evil ways of thinking. They can

then be trusted like Abraham who was always *faithful* and obeyed God's voice (unlike Israel).

A Judge

The Old Covenant was not a teacher – rather, it was an assistant to render judgment upon each of Israel's acts. God introduced Israel to their new teacher. “Behold, I send an Angel [messenger] before you, to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him” (Exodus 23:20-21). Wow! *This teacher was harsh*, but it wasn't God doing this, because “*God is love*” (I John 4:8). Notice, God is *love* and until you understand “*love*,” you may not even know who or what God is! *The Old Covenant Law* administered by Moses was not enforced by God but by a messenger of God who had God's authority and served as a Judge. *The Law of Moses* was administered, not by God, but by a strict judge.

The Law And Slavery

Paul told Timothy, The Evangelist, “*That the law* [in The Old Covenant] *is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers... and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine*” (I Timothy 1:9-10). Israel had to remain in *slavery* in the wilderness and continue doing *The Works of The Law* until they acquired a *right heart*. They were required to wan-

der aimlessly for forty years (one full generation) until they all died in the wilderness. This was because they wouldn't change their hearts. Even Aaron and Moses (Israel's leaders) could not enter God's Promised Land because of their hard hearts or hot *tempers*. Notice how God changed *The Ten Commandments* which He had given at Mount Horeb from the time when they *sinned as unrighteous criminals*.

At The Mount, *The Fourth Commandment* concerning God's Sabbath Rest in The Garden was *altered*. This occurred after Israel had sinned while they were coming out of *slavery* (Exodus 20 and Deuteronomy 5). "*Prison*" is "*God's slavery*." Now Israel, as slaves in Egypt, had to be delivered from *slavery* once again. They had to do *the work of survival*. Consequently, the only rest they had was on The 7th Day (Sabbath). It was *a reminder* of how they were *still in slavery* (as in Egypt). They had to obey their leaders, with *the angel as their Judge*. They were required to keep every work. This meant they had to observe every aspect of *The Law*, or they would be *guilty of breaking all The Law*. The Angel/Judge would not *pardon* them so he had to *curse* them (Deuteronomy 28). They were still in *slavery* as long as they had *a wrong heart* and were without God's *love*.

No Illegal Aliens

How does God permit people to *immigrate* to His *land*, which is *The Promised Land of Rest*? Not by *slavery* as in Egypt. God does not allow anyone to become immigrants in His land unless they agreed to keep His

Law. Why is this? It is because unless humans have a right heart and *think* like God (showing their absolute *faith* in Him), they must (by their *works*) obey His Laws. Israel proved to be *illegal aliens* and therefore had to remain in *slavery* (on their own) while attempting to survive in *the wilderness*. God's land was a developed piece of *property*, a *land of milk and honey*. God blessed this area to be a *land of plenty*, just like Eden. The Canaanites, who were occupying this *property*, had no legal right to it because they had *filled* it with their *sins*. There was nothing but *violence, wars* and idolatry.

They did not know or worship The One True God who had blessed the land. The squatters had to be removed – or else be killed in order to preserve God's "*blessed land*." Otherwise, with their *unlawful* conduct, they would ultimately destroy the area and cause genocide. It was just as the world was in Noah's day before the flood (Genesis 6). Israel couldn't enter The Land of Plenty because they were criminals as well. They were *lawless*, just like The Canaanites. God does not allow *lawless, illegal aliens* to live on His land (even if they are His people). The consequence would be for *The Promised Land* to become a desolate *wilderness*. Sin always causes darkness.

No Mercy Or Grace

Because Israel sinned when they received *The Ten Commandments*, God gave them *no mercy*. They had to keep *all* of *The Law* or become guilty of *transgression*. They had a *wrong heart* and could not keep *The*

Ten Commandments because of their human nature (Deuteronomy 5:29). When God agreed with Moses to keep Israel as His *people*, the promise was to be based upon their keeping all *The Law* and its “*works*” perfectly (Exodus 33:13). Moses pleaded for *grace*. Then here is what God told Moses, “*And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that you have spoken: for you have found grace in my sight, and I know you by name*” (Exodus 33:17).

God only listened to Moses because he was *faithful in his house* just like Abraham. He was also *faithful* as Jesus was (Hebrews 3:1-3). This is powerful stuff. The major difference between *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant* is *grace*. God only stayed with Israel and kept them as His *people* because of Moses interceding on their behalf. God insisted that *The Old Covenant* had to be kept perfectly to allow Israel to stay in God's blessed Promised Land of Plenty. There would be *no mercy*. There would be no *illegal immigrants* – not even His *people*, Israel. They were to be led into the *wilderness* to be *judged* by God's angel with *no mercy*. God was The One True God (as with *The New Covenant*) but even so, *criminals* must always be dealt with harshly. They had a *wrong heart* (desires) and couldn't obey God – in faith. Only those completely obedient to God's Law could reside in God's Promised Land. There would be no *grace* until the arrival of Jesus, The Christ who brought *The New Covenant* (John 1:17).

The God of *The Old* and *The New Covenant* is the same God – but He could not give grace (mercy) under *The*

Old Covenant. The Keeping of *The Law of Moses* was the only way people who lacked *faith* in God would not end up like The Canaanites. The Canaanites lived in violence and genocide. *The Old Covenant* God was the *same God* as *The New Covenant* God – but with a *different judge*. Who was this *messenger/angel/judge*?

CHAPTER 3

HISTORY OF ISRAEL

When Joshua took the new generation of Israel into The Promised Land, they had to go through Immigration. (They went from the wilderness to The Promised Land. They became legal immigrants). The people had to learn The Israeli Constitution – which was *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*. This was the legal foundational basis for the nation. It was originated by God and Moses over a period of forty years in the wilderness. However, it started during the forty days which Moses spent on Mount Sinai. The founding fathers all died in their forty-year journey because they refused to have *faith* in God or in their Constitution.

Jericho And Faith

After Israel crossed The Jordan River (their baptism), they were required to *circumcise* all the males who were twenty years of age and older. Only the males had the right to inherit the land. Therefore, they owned everything on their inherited estate (Psalm 24:1). This was God's land that He gave to each male as *an inheritance* from His estate.

Israel's first test was at The City of Jericho. They had to prove they could enter The Land of God by showing their *faith* in Him. God tested them concern-

ing whether or not they accepted Him as their *only* Master. They were coming out of *slavery* from *the wilderness*. God chose this Land of Canaan as His property which He had been developing as The Land of Plenty. This was during the period of time when The Canaanites possessed the area. They had abused it, worshipped many *gods* and were warlike and violent. They burned their children as sacrifices, which God never asked them to do. This very act was hated by The Creator. By doing such atrocities, they had lost their chance to remain on God's Promised Land. They became slaves and had to depart from the area to prevent them from being killed. In many different ways, they were eradicated from the land.

God Signs His Agreement

When those in Jericho heard about the coming of The Israelites, they were frightened. This is because they had learned of Israel's successes in the wilderness. The man-made *gods*, from The Time of The Tower of Babel onward, were looked upon by societies as heroes, making them men of renown or *Saviors*. The only question was "who was the strongest mini-god?" They were only humans perceived as Kings or *Priests* and considered *divine* as mini-gods. Their cities were all protected by *walls* because of so much *violence*, just like it was in The Days of Noah.

The One True God was ready to prove to His chosen people, Israel, that He, alone, was *The One Almighty God*. God told Joshua, a Savior of God's people, that they must walk around Jericho for *seven days*. As

they walked each day, they were led by The Priests who would blow the trumpets. God was giving Israel *a test of faith* to prove that only He was The One True God. Israel obeyed God and on *the seventh day*, they blew *the seventh trumpet* and all *the walls* came down. All Israel needed to do was to enter and take over the entire city. God proved He was *The One True God* and they could always *trust Him*. Israel passed their *Constitutional "test"* through *faith* and, with *the circumcision*, both Israel and God signed *The Covenant*. Then, they were able to live in *The Promised Land*. *The Book of Joshua* shows how God kept putting Israel through *trials* to demonstrate their *faith*.

God tested His people from The Time of Moses to King David. Around 1000 B.C., King David became a person after God's own heart. David repented of his sins in Psalm 51. David was granted a right heart by God's Holy Spirit. God made an eternal covenant which promised to always have *a seed* of David to reign over Israel.

King Solomon built a house for God. The temporary *tabernacle* was replaced by a permanent structure. Now, The Ark of The Covenant was in a house of stone, known as The First Temple. Israel could stay on God's property as long as they remained *faithful*. When Solomon died, Rehoboam, his son, refused to listen to The Elders of Israel regarding all the high taxes he instituted. The result was Israel split into two nations. Ten tribes were led by Ephraim with Jeroboam as King and the others were led by Rehoboam with Judah as King.

When The Israelites were divided into two kingdoms, their combined military powers were reduced. They started to make covenants with other nations. By The 7th Century B.C., they declined (morally) because they were so involved with the other nations. Israel was taken captive by Assyria. Judah was taken captive 130 years later. Eventually, Israel and Judah both became corrupt – hence *the prophesied captivity*.

God found His people had become as sinful as the nations around them (Isaiah 1). They became very *violent* and were wicked towards their own people, especially the widows and the poor. They remained great churchgoers in keeping *The Works of The Law* – but they had *a wrong heart*. Read the whole *Book of Isaiah*, which is a prophecy about Israel's destruction. By following their lovers and becoming like those nations which they followed, God allowed them to go into captivity.

Cyrus, The Mede

For seventy years, Judah remained in captivity. The Ten Tribes of Israel were absorbed by The Gentile Nations and became The Ten Lost Tribes (Amos 9:9). Only Judah remained as The 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Tribes. After being conquered by Babylon, Cyrus allowed Judah to restore The Temple under Zerubbabel, as Governor. Judah's return to Jerusalem is foretold – but it will be at *The Time of Jacob's Trouble* until Christ comes back (Jeremiah 30:1-7).

The Book of Malachi prophesies how Jesus would come to restore The Temple of God along with another

person who comes in *The Spirit of Elijah*. The latter would prepare *the way* (before Christ) (Malachi 3:1). *The Book of Malachi* was written as a warning to The Levitical Priesthood. Malachi, Judah's last Prophet, warns The Priests to not misuse the sacred tithe. This instruction reflected the special message to be brought by Elijah's *spirit*. A warning was given – they had better adhere to the teachings of The Messiah who will come to restore true Temple worship – or else.

If The Messiah is rejected and Judah continues to corrupt The Priesthood and The Temple, then an unbearable event is promised to occur. Judah has been under a *curse* or a Time of Trouble until The Messiah comes (Malachi 3:8-18). If they would have listened to their savior and restored The Prophets' temple-worship, then they would have been *blessed* in all their *works* and *ways*.

If not, *the curse* will continue as Jacob's Time of Trouble with a *great tribulation* to follow. Read about this Time of Trouble (if it continues) in Malachi 3:16-18. The curse will separate those who follow The Messiah from those who do not. A *Book of Remembrance* is being written which holds the names of those who follow Jesus. It does not contain those who are not following Jesus.

The Great Tribulation will surely come if they do not follow *The Sun of Righteousness* (a symbol of Christ) (Malachi 4). When Jesus came to earth in *the flesh*, He came with *healing in His wings* (Malachi 4:2). Here is what will transpire to those who do not follow The

Messiah, “*For, behold, the day comes, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yes, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that comes shall burn them up, says the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch*” (Malachi 4:1).

Those who followed Jesus would escape and trample over the ashes of those under the soles of their feet (who were burned). **Only The Messianic Jews** (followers of Jesus) would escape from this *tribulation* (70 A.D.).

What will occur if they do not heed Malachi’s warning? “*Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse*” (Malachi 4:5-6). Malachi concludes the prophecy at this point.

This prophecy is quite clear. When Elijah comes and The Temple and The Priesthood are not *cleansed* (made Holy), then a worldwide curse will take place. The people will refuse to obey The Messiah and not follow Him.

The Day of The Lord will be postponed. Judah will once again be scattered into all nations (just as Israel was) until The Times of The Gentiles are *fulfilled* (Luke 21:24). (Read the book, *The Times of The Gentiles*). The Time of Jacob’s Trouble continues.

CHAPTER 4

GRACE AND TRUTH

Malachi was Judah's last Prophet because Judah did not listen to his prophecy. A worldwide curse was passed on to the *whole world* (Zechariah 5:3). A great scroll, which is *wickedness*, covers the *earth*. Now, in Jacob's Time of Trouble, is the time to look for a *New Covenant* (to come). The question becomes, what happens with *The New Covenant*?

The Law And Christ

The Law came through Moses, but *grace* and *truth* came by Jesus Christ (John 1:17). Malachi's prophecy would either bless Judah or bring a curse. What did The Messiah say about His purpose when He came in the flesh? "*The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before your face, which shall prepare your way before you*" (Mark 1:1-2).

They heard "*The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare you the way of the Lord, make his paths straight*" (Mark 1:3). This is from Isaiah 40:3. Mark's gospel announces the *good news* of Jesus Christ and not the good news about The Kingdom of God. John, The Baptist (as Elijah) declares The Coming of The Lord, The Messiah who they will seek. Jesus is The *Messenger of The Covenant* in whom they will *delight*.

How simple and clear is this message? The Messiah was expected and desired. Jesus, The Christ came because of Malachi's prophecy (regarding *The Old Covenant*). The Temple served with *The Old Covenant*. What was Christ going to do regarding The Temple and *The Covenant*? Jesus explains this in Matthew 5:1-20. After Jesus preached to the multitude on the mountain, He came to His Disciples and gave them *The Beatitudes*. Then, He told His Disciples they were the "*salt of the world.*" They were to become like salt (the preservative spice). They were to be *The Light of The World*.

Jesus clarified why He called His Disciples to follow Him. He made a departure from *their purpose* to His purpose. He preached concerning what He came to fulfill. In Greek, the word "*pleroma*" means "*to complete the prophecy*" which appears to be directed toward Malachi 3:1. Listen to His words, "*Think not that I am come to destroy the law; or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill*" (Matthew 5:17). There it is again, the word "*fulfill.*" Christ came not only to *complete* the *prophecy* (Malachi) but also to *fulfill* the *purpose* of *The Law of Moses* – as well as that told by The Prophets.

You need to biblically prove what *The Law of Moses* has to do with The Messiah. "*And Moses verily was faithful in all his house [Israel], as a servant, for a testimony [witness] of those things which were to be spoken after*" (Hebrews 3:5). Wow! This is *prophecy*. Besides Malachi and the other prophets, *The Law of Moses* foretold about Christ and what He was destined to do

for His Father, God, Almighty. Paul clearly said the same about *The Law of Moses*. “*Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster [teacher] to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith*” (Galatians 3:24). Jesus told His Disciples to be a *light* or a *witness* to the world!

The Law and *The Prophets* declared that Jesus was to completely *fulfill* every piece of prophecy concerning *Himself*! “*For verily I say to you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled*” (Matthew 5:18). What was The Messiah telling you? Christ wasn’t telling His Disciples to keep *The Law* in *the letter* but only the part of it which was not *completed*. When you *fulfill The Law*, it becomes part of *your nature*. The Messiah was fulfilling prophecy concerning His coming. A “*jot*” in Greek is the *ninth letter* while in Hebrew “*the tenth*” is a “*tittle*.” A “*tittle*” in Hebrew and in Greek means “*the least*.” It is just like a *tithe* – *one tenth*. Christians do not *tithe*, rather they *give all* – even their own *lives*.

Even a *tithe*, or the least part of *The Law*, will not pass away as prophesied until all of *The Law* has been fulfilled. Jesus told His Disciples they must be more *righteous* than the *scribes* and Pharisees, or they could not enter The Kingdom of Heaven. Wow! Christ was telling His *followers* how they, as He, must complete what is foretold in prophecy about them. Each *jot* and *tittle* must come to pass concerning *The Law*.

“*The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness’ sake; he will magnify [enlarge] the law and make it more*

honorable” (Isaiah 42:21). Not one part of *The Law* will cease until Jesus expands God’s Law to make it more honorable. This is so *Salvation* can take place under The New Heaven and on The New Earth. That is how *The New Covenant* changes *The Old Covenant*. In turn, *The Old Covenant* finally *vanishes* (beyond its use – it didn’t fulfill its Godly purpose) (Hebrews 8:13). Matthew 5, 6, and 7 describes *The New Covenant* in detail – as opposed to *The Old Covenant*. Matthew 5:48 declares how The Disciples must become *perfect* – just like their Father in heaven. There it is – simple and clear. Christ, as The Messiah, was declaring how He came to give God’s people, Israel and Christians, the very process by which one could grow from The Letter of *The Law* into The Spirit of *The Law*. That is why Paul said *The Law* is *spiritual* (Romans 7:14).

Works Of The Law

Most debates are not about *The Law* being done away – but rather arguing about *The Works* of God’s Law. Here is what The Apostle Paul said about Christians being so careful doing *The Works* of *The Law*, “*For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continues not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them*” (Galatians 3:10). Then Paul declared, “*Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse [sacrifice] for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangs on a tree*” (Galatians 3:13).

Christians now obey God’s *word* by means of The Holy Spirit – “*In Them.*” This is quite clear and very plain.

Therefore Christians are *faithful* (Galatians 3:1-3). Doing *The Law* by works demands completing *every jot and tittle*, just as Jesus said (Matthew 5:18). Works have to do with the complete Law and not just sacrifices. “Works” in Greek is “*ergo*” or “*deeds*” and not merely “*labor*.” “*Ergozomai*” is Greek for “works” or “*labor for profit*.” Ergo refers to *The Law’s* requirements and not just to labor – such as pulling a lamb out of the ditch (hard work).

Not one *jot* or *tittle* will be done away until *all* of *The Law* and *The Prophets* are *fulfilled* (completed). Once a Christian receives God’s Holy Spirit, he or she is led to *the truth* by *faith* and not by doing *The Works of The Law* (Matthew 5).

Since Christ removed the *curse* of *The Law*, as written in Deuteronomy 28, there is no penalty for not doing *The Law*. *The Law* is now written in your heart and mind, naturally, by God’s Spirit. God’s Holy Spirit makes you *Holy* just like Jesus (not by *The Law* with its works). Does *The Bible* define these *works*? Yes, it does!

The entire Law, including *the sacrifices*, is only a *shadow of good things to come* (Hebrews 10:1). Moses built his house by means of *The Law* (Hebrews 3:5). *The Law of Moses* was merely a *prophecy* about these “*good things to come*.” *The Book of Hebrews* was speaking about *The New Covenant* which makes you *perfect* through *The Priesthood of Melchizedek* (Hebrews 8:5-13). It all becomes clear and fits together perfectly. Paul becomes very specific concerning what

works he had in mind, “*Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow [prophecy] of things to come; but the body is of Christ*” (Colossians 2:16-17).

Since *the body* (the church) is *Christ*, then let no one *judge* you about *prophecy*. Once a Christian repents, God gives them *grace* (mercy). Then, a Christian is *unleavened* (I Corinthians 5:7). As you receive God's Holy Spirit, you are in The Kingdom of God, as long as you remain *faithful* to Christ and God (John 5:24).

When a Christian fulfills *all The Law* through repentance, then being unleavened (sinless) guarantees *life eternal* in *paradise*. Once you won the race, there is no need to keep those *shadows*. Those shadows have already been *fulfilled* (Matthew 5:17-18). Jesus did not come to destroy *The Law* but to complete *The Law* (better things to come being fulfilled).

Why would you need to do something which you have already accomplished and fulfilled? If you choose to memorialize these days – that is fine. It is not a sin to rejoice in these days – but they are no longer mandatory for Christians. This is because it would mean that you *lacked faith* and do not believe that Christ put *The Law* (*spiritually*) in your heart and mind.

Doing The Works of *The Law*, as the result of a command, is a lack of *faith*. You must have God's Holy Spirit to be able to accomplish the job. It will lead you to *the truth*. It is Christ – “*In You,*” through The Holy

Spirit which will, then, reveal God's truth. It is not doing *The Works of The Law* but becoming or growing into what *The Law* foretells (Matthew 5). How simple is this? You are now under *grace* (mercy) and *truth*. *The Law* will be in your heart and mind by faith (just like Abraham).

CHAPTER 5

THE NEW COVENANT LAW

Key scriptures which define the differences between the various constructions of two houses should be read in Hebrews 3:1-6. The first house is The Tabernacle built by Moses who was faithful. God's *glory* dwelt there. Its purpose was to be a *testimony* of what God was going to do with Israel. It pointed towards the future. *The Law* of Moses was designed to bring them to Christ. Once Jesus came, He became personally responsible to build The House of God. Since He built *the spiritual house*, it was greater than *the physical house* which Moses built. Jesus built this house with more *glory*. These two houses describe the difference between *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant*.

God Builds All Things

Paul instructed Timothy that God was building a *Great House* where He will dwell with man (Revelation 21:3). This *great house* will be built by God under The New Heaven and on The New Earth. This is because God, alone, builds *all things* (Hebrews 3:4).

Jesus intended to build *a house, personally*, which would have "*great honor*." When God's *house* began in The Garden of Eden, it was filled with both *hon-*

orable and dishonorable vessels. The Messiah was to come and *magnify the house* (no dishonorable vessels) which Moses built (Isaiah 42:21). Moses came and gave *The Law* in The Letter, but Christ magnified *The Law* and gave it *light*. What was the difference? Before Paul describes this great house which God is building, he instructs Timothy to have a *sure foundation* (II Timothy 2:19). Then Paul declares that The Lord knows who belongs to Him. Who is this *foundation* (I Corinthians 3:11)? Paul said, “*And, Let every one that names the name of Christ depart from iniquity*” (II Timothy 2:19). This *great house* has both honorable and dishonorable vessels in it. So Paul wants Timothy to continue Christ’s *work* of instructing the vessels (individuals) in this house to be *faithful – In Christ – to the very end.*

Old And New

Clearly, *The Old Covenant* was given to Moses to bring Israel to repentance. This is before their acceptance of their Messiah who would become *The Author* of a *New Covenant* which is newer and better than *The Old*. That is why *The Old Covenant* had to vanish away. But it was never to be destroyed. *The Old Covenant* was only for the *unrighteous* and not for the *righteous* (I Timothy 1:7-10). All *The Old Covenant* could do was to be a *Schoolmaster* (Rabbi/teacher/priest) to bring a person to Christ. *The Old Covenant*, based upon *The Law of Moses*, required a Levitical Priesthood to pardon individuals for their *sins*. The *righteous* were *righteous* because of *The Blood of Christ* (their sins were pardoned). They received *grace* and did not

need to *sacrifice animals*. As they remained *faithful* asking for repentance, they belonged to Jesus under The Melchizedek Priesthood. This *Priesthood* was of *righteousness* and *faith*. That is why *The Priesthood* changed *The Law* (Hebrews 7:12).

The Law was not destroyed but *magnified*. Those under The Magnified Law are to be more *honorable* than those under *The Old Covenant Law* of Moses. During The Time of Herod, The Levites served in The Temple. Jesus could not have been a Priest on earth because The Levites were still serving in God's House according to *The Old Covenant Law* of Moses (Hebrews 8:4-8).

Christ, as Melchizedek in Heaven, is serving in God's House, which is His Temple in *heaven*. When they sin, Christians can repent and be forgiven through faithful prayer. Christ's blood always covers the *sins of the faithful*. *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant* are never destroyed or done away. A person's repentance decides which *Covenant* is in *force* during their *lifetime*. *The Old Covenant* can only be in force with the correct Priesthood and The Temple, where sin was pardoned by animal sacrifice. *The New Covenant* is about *the spiritual keeping of The Law* where The *Blood* of Christ covers *your sins* through *faith*.

Temple Of Stones

Here is what Christians are to be and how they are to become part of *The New Covenant* – as opposed to *The Old Covenant*, “*Wherefore laying aside all malice and*

*all guile and hypocrisies and envies and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that you may grow thereby: If so, you have tasted that the Lord is gracious [merciful]. To whom coming, as to a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, You also, as lively [living] stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices [your life], acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone [I Corinthians 3:11], elect [chosen], precious: and he that believes on Him shall not be confounded” (I Peter 2:1-6). There it is – *The New Covenant* entirely spelled out very clearly.*

It is Jesus, by means of The Holy Spirit, who changes your *nature* from human to *Spirit* (like Christ). As The Holy Spirit reveals *The Truth* to you by following Christ's example in *faith*, you become an *eternal stone* in God's *Spiritual House* built upon Christ. Christ, *The Rock*, is *The Chief Corner Stone* in God's Holy House. This makes you an *honorable vessel* in God's *temple*. “*But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that you should show forth the praises of him who has called you out of darkness into his marvellous light”* (I Peter 2:9).

What a difference there is between *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant*! *The Old Covenant* reveals what *sin* is and it brings you to Christ. *The New Covenant*, if you remain *faithful*, actually makes you *Holy* by nature and allows *The Spirit of The Law* to be kept in your *heart* and *mind* (be an integral part of you). **Wow!**

The Old Covenant will not be implemented again until Christ returns and has ***The Physical Temple*** restored with God's *glory* in it. Eventually, this will bring Israel and the world to ***the truth*** of God (Ezekiel 40-48, Isaiah 2:2-4 and Isaiah 11:9). This is the beauty of The Gospel of Christ.

All Things New

Did you know that after both ***The Old Covenant*** and ***The New Covenant*** are fulfilled, there is a ***Third Covenant***? It is only built by God with His Honorable chosen *vessels* who live in His Temple. God's final house or *temple* is not physical like ***The Old Covenant*** or ***The New Covenant***. This is because this Covenant requires God, who ***builds all things*** (Hebrews 3:4), to be The One doing ***all the work*** (Revelation 21:3-9). It is truly God's *rest* for the *whole earth*. God and Christ will dwell with *mankind*, permanently, in The Holy of Holies (Revelation 22:3).

The Beginning

What started in ***the beginning*** in The Garden of Eden continues with ***the promised seed***, coming through the line from Adam and Eve. All things are made new by God, Almighty – "***throughout all ages, world without end. A-men***" (Ephesians 3:21). There is *no curse* or Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil – but only The Tree of Life with the ***healing leaves*** and ***waters of life*** flowing out of The Throne of God (God's Holy Spirit) to heal (restore) ***all the nations*** (Revelation 22:1-2). Everyone can become God's sons when they decide

through their *free choice* to become like Christ. When they are in *outer darkness – spiritually*, then will be the time for them to make their free choice. There is *no set date* – but God's *loving nature* waits till *everyone comes to repentance* (II Peter 3:9).

Then The Bride and God's Holy Spirit declares, “*And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life [healing leaves] freely*” (Revelation 22:17). You have a *Glorious and Wonderful Father*. What began in The Garden of Eden, now continues with all of Eve's children. She is “*The Mother of us all*” (Galatians 4:26). Everyone is to come to Christ and be like Him. *The Old Covenant* is only a *shadow of good things to come* in order to bring you to Christ. “*In Christ*” you become “*the work of The New Covenant of The Groom, Jesus.*” Finally, Christ will marry His Bride. Then God, Christ and His Wife will live in New Jerusalem. God will start a New Genesis – The Alpha and Omega to *make all things new!* It will be The Wonderful World of all your wonderful tomorrows. A-men!

WHAT'S IT ALL ABOUT?

DECEPTION – VOL. VII

PART 2

**BY
ART MOKAROW**

Copyright Pending – *Book*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God's Puzzle Solved

God's Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God's Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ's Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God's Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God's Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God's Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul's Religion

Temple– Vol. VI

History Of God's Law

The Christian Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God's Old And New Covenant

What's It All About?

Morality And Economics

The Times Of The Gentiles

Satan's Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God's Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God's Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God's Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God's School

God's Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don't Bury Your Talents

God's Work Vs. Man's Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon's Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God's Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God's House

Bible Study God's Way

Biblical World History

Basic Truth – Vol. XIV

Simplicity In Christ

Beginner's Bible Study

Christ In You

Competition

Visions, Dreams And Friends

Seeking God

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

The Word Of God	1
Christ, The Word	9
Logos And Gender	17
Great House	21
The Four Earthly Houses	27
The Dark Ages	33
God Rules While Satan Blinds	39
Titus And The Temple	47
Survival Of The Fittest Dictates	53
Justianian's Image	59
James And War	65
Babylon	71
The Migration	79
One World Order	89
No Place To Go	97
The Day Of The Lord	103

PREFACE

Mankind always struggles to survive. Survival of the fittest ends with death as the only ultimate final reward. What's it all about? The search for meaning is inherent within everyone. Whether you believe it may be for some divine goal or not, you strive to exist. Everyone, at one point or another, seems to be searching to find *some purpose for it all*. From the beginning of history to this present day, the world *does not* know what life is all about. So, *the original truth about life* was altered into a real *mud pie of confusion* (known as Babylon). If you "*babel*" it means "*to incessantly talk nonsense.*" That was the problem in the past. Then, there are those who still *babel* when trying to comprehend it all. The point of this book is to find out how this supreme problematic condition came *about*.

No monies are ever accepted but your comments and criticisms are always appreciated. Everyone should learn from one another in love as God leads. May this book add to your knowledge. An added note to make it easier for your reading comprehension, Art suggests you read the following books together as they tie in so well: 1) *God's Puzzle Solved*; 2) *What's It all About?* and 3) *Satan's Image*.

Art Mokarow
Box 1197
Montgomery, TX 77356

email: art@mokarow.com
website: www.godspuzzlesolved.com
download all books free of charge

INTRODUCTION

All *The Books of The Bible* declare a *beginning* and then an *end*. In the original Greek language, the words used are *The Alpha* and *The Omega* – which are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. So many people claim there is *reason* behind your human existence and your struggle to find peace or eternal rest. Among all the different cultures and nations there are a plethora of diversities and yet, many similarities do exist. Was there *a common genesis* of it all to have *a united beginning*? But there is yet another side to this situation. Religion and war seem to be inseparable. Each group, person, nation or empire demands, “*We know the way – follow us.*” In every historical conclusion, sooner or later, *war* seems to be inevitable. *Rest* is an illusive goal for humanity. Leaders say, “*Peace, peace, when there is no peace.*”

The Books Are A Prophecy

The Bible Books claim to be Holy. The word “*Holy*” in Hebrew and Greek is defined as “*pure or clean without spot or blemish.*” There is nothing in *The Books of The Bible* (Greek – *biblios*) that is not the truth. Pilate asked Christ, “*What is truth* [or reality]” (John 18:38)? Most say there are no answers and therefore no absolute truths. History and these Holy Books of *The Bible* herald (worldwide) that this book is the truth – or The Very Words of God (II Timothy 3:16). The *answers to life* are contained in these Holy Books. How can you know? Amazingly, the proof is within your grasp. You can prove that *The Bible* has The Very Words of God in it – and it is guaranteed to be the truth. How? You must put the words of these books to the test of history. Then, the truth becomes self-evident. The result shows you can prove that the teachings and

events in *The Bible* cannot be denied! What would the *mathematical* odds need to be in order to convince you *The Bible* discloses *the very quest of humanity*. Is a Paradise possible? You must put these prophecies to a test – mathematically. You must have no contradictions or variables. Then, with your *living faith*, you can prove *The Bible* is true. It is simple to know a true prophet from a false prophet – when what has been professed actually occurs (Deuteronomy 18). The Words of The Prophet either turn out to be right or wrong. If wrong, then *The Bible* does not contain truth – and it is not The Word of God. When the prophecy does not happen, therefore, it is false. Mathematically, science only demands about a 95% constant occurrence to be recognized as truth. What if *The Bible* can be proven to be 100% accurate on all counts? You, then, must admit how only a God or an intelligent first cause of superior ability and infinite intellect – has the truth.

Prophecy – History In Advance

Here is God’s proof that He is The Only One True God – and only He can fulfill mankind’s inherent desire for eternal life. God throws out the gauntlet and makes this claim, “*Remember the former things [history] of old: for I am God, and there is none else, I am God and there is none like me. Declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times [paleontology] the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel [words] shall stand and I will [desire] do all my pleasure*” (Isaiah 46:9-10). God wants you to test Him through His stated prophecy (history in advance) to determine whether or not He is The Only One True God. He details events from the beginning to the end *perfectly*. Will you then believe Him? When you have proof, will you believe your God is real and The One

who created you? God warns that *The Bible* is purposely written as a mystery – and it is clear only to those who desire to believe the truth (Mark 4:11). (Read the book, *God's Puzzle Solved*). Only those who truly want the truth will take it seriously enough to bother studying His *word*. God, from His great love, also permits another mystery to exist along side His Mystery of Truth. This enemy is the world's contradiction to the truth. It is The Babylonian Mystery (Satan's *system* which always tries to confuse you). Why is this?

God does not hold accountable those who are just not interested in these spiritual subjects. They are not yet responsible for their sins. Atheists and Agnostics are not blamed either. Jesus declared if you don't know what sin is, then you will not be held responsible (John 9:41). So God's *word* only holds you responsible when you come to know and understand the truth (The Word of God). That is why accountability in The White Throne Judgment applies only to those who reject God's truth (His Holy Spirit), so they are never to be pardoned (Matthew 12:31-32). What a deal! They cannot be pardoned until they repent in The Kingdom of God, "*We have also a more sure word of prophecy; where you do well that you take heed, as to a light [see] that shines in a dark place, until the day dawn [truth seen] and the day star [sun] arise in your hearts: Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time [paleontology] by the will [interpretation] of man: but holy [pure-honest] men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Ghost [Spirit]*" (II Peter 1:19-21)!

Christians agree Jesus Christ came to earth 2,000 years ago. In a vision Peter, James and John saw Christ's second coming with Elijah and Moses standing with Him (Mat-

thew 17). Peter explained all history, up to his time, was a mystery. Then He saw (in vision) when Christ would return the second time. If prophecy takes place with 100% accuracy, then, you can be sure *The Bible* contains The Very Words of God – and is really *the truth!* You, also, have *a more sure* Word of Prophecy than Peter had in his day. Why is this? Simply, because you have 2,000 years of history to substantiate and compare to the prophetic truth!

History is your *test of proof!* You are ready to begin this journey by realizing that history is on your side – and what may seem to be accidental events will actually prove to be completely in line with *The Bible*. To do this, it will be necessary to side-step Satan's *system of deception*. Also, the world's (Babylon, The Great Whore) distraction of reality must be discarded. The Mystery of Babylon (your day-to-day enemy) will attempt to confuse you as often as you allow yourself to be tricked (Revelation 17-18)! Beware! Satan causes Christians to compete with each other over doctrinal matters, and to be tossed to and fro in confusion.

CHAPTER 1

THE WORD OF GOD

From the beginning, Satan duped mankind at The Tower of Babel. Babylon was born. Continual *babbling*, through a person's human nature with their imaginations and logic, will confuse you regarding God's *word*. The people at The Tower of Babel claimed God's *word* and that His Son's *words* were not only their *words* but also, other individual's *words*. This was a confused conception. In this *false way of thinking*, Satan fooled these people into believing The Trinity *created everything* – instead of the creation being accomplished by The One True God and His *word*.

Truth In Unrighteousness

The Apostle Paul explains that Satan's system tries to hide the truth in the world. Paul said, from the beginning mankind never wanted to worship God as The One God. The first civilization at The Tower of Babel held God's truth in *unrighteousness* (Romans 1:18). By what means did they *twist* the truth to make it sound like God's *truth*?

Paul said they worshipped the creation instead of God, The Creator! That's how it occurred! They took the truth given in The Garden of Eden and worshipped every one and everything in The Garden, as many *physical gods* (Ro-

mans 1:21-25). Adam, Eve and Satan were viewed as *mini-gods*. This is exactly what Satan told Eve (Genesis 3:5). Eve was told that God knew when they ate of the trees in The Garden (including The Tree of Life), they would be like God – to know good and evil. Satan did not answer Eve's question about The Tree of Good and Evil but answered his own question, "*Yea, has God said, you shall not eat of every tree of the garden*" (Genesis 3:1)? This was the first and the greatest *con job* ever pulled. This is what Adam and Eve explained to their children (Cain and Abel). When Cain killed Abel and was cast out of The Land of Eden, he told everyone (the other relatives: children, grandchildren, great-grandchildren) in Nod about what happened to him. "*Cain said...My punishment is greater than I can bear*" (Genesis 4:13).

This is why Lamech, his relative, declared after he had killed two individuals, "*If Cain shall be avenged [is forgiven] sevenfold [seven times], truly Lamech [I should be forgiven] seventy and sevenfold [and seven times]*" (Genesis 4:24). Everyone at The Tower of Babel knew the truth about The Garden of Eden and who The One True God was.

In Summeria, the earliest known world empire, Nimrod (their ruler) was not The True Savior. He began *astrology* with all its hosts of the divinity and the trinity as well. The deceived people worshipped the creation instead of the creator. (Read the book, *Satan's Image*).

Eve, *the mother of all living*, became The Queen of Heaven and Adam was a type of *Christ* (Romans 5). Satan was The Dragon. This began the basis for the trinity doctrine.

Consequently, there were three *gods* to be worshipped. By worshipping these three (as The Trinity) they began creating The First anti-Christ. Satan wanted to get into the act from the very beginning. These were The First anti-Christ, and they were followed by many others. These wicked ones built The Tower of Babel to heaven for the purpose of observing the stars and worshipping them. In Egypt, *Horus, Issis and Osiris* became the next trinity. All cultures have followed this path to this very day and have replaced The One True God and Creator. Others worshipped Jesus as God's *word*, The Holy Spirit was perceived as a separate *god* and Mary, Christ's mother, was seen as The Supreme Matriarch of Heaven (i.e. The Queen of Heaven). These ancient so-called "gods" were also considered to be the trinity.

The known truth about God was held back through the unrighteousness of worshipping *three gods* as God in totality. This practice was spread worldwide. Even trees (representing The Tree of Life), mountains, lakes, rivers and animals were worshipped as gods because they were created by God's *word* (Genesis 1:1). (Read the books, *Mystery Of God* and *Who Is God?*). The question becomes who or what is God's *word*? Is it God or Jesus? If Jesus is God's *word* as a second god then who created all things. Christ created everything (Hebrews 1:1-3). Is it possible The One True God didn't create everything? How can this be?

In many ways, *The Bible* seems to contradict itself. Either God did as Genesis 1:1 declares – or else Jesus, as *The Word* did the creating. This places *The Bible* in jeopardy. Is it God's *word* – or is it not? Can *The Bible* stand the test?

Is Christ “The Word?”

Surprisingly, this conundrum is *the key* to all world wars that have occurred since the beginning at The Tower of Babel. Nimrod (as a god – King/Priest) ruled The First Empire of Babylon in Babel and Egypt. Babel, or Babylon, became confused because God changed their common language into a variety of languages. Humans, because of their common language, had devised many false concepts about God. “*Babylon*” is defined as “*human nature*” (Genesis 11:6-7). *Egypt* symbolizes *sin* throughout *The Bible* because of Nimrod’s mother, Ishtar (called Semiramis) who became *the new* Queen of Heaven. Her account of the birth of Nimrod and his rule resulted with the trinity doctrine of *Horus, Isis and Osiris*. Many trinities were to follow like Jesus and His *mother* – along with The Father.

John said there are many anti-Christes who do not confess Jesus Christ (I John 4:1-3). Also, they hold the truth in unrighteousness (Romans 1:18). You need to resolve, biblically, who Jesus was before His earthly existence as The Son of Man. The scriptural answer not only resolves this conundrum but beautifies God’s greatness and love for His creation (especially humanity)! The Apostle John’s *Gospel* is more spiritual as opposed to the other three gospels. The stories are similar but John is the one who advances his writing to a *spiritual level* (John 3). Jesus said, “*humans require earthly comparisons to spiritual reality in order to understand the spiritual things*” (Paraphrased). He told this to Nicodemus who was a master teacher in Israel.

John begins His *Gospel* by telling you, “*In the beginning*

was the Word and the Word was with God and the Word was God” (John 1:1). So, *the Word* was God. God (Elohim) created The Heavens and Earth (Genesis 1:1-3). This is quite clear. It was God and not Christ who said, “*Let there be light and there was light.*” God’s *word* was The Very Word of God and not Jesus. How could this be? God through Jesus created the world (Hebrews 1:2). There seems to be a contradiction. What is the answer? Consider that God, Himself, by The Word of God (His Very Own Words) created everything (Genesis 1-3). Is there a scriptural problem? If so, it seems to be a mystery!

God Builds Everything

The Book of Hebrews declares that Moses was faithful in his house. On the other hand, Jesus was more worthy because He, as a Son of Man, who built His *house*, was more honorable. God, however, builds all things (Hebrews 3:1-4). Moses and Jesus were faithful over their houses. But again, it is God, The Creator, alone, who builds everything. Jesus is excluded and only God, The One True God, builds everything.

All scripture concludes that God and not Jesus is The Creator of all things. This is exactly what King David said (Psalm 24:1). This is the cardinal proof that *The Bible* is God’s *word*. *The Bible*, itself, is a true witness of God’s Very Words. Why is this? It is because it is JHVH (The *I Am*) who is The Creator and who builds everything. There is no trinity (no three in one) as will be scripturally proven. This entire principle substantiates that God is *One God*, as *The Shema* declares. This text concerns *The Only God*. The One God is the only creator and by His Very Word,

guarantees *The Bible*, The Holy Book, to be the absolute truth! Otherwise, if *the word* is Jesus, then whose *word* is *The Bible* (Deuteronomy 5:4-6)? You need to find the answer to this mystery.

The Firstborn Heir

When Jesus was born as The Son of Man, some miraculous events took place. Elizabeth was six months pregnant with John (The Baptist). Then Gabriel, God's angel, was sent to tell Mary, Christ's mother, how there were some amazing things about her pregnancy. First, her baby would be named Jesus, He would be great and be called The Son of The Highest. Furthermore, He would be given the throne of His forefather, David (Luke 1:31-34). Because Mary became pregnant by means of God's Holy Spirit, her son Jesus would be called The Son of God. Are you beginning to understand God obtains Sons through His Holy Spirit?

God's Holy Spirit begins *a holy life* because *the spirit in man* that is given during impregnation of a woman gives life to the human body. That human life is not *holy* – but it is only *alive* just like life which is given to all the animals, birds, fish and insects. That spirit or breath of God triggered the life energy for Adam to function physiologically.

Jesus was born in Bethlehem, “*As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that opens the womb shall be called holy to the Lord*” (Luke 2:23). Jesus was to be The First Begotten Son of God by *the miracle* of God's Holy Spirit. If Jesus existed as *a personal god being* before He became

human, then *this birth* was a lie – and Christ could not be The Messiah! Wow! How could this be? It is a mystery. Did Jesus always exist?

What generated this newborn babe, who was born to Mary? It was by that power which is truly *holy* – God’s Holy Spirit. Christians can grow to become a Son of God through His Holy Spirit. Without God’s Holy Spirit there would be *no born* Sons of God. That is why God adopts you from your human parents to become His *sons*. You can become a Son of God through His Holy Spirit. Mankind is born of physical parents, but God has predestinated that you must be adopted to become His Holy Sons through His Holy Spirit. That is why Salvation comes by faith and not through any human works of The Law, or accepting any pagan beliefs. It is by means of God’s Holy Spirit that Jesus was The Savior and God’s Firstborn Son (Ephesians 1).

If The Holy Spirit was a third person in The Godhead you would not be God’s *sons* but Sons of The Holy Spirit. Neither would Jesus be The Firstborn Son of God. Christ would have had to be *a firstborn son* of The Holy Spirit (if, indeed, The Holy Spirit were a third being). What a big lie. (*The Word* is God – *The Holy Spirit*). *The Word* is part of The One God and no other. The Trinity, as you can see, was a lie presented by Satan in The Garden of Eden. It made Adam, Eve and Satan – *the first trinity*. Satan held back the truth in *unrighteousness* (Romans 1:18). Now, you know *The Word* is from God who created all things. Jesus was The Very Word of God but not as *a separate God*. Then, who was Christ as God’s *word* before He was human?

Chapter 2

CHRIST, THE WORD

A clue that proves Jesus in *the flesh* was The Word of God is clearly told by John, The Apostle, “*For he whom God had sent speaks The Words of God: for God gives not the Spirit by measure to Him*” (John 3:34). This key verse *biblically* reveals how The Holy Spirit gave Christ *God’s word* without measure! He was completed – in the human form. On the other hand Christians have only been given an earnest (down payment) of God’s Spirit (Ephesians 1:13-14).

The Logos

The Logos is God (John 1:1). “*The Logos*” in Greek means “*God’s Very Words.*” The Greek definition for *Logos* or *Word* is never defined as a separate god being. It is part of God’s attributes, just like wisdom, justice, judgment, love and much, much more. *Logos* denotes *thoughts, mind, speech or the very intellect of a being.* The Glory of God, which is all of God’s goodness, contains a *plethora of gifts or blessings* which produce *goodness and happiness.*

God is full of joy and pleasure. God constantly pursues His pleasure which is based upon His *goodness* and love. God is love and fulfills The Law because The Law comes from His *love* which is His *goodness* and glory. You have

seen that The Very Word or *logos* of God became flesh which was Christ. God's *goodness* comes from His *glory* which is a *spiritual garment*. This Spirit is Holy, pure, sinless and full of love. *The Holy Spirit is God* – just as *His Word* is His *very mind, heart and total goodness*. *These are all attributes of God* and are not separate beings. These attributes comprise what God is *internally and externally*. The original Hebrew alphabet was pictorial rather than a *letter-type* alphabet. It was symbolized by *figures* such as plants, animals, parts of the universe and a man or a woman!

An example would be the letter *Aleph* which was the first Hebrew letter. Its root symbol was a picture of a shepherd's staff and an ox head. Together, their *root meaning* would portray a *leader or shepherd* who led and was extremely strong – and was symbolized by a strong animal. This *Aleph*, therefore, is depicted as a male (strong). All Hebrew words according to their pictograph are pictured as a male or female. When *The Bible* speaks of words as *male or female*, you may, erroneously, believe that these attributes are *beings*. But they are not! Some Words of God are neutral – being neither male nor female. A *being* is something *separate*, like an *individual* and should not be confused with attributes because of their gender. This error started the concept of there being more than One God Almighty, who was symbolized by The Alpha, The Beginning or first cause. (Read the book, *Faith That Saves*).

A First Born

John, The Baptist wrote, “*Which were born, not of blood [human], nor of the will [desire] of the flesh, nor of the will*

of man, but of God" (John 1:13). The Birth of Christ was a miracle. What type of miracle was it? God, The Father by His Holy Spirit made this birth *Holy* (Luke 1:35). Jesus became Holy by means of The Holy Spirit of God, with His *power* and *glory* overshadowing Mary. This was a direct birth from God, your Father. God was reproducing Himself! Christ was God's First Begotten Son. This can be compared to "kind after its own kind" in Genesis. Christians are adopted from human parents. It is a gift.

God's System Of Reproduction

God was not reproducing a son from some other being as The Word. If The Word was *another god*, or The Holy Spirit was another God, then, Jesus would not be God's Son – but rather a Son of The Word and/or of The Holy Spirit. That is an oxymoron and makes no logical sense. Christ became The Son of God – reproduced from God, His Father. "*And the Word was made flesh and dwelt among us [Son of Man] and we beheld his glory [goodness], the glory as of the only begotten [reproduced] of the Father, full of grace and truth*" (John 1:14).

It is plain and clear, that Jesus was God's First Begotten Son – with other Christian *sons* to follow (I Corinthians 15:22-23). In Greek, the word "*begotten*" is "*mono-genus*" or "*first beginning*." You will be born or reproduced by God in exactly the same way – to become a Son of God. Jesus was not adopted but was God's actual Son. When you receive God's Holy Spirit you are *begotten* Sons of God. (Read the book, *Sons Of God*). The difference between Jesus and you is how Christ (from birth) was given the sum total of God's Holy Spirit. First, you will be adopted

from human parents to become a Son of God – with *only an earnest* of the Spirit which must grow into God's *word*. Then one day, you will become like Christ (Ephesians 4:13). Both, females and males, are to become Sons of God because all are to be like Christ. Once you are clothed in God's *glory* during *the resurrection* you will be like God who is dominantly male just like His Son – but also with *female attributes* – as one flesh! God's purpose is to be *All In All* (I Corinthians 15:28).

God is creating *kind after its kind* which comprises all His attributes and all of His goodness. This is God's *system of reproduction*. Jesus was and is The First Begotten Son of God – and was Holy from the beginning, “*As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that opens the womb [firstborn] shall be called holy to the Lord*” (Luke 2:23). Jesus was Holy from His birth by means of a miracle of God's Spirit – and so you also, are to become Holy, like God, in The Resurrection (Ephesians 1:4). God obtains sons by means of actual begettal and adoption.

Logos (the word) is never defined as *an eternal pre-existing God* (John 1:1). Rather, the *Logos* is *totally a mental activity* of God's attributes and is not another personage. The phrase “*The Word is God*” must refer to God's *mental capacity and powers*. Since it is of God (who is male), *The Word* is always denoted as *Him* or as *a male*. “*The Word is a He – but not a person.*” The scripture must clearly tell this to you, so you are never led astray. *Women* are to become *Sons of God*. God never discriminates. Both men and women are to become like Christ. “*The Word*” was called “*Him*” to denote *a separate god* – but defines “*The Word is of God*” (a male).

The Bible proves that The Word is not a separate God but God's Very Word (all His thoughts, plans, mind and powerful words). God is so encompassing because only those who are given the gift of wisdom would, or could, understand.

Scriptural Proof

Jesus, on His own, clearly tells you (scripturally) who The Word is. Christ was constantly asked to tell The Jewish Leaders if He was The Messiah. Here is Christ's answer, "*Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuses you, even Moses, in whom you trust. For had you believed Moses, you would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if you believe not his writings, how shall you believe my words*" (John 5:44-47). Christ tells you where to read Moses' words in order to discern if He was The Messiah, "*The Lord your God will raise up to you a Prophet from the midst of you, of your brethren [Levi], like to me; to Him you shall harken; According to all that you desire of the Lord your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire anymore, that I die not. And the Lord said to me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like to you [Levi] and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass that whosoever will not hearken to my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of Him*" (Deuteronomy 18:15-19). Wow! This is truly amazing! There is no way around it (for those who believe the scriptures).

The Word refers to The Very Words of The One God Al-

mighty. The Word lives with God (and was God) and consists of The Words of God. So declares your *Bible*. Jesus said that Moses wrote about Him as The Messiah and *God's Very Words*. They were *not separate words* as a personal being or a second god. Jesus, *as a separate human being*, came into existence when He was born. Christ did not exist as *The Word* until He became God's *very personal word*. All of God's Almighty Words became flesh in the form of Jesus (John 1:14). Clearly, *The Bible* proclaims when The Word (God Almighty's words, thoughts and mind) became Christ in human form, then Christ had to grow physically and mature. Only then did Christ become God's Begotten Son. Before Christ was human, He was in His Father's bosom (genes) like with the birth of any human son from a human father (John 1:18). As God's Word, Jesus, the human in the flesh, inherited all things through God's mind – and then shared in the creation of every thing. Jesus was The Word of God (Hebrews 1:1-4). That's the truth in a *biblical* nutshell.

Since Mary became pregnant by means of The Holy Spirit, then The Holy Spirit could not have been *a third god* of The Godhead. *The Holy Spirit is the very power of God* which bestows God's *love* into a new sound mind (II Timothy 1:7). That new mind is *a duplicate* of God Almighty's *mind!* There you have it. Jesus pre-existed as The Word of God which was of God's *mind, thoughts* and *glory*. This totally agrees with the Greek definition of "*logos*," which is "*The Word*." Jesus was Holy from birth (Luke 1:35).

Only God, The Father is Holy – and The Only One who can cause anyone else to become Holy. God's Holy Spirit (only) contains The Very Words of God! It was God Al-

mighty who created the heavens and the earth (Genesis 1:1). It was God and not His Son, who said, “*let there be light and there was light.*” There is no mentioning of *a second or third god*. Once Jesus became God’s *word*, which He inherited from His Father, then, your *Bible* states how Jesus “*created all things because He inherited and became [The Word of God] which created everything*” (Paraphrased) (Hebrews 3).

In Hebrew, the word “*Lord*” is “*YHVH*” and means “*God’s personal name*” and not some other god (Deuteronomy 18:15). The One God put His *own words* in Christ at His human birth and through inheritance He became God’s Son (John 1:14 and Hebrews 1:2). You have been adopted from human parents but Jesus was not adopted like this. Your *Holy Bible* explains this miracle to you – perfectly and explicitly.

Jesus was literally born from God, The Father as The Son with God’s *word* in Him from His birth. Christ was The Word – and He contained all The Thoughts and The Mind of God which is God’s Very Words! Man gives his genes to any baby born to him. God gave Jesus His *mind*. This Mind of God contained everything God has ever thought about. When Jesus was resurrected God gave His Son every attribute of His eternal *mind* and *body* (God’s glory).

Chapter 3

LOGOS AND GENDER

The word “*logos*” in Greek has many meanings. Genders are ascribed to Hebrew and Greek words when they do not necessarily mean male or female. Scripturally you have proven that “*logos*” means “*The Very Words of God, Almighty, The One God*” (Deuteronomy 18). Genders have meanings when applied to words and phrases – even when genders do not refer to *personal beings* at all. However, gender could relate to another being. A *theophany* is an image of God appearing as a divine manifestation. A *theophany* can even be *an agent of God such as an angel*.

Ancient Hebrew

Originally, the Hebrew language was not a written alphabet. The Massoretic Hebrew Bible originated in ancient Babylon. This occurred when The Jews became captives in Babylon.

The genesis of the alphabet (Hebrew) shows how it was in pictographs just like the pictographs in Egyptian and Chinese languages. These pictographs denoted figures of all types like humans, the universe, rivers, animals, insects and plants. These pictographic figures served as the root meanings to define their future alphabet. These roots give

the actual definition of the specific word depending upon the context. The context isn't sufficient without knowing the root of the word, which can denote gender according to the picture. If the root idea was a picture of a man, then that meant it had a male gender. When studying a word in *The Bible* that carries several meanings, the sentence, itself, will also relate to the definition of the word.

For example, Genesis states that God created The Heavens and The Earth (Genesis 1:1). The Hebrew word for "God" is "Elohim." This "Elohim" can be construed as meaning "plural" or "more than one god." This, however, is not accurate. The sentence itself, within the context, conveys the true definition. When *Elohim* refers to the heavens and earth, it is all inclusive. When *Elohim*, refers to *God*, it is The Almighty who created all things. It is God, not Jesus, who builds all things. The One God Almighty created everything (Hebrews 3:4). Now, you can more fully understand the root meaning in Hebrew. Allow the context and plain scriptural statement to define *its intended and true meaning*.

If you understand how *The Bible* translates itself, then you will be able to apply its real meaning to words. Misunderstandings occur when the content is not being followed. It, also, helps to know the Hebrew and Greek roots as well as The Jewish idioms. People of the world seem to think they must use their own personal interpretations to do all of *the translating*. This is wrong! They never do the detective work which is necessary to *find the correct Bible definition*. That is why there are a multitude of translations that are not in line with the original writings. The statement of "all things were made by Him" refers

to “*Christ as The Word*” (John 1:3). Nowhere does this scripture say so, but it specifically declares how this *word* became flesh. Jesus, Christ was called The Son of Man because He was born of Mary. He truly was a human and not God. What made Him Holy was God’s Holy Spirit leading and directing Him (Luke 1:35).

Using the biblical principle – “*Him*” as “*a male*” means “*The Word*” or “*logos*” is “a part of The One True God Almighty.” God is a male. The impregnation of *a seed* by a male makes a woman pregnant. Throughout *The Bible* the word “*humanity*” is not used. Instead the word “*man*” as *a totality* is used to refer to “*mankind*” or *both male and female*. God doesn’t discriminate, but accepts both men and women (Acts 10:34-35).

Why does *The Bible* use the word “*man*” for both genders? It is simply, because the woman came from man. It could be said how the term “*mankind*” embraces also the “*woman*.” Since God took Adam’s bone and made a woman (from those genes) – then man and woman are one flesh. Both genders come from a man’s body. The seed from the male fertilizes the woman’s egg, which then grows to become the fetus in the female. Now, you can begin to understand how God uses genders in words to denote the root of the word. God informs you, “*In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God, and the Word was God*” (John 1:1). The Word is a part of The One True God. So the word “*Him*” in context carries the root meaning of “*Him – The Word*” referring to *The One God* who is Creator of all things.

The Word is clearly defined as “*God’s own, personal*

thoughts” from His Holy Spirit. This Holy Spirit possessed all of God’s “*glory and His goodness.*” It was given to Christ at His birth (Deuteronomy 18). God’s purpose is to reproduce Himself. God will be – *All In All* (I Corinthians 15:28). God is The Father of everyone through being The Creator and His First Begotten Son is Jesus, The Christ who died and allowed mankind to become Sons of God. Your Father needs to create a House for His family. This *house* must be a Holy House in order to guarantee an entrance into Paradise.

Chapter 4

A Great House

The Apostle Paul explained to Timothy that “*there are many vessels in a great house.*” These vessels have “*a divine use*” because their Builder is Divine and Holy. The problem was initially, in this House, some vessels were dishonorable and therefore useless. *The honorable* were worth a great deal in terms of gold and silver. The dishonorable were worth less, since they were made from wood or hay and would not last (burns up quickly). The dishonorable must be placed into the fire (purified), so they can (after their resurrection) become more valuable (II Timothy 2:21-22).

A Temple House

This House of God is to become a perpetual place of rest, otherwise known as “*a Sabbath’s delight*” (Isaiah 58:13-14). If so, those who are allowed into this House, will be in eternal joy and possess the best of everything. This rest period is where God and His Son, Jesus, will dwell. They are The Alpha and The Omega, The Beginning and The End. It is vital that every one must be purged so they can be used by The Master for good work (Psalm 51). God, in *The Bible* reveals how He dwells in seven houses. He has allowed men to build four of these “houses” for Him. The other two (of the remaining three) were built by Jesus and

God. The first *house* was Holy and placed on God's *property* in The Garden of Eden. The last *house* will be built by God and Jesus. The second, third and fourth houses were constructed by Moses, Solomon and Herod, respectively. The fifth and sixth houses were built by Christ. The fifth house was *spiritual*, the sixth was *physical* and the seventh house will be *spiritual* and Holy (a perfect temple-house). "*This final House of God*" under The New Heaven and on The New Earth is where God and Jesus will be "*The Temple*" (Revelation 21:3,22). This is *what it's all about!*

It's All About The House

As amazing as it may seem, mankind's quest throughout history has been to find where The House of God was located and where He will dwell in the future. From The Tower of Babel to this present day – wars, murders and killings have been about God's *house* and where He dwells. It is called The Mystery of God. More wars have been fought over religion than for any other reason.

The first council of all Christian Bishops was called by Constantine to discuss this very subject. The question posed by The Emperor was, "*Is Christ divine* [always existed] *or did He have a beginning as The First Begotten Son of God?*" The previous two chapters in this book have proved that there is only One Almighty God and His Son, Jesus is The First Begotten Son of God. Therefore, Jesus did not always exist as *a personal second god*. It is God who builds all things, including His birth of His First Begotten Son. It is only God who has life, hence He gave life to His Son. He promises that you can receive *life* also (John 5:26).

At The Council of Nicea in 325 A.D., Constantine concluded the conference with a false fact. He declared how Jesus always existed as a second god. This clearly (biblically) disagrees with The First Great Commandment: “*Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord. And you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul [life] and with all your might [mind]*” (Deuteronomy 6:4-5). This is quite clear!

Only God, The Father is God and The Creator of All Things. “*JHVH*” is Hebrew for “*The Lord.*” That is why Deuteronomy 18:15-18 says, “*The Lord [JHVH] your God [Elohim] will raise up to you a Prophet from the midst of you, of your brethren, like to me; to him you shall hearken: According to all that you desire of the Lord [JHVH] your God [Elohim] in Horeb in the day of the assembly saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord [JHVH] my God [Elohim], neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not...They have well spoken that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like to you and will put my words in his mouth and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him.*” (Also read Hebrews 3:4 and John 5:26).

Constantine realized that he had to unite The Roman Empire against all his enemies so he mandated, “*Jesus always existed as God.*” Rome was under attack by The Vandals, Visigoths and Herculi. Basically, they were Ari-ans. They believed the teachings of Arius, The North African Bishop, who preached, “*there was a time when Jesus did not exist.*” Rome and its Bishop believed the concept espoused by Athanasius, who preached how Jesus *always was a second god.* This is why Rome was under attack

from various bishops. So Constantine moved The New Rome to Constantinople to protect this New Rome from its Western and Eastern fronts. In The East, The Sassanid Arabs were attacking The Roman Empire. To protect his Western Flank, Constantine used The Bishop of Rome in this effort, because he believed Jesus always was *a second god*.

Constantine made The Bishop in Rome, Pontifex Maximus – The First Pope, who was designated as the *first among equals*. The title of Pontifex Maximus was also The Egyptian High Priest's *title* – although other Bishops were known as *popes* as well. Finally in 451 A.D., at The Council of Trent, the prelates made The Holy Spirit, into “*a third god*,” and so they started *the modern trinity*. God, The Father, Jesus, The Son and The Holy Spirit.

Originally, the first trinity was in The Garden of Eden – with Adam, Eve and Satan. Egypt replaced the three in The Garden with Horus, Issis and Osiris. That is why the writings of I, II and III John refer to testing the spirits. “*Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try [test] the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world*” (I John 4:1). Everyone in religion had their mini-saviors and trinities except The True Christians, The Jews and Muslims. The Muslims, Jews (and Messianic Jews) along with The True Christians only worshipped *The One, Almighty God*.

The Jews and The Muslims believe their Messiah has not yet come. Only The Messianic Jews and Christians, having true understanding, believe in Jesus as The Son of God – not a trinity. Because of this confusion God called Jeru-

saalem “*Babylon.*” This was the designation from the end of The Babylonian Captivity to this present day (Jacob’s Time of Trouble) (Jeremiah 30). Jerusalem is considered to be Sodom and Egypt (Babylon). All of this confusion over God and who He is (by making many “gods” – polytheism) is the basis of the wars occurring worldwide. As you read this book, it will explain where God will dwell on earth – and where His Temple House will be located. This is the vital question: where is God’s Holy Rest? (Read the book, *Who Is God?*).

Today, Jerusalem is the center of worldwide trouble. The Jews claim *The Temple site* as theirs. The Vatican accepts Rome as being in the place of Christ or The Vicar of Christ. Others still believe The Cathedral of Sophia, in old Constantinople, is God’s *house*. These are The Greek Orthodox Churches. Does God live there? Historically, most wars have been fought over Jerusalem, Rome and ancient Constantinople, which is present-day Istanbul.

All the major worldwide religions claim the right to one of these *three houses* where God is represented as having occupied these structures. The catalyst for worldwide trouble is Constantinople (New Rome), The Vatican and The Jerusalem Temple. The ultimate goal of Satan (the god of this world) is to cause as much trouble as possible (i.e. tribulation) over these three sites. Ultimately, the world turns against God to worship Satan. This Satan is not even *a god* – but rather a fallen angel (II Corinthians 4:4). This was Satan’s goal starting with Adam and Eve in The Garden (causing them to be treated as *gods*). Satan also tried to get Jesus to worship him as *god* in their *battle of words* in the wilderness (Matthew 4).

God's House

God presently does not dwell in any earthly house but only in His Heavenly Temple along with Jesus. Jesus, upon His resurrection, went to God in heaven, and is now sharing His Throne as Melchizedek. Christ left the earth and went to build mansions for His Bride (John 14). God does not dwell presently in “*any earthy house.*”

The argument over God's *earthly house* is not about where He dwells but about who He placed as His supposed *vicar* in charge of His *house* on earth. Ultimately, God's Seventh Holy Temple House, which is a Sabbath Delight, will be under The New Heavens on The New Earth (Revelation 21 and 22). Until then, who did God leave in charge of His *earthly house* while He is not here? Is it The Muslims, The Jews in Jerusalem, The Vatican in Rome or The Cathedral Sophia in ancient Constantinople?

The tribulation (troubles and sorrows) which started in 70 A.D. with the destruction of Herod's Temple did not and will not conclude until Christ returns. From the time of Adam and Eve's sin in The Garden of Eden until The Messiah's return, The Mystery of God has been hidden from the world (through Satan). This world's *blindness* will be *removed* when God dwells with mankind once again. (Read the book, *The Time Of The Gentiles*).

Chapter 5

THE FOUR EARTHLY HOUSES

These four Earthly Houses of God no longer exist. The Garden of Eden (the first) was destroyed by the flood. The Tabernacle in the wilderness (the second) was replaced by Solomon's Temple (the third) which, in turn, was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. The fourth Temple was completed by Herod and was destroyed by Titus in 70 A.D. (not one stone was left upon the other). Islam, Judah and Christianity are all trying to restore The Temple but God will not dwell there. Mankind, in spite of this truth, insists upon rebuilding The Physical Temple. Throughout history, most wars, including The World Wars, were fought over The House of God, known as The Temple of God.

All Jews Forbidden

By 135 A.D. all Jews were forbidden to live in Jerusalem. Caesar demanded the city should change its name to Aelia Capitolina (which was a pagan name). From that time forward, the fight to build *a new house* for God was begun by Christians in Rome. Without The Jews being permitted in Jerusalem and with no stone left upon another, The Temple site became a gar-

bage dump. The Jews were scattered worldwide and throughout other nations just as Jesus predicted (Luke 21:24). Jerusalem was to remain in a Time of Trouble until Christ's return. This trouble will include all nations; pretty much as it is happening today (Zechariah 12:2-3). A bastard or an illegal child will arise to rule in Ashdod and Phillestia (Palestine) before The Messiah comes (Zechariah 9:6). From the time of The Fall of Jerusalem and The Temple in 70 A.D. (and until The Messiah), The Israelites and Judah "*will cause trouble for the world.*" *The restoration of The Jerusalem Temple will cause worldwide wars, sorrows and great tribulation for God's people (Israel, Judah and Christians).*

The Dark Days

As long as Rome ruled the known world, a civil society (relatively speaking) existed. Christianity was spread worldwide by The Apostles and their emissaries. Christian growth was corrupted by including Greek thinking which squashed "*the faith once delivered to the saints*" already having been presented by The Apostles. Greek thinking began in the original Babylon during The Tower of Babel incident which is recorded in Genesis. Under Nimrod, a mighty hunter and The Emperor of Babylon (with Egypt), The Truth of God was perverted into *unrighteousness* and thus, *polytheism* grew (Jude 3).

Gnosticism crept into Christianity. "*Gnostics*" in the Greek language means "*knowledge.*" These people were the world's presumed elite. They claimed they had "*the true Christian understanding.*" Even The Jewish religion became infected with Gnosticism. The Greek word trans-

lated into English as “*pagans*” means “*country people*,” or “the uncivilized and the uneducated” (without God). Bishops or Overseers were in charge of Christianity in the larger cities throughout The Mediterranean Sea area. Between 400 to about 950 A.D., The Bishops varied in their perspectives about the Christian faith. Each believed they had the truth (but they only had partial truth). It is much like today with all The Christian *denominations*. The teachings of The Nicolaitanes prevailed (which was similar to Diotrefes). You find reference to this in *The Book of III John*. The name *Diotrefes* means “*a friend of Zeus, the lord or master god.*”

Bishops were in charge and so all were called together and then viewed as popes or papas. These Bishops had already disfellowshipped many faithful Christians (as III John states). Christ said He hated this kind of leadership in His churches (Revelation 2:6). The question became “*where does God dwell?*” Does God dwell in Jerusalem, Rome or Constantinople? With God’s *glory* having departed from The Temple (destroyed in 70 A.D.) then where did God decide to dwell? When Constantine was nominally converted to *his version* of Christianity, The Roman Empire was weakened in The East – just as he built New Rome (Constantinople). Constantinople was centrally located (in present day Istanbul) near the ancient town of Bezae which is called Byzantium. At this time, Constantine could protect The Western *Flank* and The Eastern *Side* of The Roman Empire (which was under attack). With the construction of The Great Cathedral of Sophia, the spiritual headquarters were now spread out into three regions: Constantinople, Rome and Jerusalem. So, where was God dwelling?

The Arabs, in The East, contended that the correct location was in Jerusalem (the site which became a garbage dump). The Romans agreed, but with no *Temple* there, the authentic site had to be in Rome or New Rome (Constantinople). The three faiths (Judaism, Islam and Christianity) all held Jerusalem to be the true center of their religion. The stage was set for historical contentions as each group grew in numbers. These three religions grew in size to become the three largest faiths in the world. Jerusalem became a “*Babylon* of beliefs” with each claiming their rights of possession.

In Constantine’s day, with *no Temple* in Jerusalem, a decision was necessary regarding where God lives (in Constantinople or old Rome). Constantine was headquartered in Constantinople as Caesar, The Bishop of Rome and Pope. However, the other Bishops needed a headquarters for their spiritual needs. Constantine, being a genius and military strategist, created a brilliant plan! He, as Caesar, became the military savior or protector of the faith. Rome, the ancient capital, would become the spiritual capital under The Bishop of Rome (the first among equals or Pontifex Maximus). In this way Christianity, along with the pagans (polytheists – worshipping the sun), would be satisfied since they were all Roman citizens. Constantine remained as a practicing sun worshipper until he was baptized about three years before he died. The Empire of Rome stayed united in ideology and nationally as equal citizens. The Roman legions were satisfied with Caesar. The Empire was patriotic and they were willing to die for their country. When Constantine died, he left an inheritance. The responsibility for military protection became *the right of kings*.

This is comparable to the time when Israel asked for a king to be placed over them (Saul) and God permitted it. Word was *spread* that God had divinely appointed Caesar as a *Savior* to protect the citizens. The Apostle Paul said that believers should honor world rulers. The Pontifex Maximus, the first among equals, became The Head Pope or Papa as *the spiritual head* of Christianity. That was Constantine's decision at The Council of Nicea in 325 A.D. All wars and future battles in the world over The Rights of Government (both politically and religiously) were based upon Constantine's strategy of government. The Roman Empire decayed and then Rome was lost to The Heruli, The Vandals and The Visigoths. This was after Constantine had died. Rome fell, but was restored when Justinian became the new Emperor (Caesar). He restored Constantine's *Rome*. Constantine had been The 7th Head of The Beast who was followed by Justinian, The 8th Head of The Beast (who was of The 7th or Constantine). After the death of Justinian, Rome fell and *only the image* of The Beast remained to be reborn over and over again as harlots. (Read the book, *Satan's Image*, for biblical proof and details). The end of The Empire began The Dark Ages because The Western Rule was without a protector. Europe was left on its own to survive. Even The Pope in Rome was in jeopardy, especially from The East (the remainder of Constantinople).

The Greek Orthodox Church, with their patriarch as head elder, did not accept The Pope of The Roman Church to be placed over them. Both Rome and The Pope constantly sought saviors to protect their Christianity – *militarily*. The Old Eastern Empire (The Greek Orthodox Church) also, sought to have a king to protect them. The ideologies

were established. All future problems regarding world rule were now in place. With the demise of The Western Empire, humans, during The Dark Ages, had no savior – because The Roman Empire had no more Caesars. From that time on, they aimlessly wandered about looking for a new savior. The Great House (God's house) was in chaos at the close of The Roman Empire. The Church of Rome known as The Vatican, was in fear and jeopardy. Constantinople, under Greek Orthodoxy, was in peril; and God's *house* had no protection.

Chapter 6

THE DARK AGES

Justinian's Eighth Empire was an image of the previous seven although it was on the brink of collapse. After Justinian, with his brilliant general, they restored The Old World Empire of Rome. Then a plague from Egypt hit them. Twenty-five million deaths resulted. The enemies of Rome took advantage of this situation and by 500 A.D. Rome finally crumbled. Arabs from The East and The Northern European Tribes made their play.

With a weakened Vatican, Europe collapsed into a state of confusion. This occurred between 500 and 700 A.D. The East had been relatively stable – with The Greek Orthodox Church. But now it was weakened as The Arabs, under The Flag of Islam, began their rise to power. In the last part of The Sixth Century, *Mohammedanism* grew. The Crusade of The Muslims started because of the disagreement between Islam's *belief in one god* and Christianity's *belief in three gods* (The Trinity). (The Jews also believed in one God).

The Dark Ages were *very dark*. Without The Roman Legions for protection, all their cities, villages and country people were on their own. Law became non-existent. Each local group had to protect itself. Robberies, brigands and tribal attacks from The North increased to the

point where no truly civilized communities could ever feel secure. The Dark Ages had descended. The age of dukedoms or saviors arose throughout Europe. The vassal system was born along with the standard features of a castle with a moat. The slave serfs (vassals) looked for a protector. A Duke became a Prince and Savior over the different groups in Europe. By The 600's, Islam was irate over the promulgation of European *polytheism* of the trinity. Islam felt that the dark ages had produced chaos and it was now an ideal time for an attack. The Vatican was helpless and The Cathedral of Sophia was ripe for a takeover. Islam knew Jerusalem was where God dwelt. The Temple *site* (garbage heap) was God's *house*.

The Dome of The Rock was believed to be the location where Isaac was offered as a sacrifice by Abraham. Mohammed *claimed* to have been taken to heaven from that very spot in his dream. About 625 A.D., Caliph Omar took over Jerusalem and built The Mosque of Omar right on The Temple area. Islam proclaimed that a specific "*rock*" in the mosque was where Isaac had been offered. This is believed to be "Mount Moriah." With Europe and Constantinople weakened, it was now open to be conquered. Besides controlling Jerusalem, Islam now made its play for a large segment of Europe. Until The Days of Clovis in The 700's, Islam instituted their religion concerning The One, True God without His Son, Jesus.

The Arab Empire controlled The East with its tentacles taking a good part of Southern Europe (including Italy and Spain). The Mosque of Omar, as the true site for The One God was heralded. This was where God would dwell in Jerusalem once again (without Israel). This was the time

of Maimonides, a Jewish Rabbi and Master. He and his followers lived relatively peaceful lives in Spain, North Africa and then finally in Jerusalem under the auspices of The Muslims. Muslims and Jews were basically in agreement during those days. Muslims had control, but Jews were permitted and tolerated – depending upon the various whims of the ruling Caliph. Both Jews and Muslims followed Aristotle’s philosophy and opposed the teaching of Plato.

Under Muslim control, schools and education (with The Jews) followed many of Aristotle’s ideologies – as opposed to those teachings of Plato and The Catholic Church. There was to be no immortality of the soul or The Trinity. Both Islam and Judaism believed in The One True God. Both were still looking for their Messiah to come. They did not accept Jesus as The Son of God. The Jews believed Jesus was a good man. The Muslims accepted Christ as a prophet, but they felt Mohammed was considered to be God’s *last prophet*.

God’s House In Jerusalem

Once Jerusalem was under Muslim control with The Mosque of Omar, they proclaimed how God dwelt there. The Islamic wars, once again, became a world problem. The main issue was all about God’s House, His Temple and where He dwells. Religion is the main cause of wars – for purposes of controlling the world and its assets.

The Right Of Kings

The Apostle Paul was highly misunderstood in his writ-

ings. Paul declares that everyone should be subject to higher powers (Romans 13:1-7). Why is this? It is because God controls everything that takes place. He knows what is going on and is in complete control. Humans may not always agree but they can look back and use the end result from history as a tool to discover The Gift of Eternal Life. The notion was, if you resist “world leaders” then you resist God. As Christians, you should not resist *world governments*. They are God’s ministers for civil harmony. This is why you pay taxes, “*Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s and to God the things that are God’s*” (Mark 12:17). God is allowing the *unlearned* rulers to destroy the countries for which they are responsible for. If these rulers followed God, they would not fall; but, when they follow their own ways – Armageddon is all too near!

From these words of Jesus “*Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s,*” Christians are to be under the control of world rulers. This is biblically true – but these words were meant to convey an important spiritual message. Christians are to become God’s witness of Christ (who is *love*). That is why Paul concludes with, “*Owe no man any thing, but to love another: for he that loves another has fulfilled the law*” (Romans 13:8).

Paul summarizes The Law by saying, “*Love is the fulfilling of the Law*” (Romans 13:10). The Law reveals sin because The Law is based upon The Love of God. Nevertheless, being God’s *witness*, you must submit to world rulers as they are the de facto “*ministers of God.*” Yet you find that Satan is honored, by human choice, as “*the god of this world*” (II Corinthians 4:4). God permits all of this to teach you a lesson – which is to, eventually, show how believers

must have complete faith in Him, even when the world is on the wrong track. The world accepts Paul's teaching about world authority. Throughout history, these rulers should be accepted as *human saviors* so that civil society can exist. Without laws and human control, this world would quickly fall into complete disorder. During Constantine's conversion to Christianity, The Bishops and The Emperor Caesar claimed his authority came from God (this is taken from *The Old Testament*).

You must read *I Samuel* completely, to find God's authority for The Divine Right of Kings to rule. Israel no longer wanted to be ruled by God but instead wanted a king (like many other nations). Samuel, The Prophet and last Judge of Israel, was abhorred by the notion that Israel wanted a king. God told Samuel that they haven't rejected him (Samuel) but rather they rejected God Himself – and so now they will be required to pay taxes and to be subject to that king. Christianity, as well as Israel (with their free choice), has accepted kingship from a divine origin. Many, from the time of Constantine to this very day, believe in this *divine right of kings*.

Chapter 7

GOD RULES WHILE SATAN BLINDS

Satan is “the god of this world” (II Corinthians 4:4). Satan is “the one” who blinds people by taking the truth and turning it into “unrighteousness” (Romans 1:18). God is The Almighty One or Elohim. In Hebrew “Elohim” means “The God who is Creator of all things.” He is The Universal God. The Earth and everything in it is His property and He rules over everything. How can Satan be “the god of this world” and, yet, God still be in charge?

Free Choice

God has many titles or attributes but only one name, *YHVH*. I Am That I Am is the English equivalent for the Hebrew “Eheh Asher Eheh” – “God can be whatever He chooses to be.” Those who, by free choice, seek The One Almighty God and have faith in Him will become Sons of God.

As your Father, God consists of total love, goodness and wants to give His children *all* He has and *all* He is. Paradise and Eternal Life is His *supreme gift*. To guarantee Eternal Life in Paradise, everyone all must have absolute and complete faith in God when they enter His great *house* and *kingdom*.

Only through *true repentance* and *mercy* from God, can you receive The Gift of Faith. To grow in *total trust*, you must repent. Any other motivation to follow *a god*, like having personal gods, kings or idols instead of The One True God, does not work. God always permits you to follow the true desires of your heart, in order to learn an important lesson of faith. God must be *first* in your life. This must be above all else. To guarantee Eternal Paradise you are asked, “*Can two walk together, except they be agreed*” (Amos 3:3)? Trusting God, *absolutely*, guarantees a Paradise for you. That is why *The Great Commandment* (The Shema) tells you, “*to love God with all your heart, mind, soul [life] and might [mind]. The second is to love your neighbor as yourself. There is none other commandment greater than these*” (Mark 12:31).

Free choice is paramount in preventing you from having any other idols (this means never to idolize yourself above God, either). All idols are like wooden images, and they will do nothing for you. Only God can do everything. God is therefore always The Only One in charge. He is The Only One Ruler. God allows free choice for you to decide which direction you wish to follow or who you will accept for leadership. (Read the book, *What is Idolatry?*).

Repentance, by free choice, is a change of mind to seek and have God's mind through faith. Jesus is God's First-born Son because He is The Author, or The One who has The Mind of God (Hebrews 12:2).

God always chastises you for your own good and profit. God's purpose is for you to have free choice – but He wants you to choose *righteousness*. You will only find true

peace by having absolute faith in God under all conditions (Hebrews 12:6-12). Physical fathers have been known to chastise children for their personal good. Only God always corrects you for your own profit (not His). Now it becomes clear why God allows you to perceive that Satan is “*the god of this world.*” It is your free choice to allow yourself to be deceived (John 9:41).

God only holds you responsible when you know what *the heck* you are doing. Then, whatever choice you make, it is on your own head! Adam and Eve had a clear choice. They could have eaten from The Tree of Life (God’s Holy Spirit) or they could eat from The Tree of Good and Evil. They chose death. Eve, because of her desire, chose her own way and decided to eat from The Tree of Good and Evil. Adam knew better, but because of his love for his wife, He decided to die by committing this sin with her. That is why he was “*the first type of Christ*” (Romans 5:14).

This is an example of God’s “*way*” of changing you to become like Christ (Ephesians 4). It is totally up to you and the choice is yours to make. When you choose Christ, you choose God who grants His Holy Spirit which will lead you to the truth – to become a Son of God. This is Christ’s *gift* to His Bride because He paid for everyone’s sins. When you are – *In Christ*, you are sinless, and clean to receive The Gift of God’s Holy Spirit. God, from this point, dwells – *In You*. With God – *In You*, His Temple is also – *In You*.

This is a miraculous spiritual intervention. This *Temple* is spiritual – not physical (I Corinthians 3). God is a spirit and wants to be worshipped spiritually (John 4).

Satan's System

Satan, as “*god of this world*,” is intent upon keeping mankind spiritually blind. This is for their own good. That is why Jesus said to Nicodemus that if he didn't understand the purpose of earthly things, then how could he understand the spiritual things (John 3:12). Scripturally, God and His glory dwelt in all His houses. (Read the book, *Faith That Saves*). Four of these houses were built by man, but three of them were spiritual houses. The three spiritual temples are: 1) The Garden of Eden, 2) The Church of God by Christ and 3) The temple under The New Heavens and on The New Earth (by Christ and God). The Tabernacle, the first physical temple, is now gone. The second by Solomon, was destroyed by Nebuchanezzar; the third physical temple was completed by Herod and destroyed by The Romans. The fourth physical temple is destined to be built during the Millennium. Physical temples were all built to bring God's people to Christ (Galatians 3:24). The Millennial Time is The Engagement Period to announce The Wedding Feast to the world. (Read the book, *The Wedding Feast*).

Remember there are seven temples in all:

The Four Physical Temples are:

- 1) **The Tabernacle in the wilderness.**
- 2) **Solomon's Temple**
- 3) **Herod's Temple**
- 4) **In The Millennium**
(built by Christ to reinstate *The Old Covenant*)

The Three Spiritual Temples are:

- 1) In The Garden**
- 2) Christians with The Holy Spirit within themselves**
(Your body is a Temple of God)
- 3) The Temple of God and Christ on The New Earth**

Satan's system or goal is to constantly deceive you – just as he did with Eve. Satan can't do anything to you as long as you look to God and have faith in Him. That is why Jesus won the battle over Satan when He refused to worship Satan as "*the god of this world*" (Matthew 4). You have the same free choice.

Anti-Christ's Temple

Satan, as god of this world, takes God's truth (The Temple in Jerusalem) and wants to be worshipped in it as a god. Jerusalem is God's choice for His dwelling place. This truth is sought by the world (Ezekiel 16). All wars are directed at the site of The Temple of God, and all religion regards it as their own (Islam, Judaism and Christianity).

Anyone getting involved in Jerusalem and The Temple area are only going to have trouble and tribulation. The lying anti-Christ will sit in God's Temple and claim to be God. No Bible scripture reveals a temple to be built by God (till Christ comes). This House of God has to be built by a man and not by God. The anti-Christ, while claiming to be God, wants to be worshipped in The Temple. Satan's dream will come to pass and the world will worship him. Since the destruction of The Temple in 70 A.D., mankind has been divided in opinion concerning where

God's dwelling place is located. Is it in Jerusalem, Constantinople or in The Vatican?

This covers all three major religions in the world. All will worship Jerusalem as The Great City. At The End Time, because of the confusion of these three major religions, God calls this city "*Sodom and Egypt*" or "*Babylon, The Great Whore*" (Zechariah 14 and Revelations 11:8). Notice, this city was Jerusalem where Christ was crucified. How plain can it be?

Wars And Rumors Of War

Jesus foretold about all the world war (Matthew 24). This is called The Time of Sorrows, and continues as Jacob's Time of Trouble (to this very day). Jerusalem is still the thorn in the world, and it is at the brink of a world war once again. History, from the days of Constantine, Justinian, Charlemagne, Napoleon and Hitler, proves it was all a part of those wars. How and what caused these times of war? Furthermore, does history validate *The Bible*?

You are about to journey through history to discover *The Bible – The Word of God* and *The History of The World* form a perfect fit.

The conclusion is all about God's House, His Temple. But where does God dwell at the present time? This theme all began in 70 A.D. in Jerusalem where God and His glory last dwelt. The adventure is perfect, and validates God's *word (The Bible)* in prophecy. Prophecy is history that has been written in advance (I Peter 1:10-12 and II Peter 1:16-21).

Chapter 8

TITUS AND THE TEMPLE

The Emperor Vespasian sent his son, General Titus, to quell “the zealots” of Jerusalem. Once it became evident that The Jews were going to be defeated, there were those who wanted to surrender. The zealots refused, which angered Rome. So Titus decimated The Temple by setting it and The City on fire. The Temple’s “treasures” and all its wealth were pillaged and brought to Rome. With Palestine and “*the near east*” under Rome’s protection, world peace had been achieved and its “*western borders*” were quiet. The Roman Legions were feared by all of Rome’s enemies.

Slavery

Since the original Babylon at The Tower of Babel, with its men of renown, mankind has always worshipped their human heroes. Nimrod, the first known world Emperor over Egypt and Babylon, was The World’s First Savior. Mankind’s supreme desire for survival is “*the master in each individual’s life.*” There’s safety in numbers just as herds of animals group together to survive.

True Christianity can be divided from the rest of the world’s society, “*For you have not received the spirit of bondage* [in Greek, “slavery”] *again to fear; but you have received the*

Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba [Daddy] Father” (Romans 8:15). You were born to die which makes survival your master or lord. It is your motivational cardinal “need.” Survival of the fittest will surrender freedom to those who can help you, protect you or save you. Hero worship is inherent with mankind. You seek your own saviors for world peace and survival. Death is automatic. When God takes back His “*life-giving breath,*” then a person no longer exists (Ecclesiastes 12:7).

Those heroes who succeed and overpower evil rulers are hailed as “gods.” In order for you to become a Son of God, you must obtain The Gift of Eternal Life by adoption from human parents – which is passed to a divine parent. By faith in God, you become heirs and achieve real freedom from slavery. You will have true liberty (God’s Sabbath Rest), “*Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage [slavery] of corruption [death] into the glorious liberty of the children of God”* (Romans 8:21).

The Bible, combined with history, is *self-evident* and presents itself as *prophecy*. God can declare The Beginning to The End because of your desire and great need to survive (Isaiah 46:10). Prophecy truly is history in advance. *The first* “Babylon” at The Tower of Babel proved how mankind’s need for survival causes history to be cyclical. It goes round and round just like the earth circles the sun (as long as there is a sun). God, through His prophets and by His Son Jesus, announced the truth to the world (John 1:17). History is the journey of seeking survival with peace and security. You have a choice just as Adam and Eve did. Do you follow *God* or “*man?*” You can choose your saviors. In doing so, you will always seek freedom or liberty

from slavery (death). It has been appointed by God for humans to die and, then, be judged (Hebrews 9:27). The choice is yours. Christ said, "*He that finds [seeks] his life shall lose it: but he that loses his life for my sake shall find it*" (Matthew 10:39).

Basic Instincts

Whether animal or human, this basic instinct for survival is inherent within humankind. History repeats itself, but it is dressed with different garments from The Alpha to The Omega (The Beginning to The End). The only question is, "Who is your God and Savior?" By instinct, mankind craves a communal environment. Even though mankind's needs are met by a village, a town, a city, a nation, a kingdom or a worldwide empire (globalization), man still needs a "god" or "savior."

Once religion determines the dilemma of survival and peace, then the need for The One True God becomes self-evident. When The Temple at Jerusalem was destroyed by Titus in 70 A.D., the three major world religions, *Judaism, Islam and Christianity*, lost their God. The question becomes, "Where does God, The Almighty One "dwell" at this time?"

Only the pagans (the country dwellers who were uneducated and uncivilized) worshipped plants, trees, mountains and too many other objects as "gods." "The educated" which includes Islam, Christianity and The Jews, knew better (at one time) and believed in The One God of Heaven. The historical question becomes, "When the temple was destroyed, where does God dwell on earth?"

A Savior

Without God dwelling with His “*glory*” on earth in Jerusalem, humanity had to look to man for their survival needs. Vespasian, Emperor of Rome, restored human survival and then peace was realized in the known world. The “*sky god*” (as The Ancient Summerians called Him) went back to heaven and left mankind on their own. This sky god prophesies about a human being to come. He will be a revealer of God’s truth (John 1:17). The problem is: where does this “*messiah*” dwell?

Vespasian, Emperor of Rome, got rid of their problem (the troublesome Jews). He brought a segment of world peace and security. He was hailed as a savior. The riches taken from the temple were given as a gift to The City of Rome. The Coliseum was built for the Romans’ pleasure. An Arch of Triumph was built for Titus so he could enter The City of Rome in great style. World peace was now possible or was it? The Senate knew Rome must remain a Republic for their safety and prosperity. Their supreme leaders were known as Consuls.

At times, two or three Consuls shared Rome’s top job for limited periods of time. The people were afraid a consul could become like a Caesar or a Dictator, who would think he was a “little god.” That is why a servant would ride in the back of their chariot and state “you are only a man and not a god.” Republics and Democracies have the same problem today with all their heroes. When self survival became an issue, Rome’s consuls were looked upon as messiahs or saviors. Some became Caesars or Tsars like Augustus, who saved Rome over the war with Egypt

and Mark Anthony. Julius, being the first Caesar, was adored and worshipped. Some gained great power because of their skill and craftiness. They bribed The Senate to claim them to be “a god.” Nero is a top example, as Rome worshipped mostly idols. On the other hand, they viewed Christians as enemies of Rome. Nero set fire to Rome and blamed The Christians. Martyrdoms of Christians followed. In 70 A.D. when the temple in Jerusalem was destroyed by Titus (Vespasian’s son), The Jews were claimed to be the cause of Rome’s trouble. From this time forward The Jews became Rome’s enemy.

Even today’s new leaders place blame for any of the government’s problems on the former person in charge. The citizens become victims and they feel their leaders caused it all. The new head is now a savior or restorer of peace and prosperity. It is claimed they will make everything right and fair. Vespasian was then hailed as “a savior” along with his son, Titus. The world was now at peace and secure. Prosperity returned to Rome because they stole the riches of The Jews. Control of The Silk Road opened a new economic door of trade. The Phoenicians, having done commerce with Tyre, were much like modern New York and were free to restore trade to The Western World. This was much like Carthage (North Africa and The Silk Road to China). With Jerusalem gone, Rome became a center of religion. It had a prosperous trading relationship with the known world. Vespasian was truly a savior of the people.

Islam said God dwelt in Jerusalem which had been destroyed. With The Jews scattered into all nations, only paganism and Christianity remained to restore a place

where God could dwell. Who would champion their cause and be victorious? Whatever it was, this would be a model for all future politics and government control that continued throughout history. Saviors blame the former leaders and would promise successful change by making the citizens “*victims.*” Citizens never take any blame, but instead they put the blame on the wealthy ones or their former leaders. *The Bible* calls all these human governmental systems “heads of the beast” – along with their harlots. Why is this? These officials never require anyone to repent or accept blame and, ultimately makes God their enemy.

Chapter 9

SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST DICTATES

By Constantine's time, Rome was under attack on all fronts. The Roman Legions were losing the battles. Severe changes had to be made. Christianity had become the popular majority. Polytheism and Paganism were continually losing their members. No center of religious control was in place. The Temple in Jerusalem was a garbage heap. With Rome losing control of both The West and The East and no religion to unite the citizens of Rome, Constantine stepped in to unify Rome and defeat its enemies. Self survival was again causing fear for Roman citizens.

Religion Is The Answer

The struggle for survival became a Roman government dilemma. Attack by The Sassanids on The Eastern Front placed the lucrid trade route, The Silk Road, in jeopardy. Something had to be done. Old Rome was in a state of difficulty. So, Constantine, as Emperor and military genius, decided Old Rome had to be changed (completely) – and so he formed New Rome. He picked a new capital city that was strategically placed near the trade routes to The North, South, East and West. Then these routes would be nearer for Roman protection. Fewer military legions would be required for security. The major trade

cities like Tyre and the prosperous Eastern Cities (including Jerusalem) would be within military reach. Roman Legions could be placed near The New Rome just in case the capital needed protection. Ancient Bezea was an ideal small town on The Bosphorus Strait. In the future, this little town would become known as Byzantium (an empire). Constantine named this New Rome after himself. With the move at the beginning of The 4th Century A.D., all that had to be done was to unite Old Rome with New Rome (Constantinople)!

Religion was the answer. Ideology, at that time, favored Christianity. Just as secularism is growing worldwide today, Christianity of all varieties and denominations appeared around The Cities of The Mediterranean (Jerusalem, Antioch, Alexandria and Rome). However, each city had their own *brand* of Christianity. Bishops or overseers headed these congregations and all were called papas or popes. Greek culture influenced the church with the combined teachings of Gnosticism, Plato and Christianity. Some teachings were a combination of polytheism, while others believed in only The One Almighty God and His Son, Jesus, The Christ.

At the time, two religious philosophies prevailed in opposition to each other. Arius and Athanasius were, theologically, on opposite ends of the discussion. Arius believed in One God and His Son, Jesus; although, it was taught there was a time when *Jesus was not*. Athanasius believed God was truly God while Jesus always existed as God's Son (a second God). If Constantine could unite all the pagan factions and Christians together, then, "*patriotism*" for The New Rome would be sealed for the good of all. A new

theological orthodoxy was about to be born. It was conceived that this Orthodoxy (known as “the truth”) would be “*a united ideology*” throughout New Rome. Orthodoxy became politically correct! So this strategy was brilliant.

The Cross

Constantine captured Old Rome from his co-counsel at Milvian Bridge. He claimed, through the bright sun, he had experienced a vision of a cross. This “cross” became his banner. Being “a sun worshipper” Constantine could unite both the pagans and the polytheists (many gods) under one symbol.

The polytheists of Egypt and The Christians could both get behind the cross with this revelation about “*the sun.*” Even The Holy Days of *The Bible* (The Passover, Unleavened Bread, Pentecost, Trumpets, Atonement and The Feast of The Tabernacles) could be intermixed with pagan days. The Winter Solstice (the sun – eventually becoming Christmas) could represent Christ’s birth and Unleavened Bread (later celebrated as Easter) could be celebrated after Ishtar, “*the goddess.*” The Hispanics and Asians celebrated Halloween as “*the day of the dead.*” Wow, what a bold plan to appease so many.

Only one bumpy road had to be crossed: how to unite Eastern Christianity with Western Christianity. The Old Rome with its Bishop followed Athanasius. They believed in two gods. The East believed in The One True God (followers under Arius). Since these two rival groups didn’t have independence, the next hurdle concerned the issue of who to put in charge “*spiritually.*” Constantine, as a new

Christian was, “*a protector of the faith.*”

Constantine could not allow each Bishop to be independent of the other. One Head or One Bishop had to be first as Papa or The Pope. The Council of Nicaea was called in 325 A.D. and over 200 Bishops attended. Four hundred to six hundred Bishops reigned around The Mediterranean – but many did not go to this meeting. Two major decisions had to be resolved. One was about who was in charge *spiritually* or *militarily*. The other was about a combined theology which united Christianity and Polytheism. That meant Constantine had to concede favor to The Bishop of Rome with his notion of there being *two gods*. By the end of the conference, The Bishop of Rome became The Pope (“first” among equals). Partial control by the other Bishops remained – but Rome was first and foremost. This was done to unite The Church of Rome which had more than “one” God. Now, God and Jesus comprised The Family of God. It wasn’t until 451 A.D. at The Council of Trent that the notion of three gods (the trinity) became an orthodox teaching. God, The Father, Jesus and The Holy Spirit were all considered separate gods. Polytheism pleased all followers or did it?

Privately, Constantine told The Bishops (who were not in agreement) that he believed in The One True God and they should not cause trouble. If they did cause trouble, they would be sent packing (like three other Bishops who had already been excommunicated). Even Eusebius didn’t know what he would have to tell his church back home. Eusebius went along with Constantine for the sake of unity – and to please him. Consequently, he became a church father (Papa). Constantine remained a sun worshipper

until his last few years of life. Then he was then baptized as a Christian. In this process, The Patriarch over the Eastern Greek Orthodoxy became equal to The Pope of Rome. This was how all the churches were limited in one way or another. Constantine achieved his goal of unifying New Rome as The 7th Head of The Beast. The Bishop of Rome as Pontifex Maximus, The Egyptian's "*religious title*" for High Priest, brought Christians and polytheists together. Now, pagans and Christians, together, were perceived as true Roman citizens.

Constantine was both Protector of The Faith and The Bishop of Rome as the first Pope and Pontifex Maximus. Christianity was under the banner of the cross with "the sun" as its primary symbol. Separated Christians, held to "*the fish*" as their sign. Pagans and Constantine's Christians held "*the cross*" as their sacred symbol.

Constantine was a political and military genius. All major future governments and their leaders followed Constantine's image. The 7th Head of The Beast was ready to spawn many harlots (Revelation 17-18). Only The 8th Head of The Beast (of The 7th Head) was placed as "*the future image for the world.*" Later, all major wars claimed their inheritance (power) came from Constantine's model. Constantine was a savior and so The New Rome placated its citizens. Survival of the fittest was resolved. Prosperity and their security along with religion was, then, rescued from all the earlier problems.

Chapter 10

JUSTINIAN'S IMAGE

The 7th Head of The Beast of Revelation and Daniel must arise out of The Great Sea. This would be The Mediterranean area (according to prophecy). With Justinian, The 8th Head of the former seven – he is “the last world head” (Revelation 17:9-11).

The 1st was The Egyptian Babylon under Nimrod. The 2nd was The Assyrians with Sargon. The 3rd was Neo-Babylon with Nebuchadnezzar. The 4th was Media-Persia with Cyrus. The 5th was Greco-Macedonia with Alexander, The Great. The 6th was Ancient Rome under Julius Caesar and The 7th was New Rome by Constantine in Constantinople. The 8th Head will be Justinian's “*image*,” who will restore the last head originating from The Great Sea. The 8th was only an image of the previous seven heads and will continue to exist in the future (Revelation 13:11 and Revelation 17:11). This 8th Head will restore Carthage (North Africa), Ancient Rome and The Near East, along with Palestine (with Jerusalem). Constantine united The Two Legs of The Image in Daniel 2: The East (Constantinople) and The West (Rome). Remember, all Seven Heads of The Beast come out of The Mediterranean Sea.

Acts Like A Lamb

From this last Head of The Beast to The 8th Beast, another beast arises coming out of the earth with two horns “*like a lamb.*” This beast spoke as “*a dragon*” devouring what he could (Revelation 13:11). He is just like The 7th Head of The Beast which comes out of The Great Sea but is only “an image of it” (Revelation 13:15). Justinian duplicates the exact image of the previous seven heads in government, religion, science, education and every aspect of human community which will cause high taxation.

From Justinian’s government came all future world history which is depicted as “*an image.*” *An image* is like something else but is actually only “*an idol of worship.*” From Justinian’s rule, only harlots are spawned as images to be desired as “ideals of government.” Christianity, with its two legs (East and West) was composed of The Greek Orthodox Church and The Roman Catholic Church (including Eastern and Western Rome).

A union of harlots was born out of “*the former seven heads*” – and will continue to prevail in world history till Christ returns. The “*harlot government*” will speak as a lamb (*in their form of religion*). Although they have signs of Christianity, in reality, they blaspheme God. They were formed from “*pagan*” Rome. This government and religion will make war on true believers. Religion claims to be “*of Christ*” – but it has united with governments as protectors of the faith. By force, its citizens are subject to aggressive rule with the sword. Rather than witnessing Christ as God’s love and mercy, the religious “*head*” accept military powers as protectors. They dominate their

church members as lords and masters. Justinian, as The 8th Head of The Beast, is the last government to come from The Mediterranean Sea area. From Justinian's reign, all the following Caesars go downhill except for a slim effort by Theodosius. But, Theodosius also failed. Rome and Constantinople will never rule the world with their "heads" originating from The Sea. Future monarchs will come from all over Europe and The East. During The Dark Ages, The Arabs from 625 A.D. onward controlled The Old Roman Empire. Caliph Omar in about 625 A.D. restored The Old Temple *site* as the dwelling place of The One True God.

With the downfall of Ancient Rome and Constantinople, The Arabs took over. Jerusalem (God's City) will be restored. The Muslims have returned God to His "*proper place.*" The world's three Major Religions go to war under their Protectors or Saviors.

The Koran

Mohammed wrote in The Koran that God loves all nations and all peoples. All the world must worship The One True God either through force or through peace. No trinity was to be involved. The Jihad came about because of those who refused to follow Islam. If The Religion of Islam is rejected, the terrorists see to it that their rejection brings death to all those who oppose it. All who reject God must be destroyed. Islam believes those who do not reject the religion (but have no personal belief) can live in harmony with Muslims. They will be kept only as slaves – or second class citizens being highly taxed and kept in subjection. Non-Muslims were forbidden to ride horses

or anything which gave stature to unbelievers. Non-Muslims could only ride on donkeys like Christ.

During Islam's Reign, education was a primary goal. Jews were accepted for their knowledge and were permitted only as second-class citizens and to be part of their educational institutions.

It was the time of The Great Jewish Rabbi, Maimonides, who contributed so much to modern Judaism. He lived wherever The Caliph was more liberal to non-believers. The Arab World had two Caliphs or ancestors of Mohammed. One was in Bagdad and the other was in Carthage. Mohammed declared wherever Islam was dominant, perfection had to prevail. Beautiful mosques, schools, government buildings and high standards of education were primary goals. Much of Europe's finest architecture came from The Arabs. Mathematics was a highly treasured skill since God created everything with the ultimate knowledge of mathematics. Geometry was considered a divine math since Nimrod's day.

Harlots To Come

War was unknown to Christ. Once Christ came and paid for your sins, "*grace*" and "*mercy*" were to be given! When Jesus came to earth, Christians were only to do good works as Christ had done. There is not one example in *The Bible* where converted Christians would kill Christians – or anyone else for that matter. Rather, Christians are told to love their enemies and not to martyr unbelievers or anyone else. That is Christ – *In You*. Jesus said since the destruction of The Temple, God wanted to be

worshipped “spiritually.” Each Christian becomes part of God’s Temple (especially as a stone – with God’s spirit dwelling internally – spiritually in them). It is not in a physical structure but “*spiritually – internally*” in the body of a repented Christian (John 4 and I Corinthians 3).

The Muslims (Ishmael’s progeny) were “*doers*” of The Letter of The Law just like The Jews (with their human works). On the other hand, Christians were spiritual and therefore they were motivated by a right heart to do only “*good works*” (as followers of Christ – never ever thinking of lying, stealing, lusting, murdering or committing adultery).

Those who followed The Letter of The Law pleased God by doing “*the works of the law*” which never changed them, internally. Physically, they may have felt good – but there was no change in their hearts or minds. “*Repentance*” as a condition to Christians was for them to have a “*spiritual change of mind and heart.*” Then, they were only to do good works towards God and His creation. Those still seeking a physical temple (where God dwelt) were only motivated by human works (pretending to honor and please God). Judaism, Islam and world Christianity all believed in a physical temple where God could dwell, so they could practice their human “*works*” of worship.

The Christian World followed a physical place where God would dwell. They felt they had a right (by force, if need be) either to follow The Vatican in Rome, The Cathedral of Sophia in Constantinople or The Temple in Jerusalem (it did not stand as a mosque at that time). All wars involve these three places: The Vatican, Sophia or The Temple “site” in Jerusalem. Their desire is for Christians to dwell,

ultimately, at The Jerusalem Temple location. It is where Christ will return to The Mount of Olives. All future wars will be fought over Jerusalem by all three major religions of the world. Until The Messiah returns, world peace can never be possible. Each religion believes they have the only true faith and fight to witness The Return of (their) Messiah!

The 7th Head of The Beast from The Sea now manifests its heads as harlots coming out of the earth (the rest of the world). Each is in the image of the former seven. The 8th, which is The Last True Head of The Beast coming from the sea, was Justinian. He established a human system of life for the survival of the fittest through war. The Government became the protector of its State Religion – and everyone worshipped this image (of the former seven) by domination or, if necessary, by war.

Chapter 11

JAMES AND WAR

James, the brother of Christ, writes in *The New Testament to The 12 Tribes of Israel* who are scattered – not just to Christians. “*James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to The Twelve Tribes which are scattered abroad*” (James 1:1). James’ real message is spiritual and far more than doctrinal instruction. His message is about faith. But this faith is directly related to The 12 Tribes of Israel who were scattered into the different nations.

Messianic Jews

James, as the eldest in the family after Christ’s resurrection, was “*the head*” of The House of David. Elders in a family are The Bishops or overseers of their household – and are responsible for their support, care and security (I Timothy 5). If they do not perform this vital task – then, they are worse than an infidel. As the oldest in the family after Jesus died, James became responsible for all of The 12 Tribes of Israel. It was James’ job to preach Jesus as The Messiah just like Jesus did when he was human.

Christ commissioned His 12 Apostles to go “*only*” to the lost sheep of The House of David. James, as Bishop, began obeying His brother’s “*words*” (Matthew 10:6). James knew The 12 Tribes of Israel were scattered worldwide.

As Israelites, The Jews who believed and accepted Jesus as The Messiah were called Messianic Jews. Jews had to be circumcised and keep The Letter of The Law (Acts 15). Gentiles received The Holy Spirit without circumcision or The Keeping of The Letter of The Law. Gentiles were then led into truth through God's Holy Spirit by writing The Law in their hearts and minds. That is the difference between *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant* under Christ (Hebrews 10 and John 1:17). For Gentile Christians, The Law was kept "*spiritually*" rather than just understanding what "*sin*" was.

Sacrifices were ended because Christ was the ultimate sacrifice. As Israelites, The Law allowed the killing of your enemies against God. "*Murder*" however was "*the breaking of God's commandments.*"

The Book of James was written to The 12 Tribes of Israel and not to The Christian Community. The 12 Tribes of Israel were scattered all over the earth and continually fought as warriors. James' goal was to preach Christian behaviors so they could stop their warlike behavior. The real lesson was to have faith – In Christ, for deliverance from their enemies and not feel the need of retribution through war. Christians in Rome and in Constantinople (including Muslims and Israelites) accepted war against their enemies as approved by God. The zealot Jews were "the worst" – just like Muslim "*terrorists*" today – and set the stage for destruction. Again the question becomes, "does God dwell in Constantinople, Rome or Jerusalem?"

All three beliefs accept Jerusalem as the center for God's *house*. Anyone involved in Jerusalem will be in trouble

and have great tribulation. This is because all three faiths fight over Jerusalem as if it belongs only to one of them.

Until The Messiah comes for those following all three religions, Jerusalem will experience nothing but tribulation (Jeremiah 30:7). Jesus spoke about Jerusalem's tribulation which will last from the fall of "*the temple*" in 70 A.D. until The Messiah returns. Israel's and Judah's tribulation lasts until The Day of The Lord (Joel 2). To many of you, "*tribulation*" has carried a wrong connotation. In Greek the word means "*a woman in travail in child birth.*"

There are two types of labor pains in a child's birth. They can be either false or real. A false labor does not bring forth a child's birth. With true labor pains, an actual child comes forth and another "new" Son of God is born. If the labor is false, the tribulation continues until true labor pains finally occur. Jesus was rejected as The Messiah. The 70 A.D. tribulation of The Jews was "*a false labor.*" They look to a future labor period with a real birth and "*The Return of The Messiah.*"

The Messiah Comes

The Book of Isaiah can be summed up in a nutshell. It describes how God saves. This "*nutshell*" represents the history of the world from the beginning of Israel as a nation to The New Heaven and The New Earth. The question becomes, "*how does God save Jerusalem and Israel?*" Jerusalem is the center of the major religions and they have all been waiting for The Messiah. *Isaiah* starts with the captivity of The Ten Tribes – and finally concludes with Judah going into Babylon. When does God save them?

Isaiah's last chapter prophesies The Coming of The Son of God, The Messiah, "*A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord that render recompense [labor] to his enemies. Before she [Jerusalem] travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child [Christ]. Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed [tribulation], she brought forth her children. Shall I bring to birth and not cause to bring forth [God will not abort a child of His]? saith the Lord: shall I cause to bring forth and shut the womb? said your God. Rejoice you with Jerusalem and be glad with her, all you that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all you that mourn for her: That you may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her [Jerusalem] consolations; that you may milk out [nurture] and be delighted with the abundance of her glory*" (Isaiah 66:6-11). This is quite a prophecy!

The whole earth belongs to God because He created everything (Isaiah 66:1-2). Then God tells you, deliverance doesn't come till people of the world becomes like "*little babes*" and "*humble*" so that they are teachable. What follows is the prophecy of how God saves the world from a corrupted Jerusalem.

God asks if a nation can be delivered or be born in one day? No! There will be false labor pains called a tribulation first of all. Then Jesus, The Messiah was rejected as this compares to a false labor pain. His people rejected Him and so when the tribulation came, "*it caused the destruction of the temple, including Jerusalem in 70 A.D.*" This was a false labor pain – and Judah went into worldwide

captivity (Luke 21:24). Jerusalem will, through tribulation, repent (like babes) until the child will be brought forth. When The Messiah, The Savior of Jerusalem returns and when Israel is restored, then all the world will, at that time, be saved.

Until God's people, Israel and The Church of God, become as babes in understanding and look to God for all their needs – Christ cannot return. At Christ's first coming, Judah did not repent and the zealots (today they are terrorists) resisted at Masada (all died). Christ returns when God's people are ready but they must first learn many lessons (while scattered among The Gentiles). The future tribulation will have true labor pains and God's Son will start The Millennium and invite the world to come to The Wedding Feast in New Jerusalem. *The Book of Isaiah* ends with God ultimately creating a New Heaven and a New Earth (when the whole world will be saved). Paul told you how this New Jerusalem is "*the mother of us all*" (the world). (Read Galatians 4:22-26). This is the final tribulation (true labor pains) where Christ "*saves the world*" through God, The Father.

Israel's Trouble

Jacob's trouble is a time when there is "*no peace*" or security. The 12 Tribes of Israel are scattered around the world. James was called "*just*" and a strict follower of The Law. Being responsible for Israel, he spoke to The 12 Tribes who were in a state of chaos and living in complete uncertainty. James addressed everyone's religion and not just The Christians, alone. This letter went out to The 12 Tribes of Israel, "*Pure religion and undefiled before God*

and The Father is this. To visit the fatherless [orphans] and widows in their affliction and to keep himself [themselves] unspotted from the world” (James 1:27). Israelites and Messianic Jews kept The Law and its “works” as long as “the temple” still stood. Gentile Christians kept The Law “spiritually” in their hearts and minds without The Works of The Law. This letter was a warning to Israel that tribulation and persecution was inevitable – and the importance of stopping these wars. Real Messianic Jews must take care of orphans and widows and stay out of the world’s problems (war). That is the identity of true Godly “religion.” The Apostle warns that wars come from greed and lust among humans (James 4:1-8). The 12 Tribes intermarried with Gentiles and fought wars just like the rest of the world. Instead of being humble like Christ, they were a part of Satan’s world by attempting to achieve “world domination.”

Their only hope was to follow God in order to escape Satan. These 12 Tribes of Israel were supposed to clean their hearts and become pure like their Messiah. Then, they would have received forgiveness, grace and peace. James concludes by saying, “*The 12 Tribes of Israel should be like The Prophets being humble and taking any persecution by remaining faithful till Christ returns*” (Paraphrased). Stop being “a part of this world.” Do not concern yourselves with lust and greed by attempting to get rich. So the stage was set.

Until The Return of Christ, there will be wars and rumors of war with tribulation (labor pains). Then, The Son of God, Jesus Christ, will return.

Chapter 12

BABYLON

World history is not “*an accidental series of human events.*” It is the direct involvement of two basic systems of life (peace and survival). First, The Mystery of God allows people to stay blinded when sinning because they do not know better (John 9:41). When these people do not understand, they are not held fully responsible. Those who choose to decide for themselves about what is “*right*” and “*wrong*” are kept from spiritual understanding by Satan, The Deceiver. They remain in darkness and are not held responsible for their sins. They are in Babylon which causes confusion. Second, The Mystery of God allows those who truly seek God to know and understand Him.

Without God

Only God is The Holy One without darkness or hidden agendas. God is love and of such intensity, He was willing to give His “*life*” for you. That is why He gave His Son, The Christ, so everyone could have Salvation. His life covered the whole world. God and His Son, The Messiah, never had and never will have any egos. “*Ego*” has to do with mankind’s “*true desires*” (Proverbs 18:1-4). “*True Godly love,*” without ego or darkness, must exist in your heart and mind. That is *The New Covenant*. You

must achieve God's Holiness (honesty of heart) to the point where you have no personal ego. Only in this process can you be held blameless "*of sin.*" God will, literally, change your nature when you ask Him through faith (Ephesians 1:1-4).

History shows the human journey which is either growing in The Mystery of God – or following Satan, who has his own "*mystery.*" When the knowledge of God engulfs the world – and no one is "spiritually blind," then, God's "*mystery*" will be complete and everyone will acknowledge God. God's "*glory*" contains all His goodness and blessings. God, because of His "*love,*" will bestow gifts upon His children in such abundance, it will *floor you* (Ephesians 1:3).

The Wilderness

The wilderness is the world you live in. It is ruled by Satan who attempts to blind you through human choice (II Corinthians 4:4). Without God and His *truth*, you will be in darkness. Most humans do not know what they are doing. Human works or human effort only leads to confusion and Babylon. Why does God call the world *Babylon*? It is because The State of Babylon is filled with confusion. It ultimately always leads to violence and death. Why is this?

The end result of human logic, without God, leads to death – because each individual comes to different conclusions. It is why there are so many divorces. No two people can agree. Only God's heart and mind can cause two humans to walk together and to be in complete agreement (Amos

3:3). God identifies the world as “*a wilderness*” because most do not know right from wrong. You continue to do what your forefathers (Adam and Eve) chose to do. “*The wilderness*” is not a place as much as it is “*a human condition*” born in a state of slavery and making you wander aimlessly (Romans 8:21 and Genesis 11:6-7).

Paul clearly declares a basic situation. Because you are destined to die, then you are a “*slave*” to survive. “*Bondage*,” in Greek, is “*doulos*” or “*a slave*.” Slavery came from God. God made everyone as “*a shadow*” of life (very temporary). Your present state can either bring you to Christ – or view your human life as a victim of abuse. That is the truth.

Slavery is against human nature – you didn’t cause it. Why does God create slavery with pain, suffering and death? The process leads to “*hope*” which brings you to Christ and “*true repentance*.” True repentance is your willingness to change your mind and heart. You need to become Sons of God, like Jesus (Romans 8:22-39). You must be sick of human pursuits. You must come to know The One True God and have faith in Him only. God did not predestine Salvation as a planned result – it is an ultimate condition which is left to everyone’s free choice. Salvation continues throughout all ages and dispensations until it is completed.

Babylon’s Failures

Throughout history, mankind tried four times to build God a house where He could dwell. They tried to build four houses in three locations (Jerusalem, Rome and Con-

stantinople). Every time man built God's *house*, it was corrupted by Babylon or human ideas. Each person, on their own, will always end up telling God how they want to worship Him, obey Him and protect His *house*. When mankind builds God's *house* and worships Him *according to their own rules*, then God has no choice but to unleash His wrath (Romans 1:18). Human nature constantly babbles and comes up with too many unwanted ideas about how to worship God. "*Babylon*" means "*to babble*" or is continually involved in "*using human imagined guessing.*" *Babylon* causes *confusion* because you can never stop the babbling ways where a human attempts to decide *right* from *wrong*.

Humans think they can never be wrong. That kind of thinking is what Christ called *commandments or doctrines of men*. Here is what Jesus said about man-made doctrines. "*Doctrine*" in Hebrew and Greek merely means "*a teaching.*" It can even be true but as Paul said, "*many will take the truth and hold or keep it in unrighteousness.*"

How can one take truth and hold it unrighteously? Much of God's truth is altered by human logic so you may not know what God expects of you. Then, a person's human nature may use the truth improperly. Individuals generally take that truth and worship the new teaching without understanding God's purpose for it. That is the message of The Parable of The Ten Talents – and burying the one doctrine in the ground. They do not grow and do not understand its spiritual meaning. Any doctrine can be misapplied. For example, The Sabbath, "*baptism,*" "*ordinations*" and "*laying on of hands*" are true doctrines – but many may not know their intended purpose and God's

goal for them. It, then, is held *unrighteously*. How is this? It occurs by not completing its intended result just as God had ordained. Jesus warned God's people to observe truth – and not be spiritually damaged with their own application of the truth (doctrine).

Christ acknowledged how The Pharisees were claiming to sit in Moses' seat (place) (Matthew 23:1-2). Jesus said to do what they tell you to do and observe doctrinal truth – but Christians are always to hold to the truth. Jesus said to follow the truth they teach – but do not follow their works while they apply that truth in their lives (Matthew 23:3). Why not? Because they would misuse the teachings of God. Here is the proof of what you must not fall prey to, “*For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their [little] fingers. But all their works they do. For to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries [holy garments] and enlarge the borders [religious emblems] of their garments*” (Matthew 23:4-5). It was a religion of works or rituals which do not and cannot change human nature. Works and rituals never change anyone.

Human worship is often an outward display of their belief (works) – but it does not change anyone internally (their hearts and minds). A person's “*human works*” of worshipping God will change no one. Claiming you have the truth may be right and proper, but what does that teaching do *spiritually* for you? Either you apply the truth of doctrine *spiritually* or it serves no good purpose. The flesh, *human works*, profits nothing (John 6:63). The truth, when *misused*, will end up doing nothing of value. That is what

Solomon said in *Ecclesiastes*. In the end, the same carnal purpose of the flesh resurfaces. Even The Law, if not kept *spiritually*, changes nothing. You only know what sin is by means of The Law – but The Law, when kept by human works, will not change you (and it never pleases God). Always remember, when Christ came and died, *The Bible* tells you, “*The law is spiritual*” (Romans 7:14). The Law is no longer physical “with works” – but is spiritual after Christ became “the sacrifice.” Even God’s *holy righteous law* changes nothing by doing its *works*.

Doing The Letter of The Law can keep you from sinning but does not change your carnal nature so you can be like Christ (Ephesians 4). *Babylon* is Satan’s greatest tool to deceive mankind and get a person to keep a righteous truth in The Letter but *spiritually* never change. You remain carnal and cannot change your heart or mind. You will continue to sin. To change your heart and mind *spiritually* – means to change to a mental condition where you never allow yourself to think of lying, stealing or breaking any commandment.

Cause Of War

The human works of worshipping God by holding truthful doctrine according to your own human ideas, will lead you to being confronted by God’s *wrath*. God wants you to adore Him in *Godly righteousness* and not by external or physical works. To be like Christ is the right answer and only then will you have a spiritual change (internally) in your heart and mind. Read what Isaiah said concerning how God thinks about human works – with regard to His Letter of The Law (Isaiah 1).

World history ends with *a study in war*. War is truth being taught *unrighteously*. Your journey continues with wars and rumors of wars until Jesus returns and builds God's *house*. Babylon reigns until The Kingdom of God rules the earth. Christ said there will be wars and rumors of wars. That is *Babylon*. It is human nature to be without God telling you what is right and what is wrong. Everyone wants to live *forever* – the secret to Eternal Life is to have *The Commandments* written in your heart. Never, ever, even *think* of breaking any of *The Commandments*. That's the final conclusion of the matter. *The Commandments* must be *spiritually* kept in your heart (without works) as God had originally desired for The 12 Tribes of Israel (Deuteronomy 5:29).

Chapter 13

THE MIGRATION

Once Jerusalem fell in 70 A.D., The Jews were scattered into many other nations. Israel and The Ten Tribes had been dispersed under Assyria's conquest, as well. Later, Rome disintegrated so there was no world empire to sustain the various civilized communities. The remainder of Europe was in tribal chaos – especially during The Dark Ages.

The Far North

Pagans comprised *The Tribes of The North*. With the beginning of The Dark Ages, many bandits and kidnappers roamed throughout Europe. They pillaged villages, farmers and raped their women. Slavery was an ongoing business. In England, especially, the people were constantly raided by The Vikings of The North. Slavery was a thriving product for these raiders descending from The North. The Jews and other scattered tribes moved northward from their captivity centered throughout Turkey (The Bosphorus Straits) – into the present day Ukraine – and from there into Scandinavia and Southern Russia.

In The Apostle Paul's day, (modern) Turkey was known as Galatia. These Galatians fled the wrath of these scattered tribes and moved northward into modern day France. Before The Franks came, France was known as Gaul. Wars

and rumors of wars prevailed as the various tribes battled for a homeland. One tribe would win and the opposer would lose – only to become the slaves of the winner. The Slavic Nations were the forerunners to become The Slavic Nations of today. That is why these people are known as slaves or Slavs. Europe, Scandinavia and Russia became the battle grounds for tribes of all mixtures but they eventually created communities of their own. Legends sprung up as they declared their independence.

Many stories were fictitious while others were true. The differing accounts were circulated throughout the same traveling tribes. Since no one could actually be certain where they all originated, they declared their pedigree had started with The Trojans or The Saxons. Others said they were the offspring of Alexander, The Great. The Scottish bragged about being from Egypt and were descendants of Pharaoh's daughter who found Moses in the brushes. Prince Vladimire, exiled from Sweden, made an agreement with "*The Varginians.*" The Varginians were people who agreed to live together. They created a community and around 800 A.D. to 900 A.D. they settled in Kiev. They originated the name of The Rus or Russians. Gog and Magog went the farthest distance and settled in The East at the extremity of The Oriental's area.

This was the state of Europe at that time. The Nations fled and migrated from The Mediterranean area by departing from the fertile crescent, Mesopotamia and The Mediterranean. This was because of *wars* and *rumors of wars*. To protect themselves as a people, *the warriors* took control as *dukes* with duchies or domains protected by former *bandits* (as knights). They were now being hired

by *The Duke*. Knights pledged allegiance to their *Dukes* and considered them to be *divine* (originating from God). These Duchies became protectors of their people who were vassals in *the castles* where *The Duke* and *his knights lived*. Of course, as vassals or *serfs*, they became *slaves* when they were conquered. Consequently, they were protected and were taxed as the cost to be paid for their protection. This was The State of Europe extending all the way to The Far East – when Christ was expected to come in 1033 A.D. This was exactly 1,000 years after Christ's crucifixion. The congregation of diversified tribes, along with The 12 Tribes of Israel and Judah, were being intertwined. Where did they originate? It depended upon *the legend* they accepted.

Europe Stabilizes

The most feared were the northern tribes, known as The Normans. The Franks, under kings like Peppin, defeated The Gauls. Their land is now known as France. France, through Charlemagne, claimed a *right* as protector of Christianity and The Church in Rome. The Catholic Church claimed its own right with The Pope being Pontifex Maximus. Constantine's "will" also appointed the new Caesar to protect Christianity. In 800 A.D. Charlemagne was crowned and ordained as a divine king to protect the faith. All others were considered *heretics* if they did not follow his dictates.

As *savior*, Charlemagne was accepted as Europe's best hope for a civil community. Villagers and country people had relative peace again. Survival became communal – as the divine king was appointed by God and Rome to

be a protector. Finally, a savior protected Europe from the ferocious invaders, like The Vikings. Even England was being pillaged by The Vikings, especially along the sea-coast villages. The farmers were taken as slaves and sold worldwide. Selling *captives* was a profitable business. England had more slaves sold than any other country. During Roman *control* of England these barbarians felt secure.

The Reich (those dwelling along The Rhine River) was comprised of a group of Duchies that were becoming stronger and more powerful. Many tribes further north from Scandinavia had settled along The Rhine. Prince Vladimir fled Scandinavia and started The Rus or Russia about 800 A.D. When searching for a Christian religion to offset Charlemagne's control in The West, they chose The Greek Orthodox Church. The prince called their church The Cathedral Sophia "Wisdom" – where God dwelt. Now, Russia and The Greek Orthodox Church were united as the first among equals. The Russians would be separate from Rome and would no longer be considered as pagans. In 1154 A.D., over doctrinal issues, The Orthodox and Catholics separated. They were feuding over the notion of God dwelling with one group and not the other. They especially disagreed over The Holy Spirit (as a god). Ultimately, The Normans settled and were part of France (The West Coast). Normandy finally spawned King Henry who, in The Battle of Hastings, became The King of England in The 11th Century. Modern Europe was taking form. The Reich became Germany; The Franks were called France; and England was under the control of King Henry. Europe was becoming more of a civil society, while religion was the only unsettled question.

The Image Of Rome Continues

Christ still had not returned – as was expected in 1033 A.D. Although an anti-Christ had not yet come, the problem was still not settled. Where was God dwelling? Was God in The Vatican, The City of God in Rome – or was it in Constantinople where God dwelt? The Roman Church, Greek Orthodox Church and The Muslims all agreed that The Messiah was destined to return to Jerusalem and bring God's rule. However, Jerusalem was controlled by Islam and The Caliphs. With many anti-Christ to come, the focus was upon Jerusalem which needed to be set free – so Jesus could return with The Paradise of God.

The Crusades became the responsibility of The Christian Church. The first Knights of Templar were monks who had made a pledge to The Pope to recover Jerusalem. From The 11th Century to The 13th Century, there was one crusade after another until The Muslims regained control. At one time, The Knights of Templar were controlling Jerusalem. As a result, they became very wealthy. It was thought they had found *the gold* from The Temple. Rome became suspicious believing The Templars had too much power. So The Pope excommunicated them as heretics and, then, he exterminated them.

Some claim The Masons came along afterward to continue The Knights of Templar's mission. By The 13th Century, without Christ's *return*, religion was once again asking the question about where God dwells? Martin Luther, a Catholic Priest, determined Christianity was a *matter of faith* with God's Holy Spirit and not The Roman Churches, with their *human works* of buying relics and

praying to them. Through bribery, these prelates had bought *priestly positions* (politics being involved). Martin Luther nailed his thesis on the door at Worms and then Protestantism became another denomination. Christianity became *a spiritual reality*. Anabaptists, Baptists, Lutherans and others were led by *dogmatic doctrinal differences* which generated new heads of the new Christian denominations. With the printing press being invented, many individuals could gain access to *The Bible* and could find out what The Word of God actually revealed.

Suddenly, Christianity had more daughters (denominations) with which to deal – and so the question was multiplied regarding *where God wants to be honored*. Suddenly there was a *New Testament* doctrine. Jesus said God dwelt *spiritually* in each Christian when they were given God's Holy Spirit. Each Christian group dogmatically proclaimed *their favorite head* whether it was The Pope or the newest doctrinal discovery with a new leader and a new denomination. The world was becoming set for many *wars* and *rumors of wars*. The *curse* was growing worldwide.

World war became a reality. Duchies, with their military power, controlled areas in Germany. They expanded to France, England and Italy. Each Duchy protected its area and its new denominational belief. These religious differences grew into The 30-Year War and The 100-Year War. Finally, Napoleon in France attempted to control all Europe which included England and Russia. Napoleon became a new Messiah or Savior of The Catholic Church. He was anointed by The Pope and was proclaimed as “the protector” of Christ and His Church. Russia and England finally defeated Napoleon (he was later exiled).

Secularism Is Born

Universities, which started in Italy, began by preserving Christianity. Slowly, the universities were transformed through human reasoning or logic. These reformers called this process – *Science*. This new science brought human logic and reasoning into a new discipline. All scientific minds up to this point were Catholics who upheld The Church. As time went on, all others were called *heretics* – because of their *new ideas*. When they found themselves outside The Church of Rome, their *human logic* prevailed – so they became engulfed in the university systems. These intellectuals, *the new elites*, became known as *progressives*. Science was based upon mathematical probability and it *replaced religion* in the schools and universities.

Even theology was now under the microscope of Science. The *Right of Kings* was challenged and France succumbed to men like Rousseau who caused The French Revolution. Much slaughter followed The French Revolution – which led to the realization of a *new republic*. Royalty was about to experience a great fall in Europe. Even *Russia's System of Communism* had failed. America, finally, was freed from England in 1776 to become The United States of America. Science had freed mankind from religion, so they began to question if they needed *any God*. Among The Progressives, some questioned whether God was *dead* or *didn't exit* at all. Secularism had its foothold with its insidious purpose – *A World Without God*.

A Confused World

Science exploded onto the scene beginning in The 1800's

– to this present day. Babylon or a world of confusion prevailed. Science did produce some wonderful new technologies. These breakthroughs brought *world prosperity, travel*, new pleasures and free time as a comfort from their hard labor. This increased productivity drugged the world to sleep with its *new answers*. The world was *drunk* and reveling in *Babylon*. Science was resolving mankind's need for *survival*. Was scientific engineering going to give everyone a *Paradise without God*? There were those who were committed to this premise called *secularism*.

Humanity had a *plethora of philosophies of life* and proclaimed what was best for a *world community*. It is one thing to respect the differing life philosophies – but the real question becomes, *which is really true and who is right?* It became a world filled with a divergence of religions. Those with no religion began a world which was running towards *globalization*. That is, *the one way of living* (allowed) which is *frightening* with its complexities. Which philosophy would prevail? Would it be *secularism* or *religion*? If it was to be religion, then a belief in God, The Creator would dominate the world. But hold on, you would need to know *which religion?*

Secularism or religion in a world was like *a mixed stew in a pot* which causes the contents to become *Babylon*. These numerous conclusions would surely cause one to sit back and think *What's It All About? Who wins life's assets* such as water, fertile land and pure air? *Globalization is a one world government* – but the question is, *whose and what type of government will emerge?* Will it be a world government enforced by a special interest group dominated by those who believe – “they alone are *right*” – and want to

decide *what is best for everyone*. This sounds like a “*Dictatorship*” leaning towards “*Communism!*” What is the solution?

Chapter 14

ONE WORLD ORDER

The stage was set. The Three major religions are now in competition with all the others. Where does God dwell? Is it in Jerusalem, Constantinople or Rome? Soon, a fourth world player will enter the fray. But this final group doesn't include The One True God. Who wins? During The Times of The Gentiles, people will claim to know the way to world peace and prosperity. Scientific truths, with *human probability*, will claim they have the only way to Paradise. It is to be through human effort – and with or without God.

One World

Four philosophies spread from Europe to The American Continent. The American ingenuity and Europe's technology spread worldwide. The luxuries of life were becoming available to everyone. Computers, i-pods and T.V. became available around the globe. With a worldwide communication system (the internet), the inhabitants of the world are able to communicate easily *with one another*.

The Days of The Tower of Babel had come back. History is repeating itself. Global assets and the equality of sharing those assets were sought after by everyone in the world. Food, water, shelter and pleasures were demanded

as *rights*. Justice and fairness began to incorporate a new definition. History defined *fairness* concerning *what was earned*. Charity and welfare became *a right*. Helping others was *demand*. No longer is fairness an individual's decision.

The leaders of Communism, Socialism and even Dictators felt they had the answers about *right* and *wrong*. The *elite* chose themselves as the ones to possess the answer for *justice*, equality and *fairness*. But all this completely bypassed God's judgment. Today, these same world forces are at play throughout the earth. All claim to know the right way to *peace* and *prosperity*. The world is producing its own brand of *fruit* (Genesis 11:6-7).

Babylon or *world confusion* has brought humanity several choices. The standard definition of Christianity would include The Catholics, The Protestant, The Orthodox and some of The Jews. Yet, Islam has also claimed *The One True Messiah* as their own. They claim The One God dwells in one of three places – Rome, Constantinople or Jerusalem. But, I'll tell you a secret, He is not in any of them.

However, there is another group. These are The Atheists who give total credit to mankind (Science) to rule themselves *peacefully*. Sin no longer figures into the equation. The *elite* ones will decide what is *good* or *bad*. Aside from these major *philosophies of life*, a plethora of religions claim to know *the truth*. They isolate themselves into denominations which destroys the opportunity for spiritual growth. When left to themselves, too many human decisions end in *Babylon*.

Today, the world has arrived at *a point for a vital decision*. “*Can two walk together, except they be agreed*” (Amos 3:3)? Dictatorship or control over others is a very *temporary solution*. Why is this? Humans possess *individual intellect* and, eventually, yearn for freedom. Suppression or *laws restricting free choice* always comes to *an end*. Controlling others goes to such an extent, it finally explodes into *many pieces*. Religion, with all its *denominations*, is your proof that *a forced dogmata of dos and don'ts* causes splits which leads to a revolution. Either way, *human effort or works never lasts externally*.

A Time Of Decision

One of the four *life philosophies* for *peace* and *prosperity* must *prevail* – or events will *end in destruction*. God refers to this day as *The End of Days*. *Human works* of any kind will end in *death*. Prophecy deems, “*humans do not know the way to peace*.” Only God knows *right* from *wrong*. Even Satan told Eve about when she is like God, she will know good and evil (Genesis 3:5). Paul said, “*doing The Works of The Law brings death*” (Paraphrased) (II Corinthians 3:6). Paul said you should seek Paradise, “*Not that we [Christians] are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God*” (II Corinthians 3:5). Even Christianity cannot rely on itself. None of the three major religions, Christianity, Jews or Islam, have the answer to *peace*. Only God can give you *Paradise* (as a gift). As humans, you cannot make everyone *walk in agreement*. Only God knows *the way of truth*. The Time of The Gentiles is about to produce its *fruit*. *What's It All About? Human effort* by “*works*” cannot bring *world peace and prosperity*. *The Bible* will reveal this *prophecy*.

Watch Therefore

“Watch therefore: for you know not what hour your Lord doth [will] come” (Matthew 24:42). No matter what God or Christ tells you, mankind seems to need or want to change the meanings of *The Word of God*. Humans just lack *faith* and feel mankind must do *the works*. However, *only by faith are you saved*. That’s it! When Jesus was resurrected and went to God to be your intercessor as Melchizedek, His Apostles and His Disciples began *watching* for His return.

As usual, because Jesus warned that *“this generation shall not pass till all be fulfilled,”* they expected Him to return (Matthew 24:34). As most humans want to be *right*, they try to be better than God – by showing *their works*. The Apostles constantly tried to warn The Disciples that Jesus hadn’t returned. Consequently, Paul tried to make you aware *the first resurrection* is yet to come (II Peter 3:1-10). Paul wrote the same in II Thessalonians 2. Yet, some finally said *“there is no resurrection of the dead”* (I Corinthians 15:12).

Why do individuals go to such extremes and are never learning to have *faith in God and His word*? Instead, they listen to men. By the end of The First Century, Christianity had been immersed *in doctrinal chaos* – with each claiming they were right. This is because they felt God was *dwelling* only with them (see Jude). The Great Apostasy, a falling away from the truth, was underway by the end of The First Century (Jude).

Finally, from this Christian confusion with The Gnostics

(elite false teachings), **three major groups took control of Christianity.** The Jews deny Jesus as Yashua and wait for *The Anointed One*. Islam is also looking for their *Messiah*. Christianity, with its continued *Babylonian ideas*, also claims how God dwells *only* with them – waiting for *Christ's return*. World Babylon, with a plethora of *human ideas and works*, tells the world what they want you to know. Each claims they have God and only they know the way. Pick your religion because there are many ways to satisfy your personal preference.

Too many are in a state of “babble” today and that’s why there is so much *confusion*. How can you know *the truth*? Only Christ said He brought *grace* (mercy) *and truth* because He is *The Word of God* (John 1:17). That is why Jesus declared how *The Word of God is truth* (John 17:17). Always remember *Jesus is The Word of God*. You are to become like Jesus (period) (Ephesians 4)! Why are you being *tossed to and fro by doctrine*? When will you decide to have *faith only* in *Jesus and His Father* (John 15:20-24)? *Truth* is revealed to *each Christian* as they are able to handle it (Philippians 2:12-13). Only God and Christ understand your *heart*.

Church attendance should give you this spiritual freedom which allows you to have *your own personal spiritual growth*. God and Christ are The Authors of Your Salvation and will show you *the way*. *Doctrine* is a *learning process* or a *teaching which will help you on your spiritual path*. Only *faith* can save you and not any doctrine. Paul was explicit about this in *Romans 14*. Only *love* reveals Christ’s True Disciples (John 13:34-35). Christians should not *judge others* regardless of *doctrine* (Romans

14). Three major religions claim they have a right to The Messiah. Yet, they only claim to know *the truth!* Individual *spiritual understanding* is not accepted as Christ had said. True Christianity is based upon an *individual's spiritual growth* – not on *doctrine* which can throw you *to and fro*. *Love* defines *Christianity*. The world *honors men* and their *dogmas*, just as world history proves. The One True God and His Son, Jesus should be honored.

You are ready to discover *What's It All About* – and peak at God's *plan* and *purpose*. Many are not historically aware about when Christ is to return. Likewise at The 1,000-Year Anniversary of Christ's death, *the three major religions* looked for *The Messiah*. (Read the book, *The Forge of Christendom – The End of Days and The Epic Rise of The West* by Tom Holland about this time period). **Pope Gregory and The Catholic Church** also anticipated Christ's return in 1033 A.D.. This preceded the coming of *The anti-Christ*.

The church felt compelled to resist The anti-Christ with King Henry as the new Roman Caesar – who was designated to protect The Vatican (as Constantine did). Did God dwell in The Vatican, Constantinople or Jerusalem? Who had *the truth?* Conditions in Europe were ripe. Plagues, heavenly signs of sorts, wars and rumors of wars existed. All this seemed to be very prevalent (as was prophesied).

Christ's *return* was to take place in Jerusalem. Jerusalem was to be where Christ would rule during The Millennium. Constantinople was weakened and under attack by The Saracen Arabs – while Jerusalem was controlled by The Arabs. The Vatican, which is considered to be God's *house*, was to be transferred to Jerusalem.

The Messiah's *return* must be protected by Christianity. Its protector, King Henry of The Normans, took control of England after The Battle of Hastings. He gathered The Knights to take back Jerusalem – so no anti-Christ could falsely reign. Pope Gregory promoted this military action and Jerusalem was temporarily taken back from The Arabs. But Jesus did not return.

Once again there are *the pretending* Christians, with their human ideas, claiming God's *word* was wrong. So, whether at the end of *The First Century* or at the death of Christ's millennial anniversary (1,000 years), The Messiah did not return. Now, another 1,000-year period has passed. Two thousand years have elapsed and The Messiah still has not returned. History does repeat itself. At The End of Days, Christians will constantly insist upon finding a date for His *second coming*.

Remember Jesus said to *watch*. But still *no one* will know *when* that time will come. Today, Jerusalem is *the hot spot* of the world. *Jeremiah* and *Ezekiel* claimed how anyone involved in Israel will have *tribulation* or *trouble*. There are always claims about *The Return of The Messiah*. Where would *God dwell* is the question. The world looks to Jerusalem, Islam, The Jews and *the witnesses* of Christianity for this answer. *What's It All About?* It is all about where *God dwells* or *will dwell*. Men always have had their *guesses*. Christ warned to *watch* but *not to come to conclusions*. *Honor God's word* and *not men's conclusions*. These *last days* are like Christ's earthly time – and so men still ask when will *The Messiah return?*

The three world religions claim to know. Jerusalem is the

world's hot spot and some still *promote* the notion there is *no God*. They falsely think only *man* can bring *peace*. Who is *right*? History and *prophecy* will answer and resolve *the problem of the ages*. The time of the *one-world order* nears. Europe has restructured today's present-day political system. Fragmented Christianity tries to compete. The strong prevail over the weak.

From 1600 until 1776, the birth of The United States is a case in point. North and South America became the new continents to where The Christians could flee. Besides Islam, the stronger Christian denominations, such as The Catholics and The Orthodox, penetrated the new world. With a freer society, The American Continent became a magnet for every new philosophy and religion to combine with the old. The United States becomes the most influential nation (worldwide) because of its entrepreneurial accomplishments. As technology explodes, the world draws closer together and finally arrives at an extreme state of affairs. There is nowhere else for human expansion on this planet – and with human nature being what it is, the human race completes a full cycle and arrives back at *the beginning* at The Tower of Babel.

The Beginning

God prophesies He is The Beginning and The End with His Son, Jesus (Revelation). What started in The Garden of Eden (which was lost) must in the end be *a new beginning*. That is why Jesus came in the flesh (Matthew 18:11). The year 2000 (as in the year 1000 A.D.) and beyond has all the prophetic signs in evidence for The Messiah's *return*. Is it time for God to intervene in world affairs?

Chapter 15

NO PLACE TO GO

Four major philosophies prevail in this present age. These philosophies are The Christians, Judaism, Islam (Muslims) and those who are without God. Many other ideologies (smaller in scope) are also scattered worldwide. The earth, with its limited size and shrinking assets to sustain life, will become a problem. *Survival of the fittest* demands a solution. Who will win?

Babylon's Solution

With so many human philosophies and political ideologies, who can produce *world peace*? Who has the answer? Each religious group claims they know *the way*. Their Messiah must return and set things *right*. The theory about "*God Is Dead*" was promoting another conclusion. Only mankind feels they have the answer (through Science). *Secularism* competes with *religion*. Can Atheists and "*the religiously inclined*" unite in a common cause of peaceful survival?

Can humanity, with each individual believing they are *right*, bring *world peace and survival*? This is the present worldwide condition. Who can win? Why can't the world sit at a conference table and peacefully resolve their differences?

Globalization must be the human solution, because if it doesn't happen, then annihilation will be *in the cards* for every nation. Amazingly, this very situation is prophetically described in *The Book of Daniel* in *The Bible*. Daniel interpreted Nebuchadnezzar's dream (a great image) which represents *The Time of The Gentiles* (that is without God). When Christ returns, He will establish God's *kingdom rule* (*The Millennium*). This is the main reason why you must internalize each worldwide event that occurs at *The End of Days* (Daniel 2). Four world empires have ruled the civilized world (Babylon, Media-Persia, Greco-Macedonia and Rome).

No other world government is prophesied. Only after The Fall of Rome does its *image* continue as an *Eighth Head* – which are *The Two Legs* of this *image*. An *Eastern Leg* and a *Western Leg* support the entire image and walks the earth till The Messiah comes. Later, the ruling period of the feet and toes of this image will begin The End of Days. Daniel becomes quite explicit when referring to *the toes* on the feet of *the two legs* of *The Fourth Empire*, which is Rome (representing a type). “*This image's head [of a man] was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass. His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay*” (Daniel 2:32-33).

This image lasts until The Messiah comes and destroys its *feet* (Daniel 2:34). The time span covering the existence of this image is known as *The Times of The Gentiles* – which is *world rule* without The One True God. *The two legs* and *two feet* focus upon The End of Days – but not The End of The World. The planet does not come to an *end* as many believe. It merely changes from a Gentile *rule* to God's

rule by means of The Kingdom of God. The Millennium will be one thousand years of *world peace*.

So, it is important to recognize how The End of Days is not The End of The World – but rather concerns a *certain specific condition*.

End Of Days

Christ came in the flesh to bring *light* (truth) to the world (John 1:9). His people rejected Him and caused Jesus to be killed under Pontius Pilate. *The light of the world* was gone and The Last Days began without Jesus (who was that very light) (John 12). Until Christ *returns*, *the world is in Babylon* (full of *darkness*). The Time of The Gentiles, without God, continues until that *light* returns. Christ is *glorified in the exact image* of God (Hebrews 1:1-3). Together they are building New Jerusalem in heaven. Jesus is building a *mansion* for His Bride (John 14). The world is now ruled by Satan as “*the god of this world*” (II Corinthians 4:1-4). The people are in blindness – except for those who are teachable who are The Children of God. Only those who are as babes will be given God’s Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit, through His “power” and “love,” gives you a sound mind. Then you will be able to see and understand while in a darkened wilderness (John 17:17). Christ – *In You* is that “*mystery*” (Colossians 1:27). The End of Days with no light is near. The question is when will it occur? *The Book of Joel* explains how *The Gentile Times* are *The Days of Darkness*. *The Last Days* (not The End of Days) began with Christ’s first coming. Since then, the world is still coming to its *end*. As The Day of The Lord

approaches there will be no light – the world will remain in darkness. All The Prophets along with Joel have testified about these days.

What Is A Christian?

Doctrines are not a true witness of Christianity, only *love* can be a true witness. A *doctrine* is a *teaching* and is *only a part of the truth*. Jesus, plainly and simply, declared how one recognizes a *true Christian*. Jesus said it is by their “*fruits you shall know them.*” He compares a Christian to a *fruit tree* (The Tree of Life) and then gives you the solution, “*Therefore all things whatsoever you would that men should do to you, do you even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets*” (Matthew 7:12). It is *the golden rule!* That is what a *Christian* is all about. Christ told how the world will know you are a Christian. It is because *you love* (agapé) *each other* (John 13:34-35).

Christ's Return

Mankind is at another world juncture. Just as in 1000 A.D., The Return of The Messiah was believed to be imminent. Conditions for *The anti-Christ* seemed to be apparent (the same as today). It has now been 2,000 years since Jesus died. Are these The End Days? Christ said to *watch*, but what are you to watch for? Jesus will not return until the world is in complete *darkness* (as He will then bring *the light*). Jesus asked, “*when He returns, will there be any faith or truth in the world?*”

How will you know? By the fruits – a true Christian shows the good deeds (fruits) and they will be seen. The

End of Days will be The End Of All Light (except for true Christians). At that time, the world will be in *total chaos*. There will be famine, a lack of world assets and hatred will begin between nations who will be competing with each other. Then, it must be asked, “*Who are The Ten Toes of Gentile Rule which will be in charge of the world*” (Paraphrased) (Daniel 2)? Nebuchadnezzar’s *image* will be near its *end*. Ten world powers will comprise *the rulers of the world*. They will and claim *peace, peace* – when there is *no peace*. They are *The Ten Toes of The Gentile’s image* (partly of clay and iron). When they unite *militarily*, these ten will be *powerful*. But their internal *greed* and competition will be their undoing. That fulfills The Time of The Gentiles. The Messiah will return when the world is held in complete darkness. Then, The End of Days will be upon the world.

Who Has The Answer?

Just as it was at The End of The First Century, Christianity was, also, in confusion. Rome, under The Caesars, was losing control because of its pagan religion and the threat of The Saracens and The Northern European Tribes. By 320 A.D., under Constantine, a New Rome needed to be organized to better protect its borders on The East and on The West. Constantinople was more centrally located. By 1000 A.D., modern Europe was forming and there were wars and rumors of war. Everyone was waiting for The Return of The Messiah. Conditions seemed to be similar to those at The End of The First Century. Now, 2,000 years later and once again The Messiah’s *return* is anticipated. World peace has been in question since Christ’s day upon the earth. Now, world assets are being depleted

– and human survival is a great question. A worldwide recession (for all nations) is at hand. Who has the solution to these overwhelming difficulties? Is religion the way? Is government or humanity the way? Or is the solution found in the situation where the world is to be left to itself – as *the secularists* insist? Is there *an elite*, or a select group of people who feel only they know what is best for the world? The world has no place to go. A One World Order is near! Who do you believe? Who do you *trust*?

Chapter 16

THE DAY OF THE LORD

Satan's deception has been blinding the world with his *devious ideas*. When God reveals His truth, Satan takes that truth and presents it in an unrighteous or unholy way.

Three Houses

Historically, every time God places *His name* on His people, Satan begins to corrupt it. Satan was in The Garden of Eden with Adam and Eve and at The Tower of Babel (The First Babylon). Satan still weaves his web of deceit among Christians. The world and its major religions declare God dwells either in Rome (The Vatican), Old Constantinople (now Istanbul) or Jerusalem. The newest deception is through Science. It is known as *secularism* (a world without God). It is Babylon or Babel. Take your choice. Satan is truly *the god of this world* and the world follows him.

One World Government

One school claims the only hope is in uniting the entire human race under one political system. It is only man (without God) who can achieve a false human *Paradise*. But religion resists and looks to a *Messiah to come*. The three major religions, Islam, Judaism and Christianity, are all waiting. Everyone seems to anticipate The Messi-

ah's *return*. The agreed upon *location* is Jerusalem. An anti-Christ must first come with a believable plan for world peace. This plan is something that appears to create prosperity. It was believed to have happened during The Apostle's time. Much of what has been written in this book is all tied to The Time of The Gentiles being completed (waiting for Christ's *bride* to get herself ready). Prophetically, *The Bible* is clearly unraveling the various steps along this historical path. *Globalization* or *one-world government* is The Image of The Roman Empire. This will begin to unfold.

As in the days of Caesar, a so-called *republic* or *democracy of liberty* will be followed. This is The Beast with 7 Heads (finalizing an image of The 7th) but is The 8th Head (Revelation 13, 17, 18 and Daniel 7). The composite of these beasts are complete in The Great Image of Nebuchadnezzar (Daniel 2). The four parts of this image cover The Gentile Rule (without God) until the world is divided into *two major parts* – The East and The West. They are represented by *two legs*. A *false religious system* in The End of Days holds power over the world through an anti-Christ.

This anti-Christ claims to be *a god* or *a savior*. The world rejoices that *peace* (at last) and the promise of a *new Paradise* will come under this *one-world system*. This *globalization* is like an anti-Christ since it can be either *religious* or *secular*. Either way, it will claim to be *a god*. The merchants of the worldwide business enterprise become *the super rich*. They worship this beast arising out of The Old Roman Empire. They claim to give *liberty* to all – but in reality they are *Dictators*. Tsars or Caesars will mandate *the rule of law* even to *the death* (Revelation 17-18).

The three major religions place their focus upon Jerusalem because they each proclaim to have *the truth* – and want to be where they think God will *dwell*. There will be no rest for The Nation of Israel since it will instead have nothing but *trouble and tribulation!* Any nation involved in settling this *bone of contention* will have *trouble*. This is a *time of world turbulence* which has never been seen before.

This tribulation began in 70 A.D. with The Roman Armies commanded by Titus – and then The Jews went into captivity (Matthew 24). This was a *false labor* for The Jews, as their Messiah did not rescue them. Isaiah 66:8-9 asked, “*will God bring to birth a nation in one day?*” (Paraphrased). The answer is, “*No!*” *The Prophet* tells you God had *closed the womb*. Judah’s Messiah did *not come*. The Jews went into captivity and still wait for Christ. Ultimately, a *true birth* of Jerusalem will occur (Isaiah 66:10-21). God does not and will *not abort*. Then, God will bring *all Israel* back to Jerusalem for a *breaking forth of the womb*. The Children of God will be born worldwide (Isaiah 66:22)!

The Millennium

Thousands of years will have transpired before a *real birth* can take place (II Peter 3). How could a baby (New Jerusalem) be born without a *wedding* taking place first? Matthew 21 clearly prophesies how Christ would reject Israel and then seek a more worthy bride. The *sign* of The Return of The Messiah cannot happen or take place until The Time of The Gentiles have been completed. As *the wedding announcements* go out, only a few from both The Remnant of Israel and The Gentiles will be chosen to

be The Bride. Christians must *watch* for the end of *the world's rule* by The Gentiles – and not try to guess The Messiah's date of return. Mankind keeps eating *the fruit of the same tree*, like Adam and Eve, wanting to decide what is right and what is wrong by themselves.

God knows a person cannot be *taught the truth until they become teachable*. That is why *real repentance*, or a *will-ing change of mind*, must first take place. What will finally turn the world to God and Christ? It will be the world's greatest *fear* – which is for man's *survival* (trying not to die). *Death* is man's *slavery* and his greatest *fear!* When The Ten Kings of The North attack Jerusalem, they will be prepared to fight The Kings of The South.

Armageddon is the assembling area where *all nations* of the world will come to fight and to try to take Jerusalem. Babylon is the cause and the seat of *Jacob's trouble* (Zechariah 14). World survival is at stake. The Gentile Nations have not done any better than Israel has done. World suicide is at hand – with all its modern weaponry. Before *world peace* can take place, God must intervene with The 7th Trumpet. This is when *the end* of The Mystery of God becomes clear. (Send for the book, *History Of Revelation*). The false anti-Christ and The Gentile Rule *concludes* when half of Jerusalem falls with a great earthquake. This seismic event extends through The Rift Valley dividing Jerusalem. (The Rift Valley is a linear-shaped lowland between highlands or mountain ranges created by the action of a geologic fault).

The Millennium is at hand – but still, this is not The End. Old Jerusalem, with all its *false labor pains of tribulation*,

will be nearby when Babylon, The Great Whore, proves to be a *false religion* – and is ready to become a *widow* (Revelations 17-18). A *man-child*, as *Isaiah 66* claims, is ready to come forth. *The True Messiah* is coming for His Bride.

She is clothed *in righteousness* and *The Wedding Feast* is to be announced to the world (Revelation 19:6-8). First, God will resurrect Christ's Bride (those who are worthy) from both The Remnant of Israel and The Gentiles. She will return to the earth after meeting Christ in the clouds (Ezekiel 37). Satan will be put into prison (A Lake of Fire) for 1,000 years. No longer is The Mystery of God (the truth) hidden from the world. The True Messiah will be revealed as He comes to earth as King of Kings on a *white horse* ready for His Bride (Revelation 19). The wedding announcement is ready to be made (given) to *The Entire World* (Isaiah 11).

Finally, The True Gospel of Christ will be preached to every man/woman and everyone's eyes will be opened. Both the good and the bad will be invited to The Wedding Feast. Then, Satan is released from prison to deceive the world again, which will be *God's final calling* to The Wedding Feast. Free choice is given to everyone and no one will be blinded *spiritually*. Finally, everyone will know The One True God and His Son, Jesus, The Real Messiah. Those in rebellion (Gog and Magog) attack Jerusalem, *the city* where The True Messiah dwells with His Bride. They will be in God's *glory* while resting at *peace* (there will not be any need for walls). Gog and Magog (the rebellious ones who knew better) will be destroyed with a *bolt of lightning*. Then, The Great White Throne Judgment is at hand.

What's It All About?

The dilemma for mankind concerns the location of where will God really dwell – and set up His *headquarters*? God gave *free choice* from The Beginning in The Garden of Eden. Why free choice? It is because God believes in free choice and He never wanted robots (and never will want robots). God's predestinated purpose is to make *everyone* in *His image*. God has to be *All In All* for a *Paradise* to be able to *exist – eternally*. It is a *gift* from God by His Son, Jesus, The Christ (Genesis 1:26 and I Corinthians 15:28). But, each individual must make their own choice. Two can only walk together when they are in complete agreement (Amos 3:3). There is no other way. There is *only God's way* which works perfectly. Only God's *thoughts* and *words* – The Very Mind of God – are higher and better than *your ways* (Isaiah 55:6-13).

God is to be *in all*. Christ is to be *in you* (Hebrews 12). With God's *word* you will be an heir and known as a Son of God. You no longer will be *slaves* because God will dwell – *In You*. There you have it, you now know *What's It All About* (Galatians 4).

You are either in or you are out. The choice is yours. God is opening your eyes so you can literally see that the ways of man lead to sadness, destruction and wars. Peace is beckoning you. Choose God and His Son, Jesus. It's the only winning team and the only sure thing. There is no greater gift or prize you can receive than The Gift of Eternal Life.

**MORALITY
AND
ECONOMICS**

DECEPTION – VOL. VII

PART 3

**BY
ART MOKAROW**

Copyright Pending – *Morality And Economics*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God's Puzzle Solved

God's Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God's Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ's Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God's Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God's Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God's Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul's Religion

Temple– Vol. VI

History Of God's Law

The Christian Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God's Old And New Covenant

What's It All About?

Morality And Economics

The Times Of The Gentiles

Satan's Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God's Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God's Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God's Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God's School

God's Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don't Bury Your Talents

God's Work Vs. Man's Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon's Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God's Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God's House

Bible Study God's Way

Biblical World History

Basic Truth – Vol. XIV

Simplicity In Christ

Beginner's Bible Study

Christ In You

Competition

Visions, Dreams And Friends

Seeking God

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

ECONOMICS 101	1
BABYLON, THE GREAT	9
PATCHING SYSTEMS	19
THE GREAT DEPRESSION	29
GOVERNMENT'S DEPRESSION GAMES	37
A GREAT GENERATION	45
PEACE AND PROSPERITY	53
THE BABY BOOMERS	61
BABY BOOMER FACTS	69
THE KEEPING OF FACTS	75
DO HARM TO NO ONE	87
SECURITIZATION AND ITS FOLLY	93
THE PROGRESSIVE MOVEMENT	101
THE 1980'S TO THE PRESENT	109
THE GLOBAL FUTURE	117
MORALITY IS ECONOMICS	123

PREFACE

What does your dollar buy? There are so many economic terms such as inflation, deflation and bubbles. It's as if you need a CPA degree to understand them. The study of Economics has become a highly disciplined major in Universities. What once, only required a good mathematician who kept good, honest books, has become a highly, intense study.

What causes a prosperous society? Does this nation have to live in good economic times and then fall into the depths of economic depression? What is the truth about *economic prosperity*? You will be able to compare the nation's morality and its impact upon *economic prosperity*. What keeps nations in a prosperous mode – is the big question.

Monies cannot be accepted for any books. This is a gift from blessings received. Freely received – freely given. We are not a church and are non-denominational. No monies are accepted. Comments, criticisms and questions are welcomed.

Art Mokarow
Box 1197
Montgomery, TX 77356

email: art@mokarow.com
(Art will answer all questions)
website: www.godspuzzlesolved.com
download all books free of charge

INTRODUCTION

From the very beginning God has allowed *mankind's form of government*. On that 7th Day, God rested from all His work while Adam and Eve lived in Paradise. They were given The Garden of Eden as a gift, forever. They never had to do anything but the maintenance work. This was God's Sabbath Rest in His Holy House which He built to share with mankind. Adam and Eve just had to keep the garden trim. All was not only *very good*, it was perfect. There was no sin nor was there any missing of *the mark of perfection*. They were truly in Paradise. In The Garden were many delicious and nutritional trees. God told Adam and Eve, while they were living in The Garden of Paradise, that He had given them two choices. Their choice was to choose what they wanted to eat. Since they were human, they could have lived forever by eating of The Tree of Life. Instead, they ate of The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil which produces death.

God was literally allowing them to vote for their *system of government*. The Tree of Good and Evil allowed free choice. Adam and Eve's real choice was to decide who they would accept as the one to rule them. They had the right to vote for their choice. Government was the issue from the beginning. God could have been a dictator or even a tyrant and could have forced His rule from the very beginning. But you will find God didn't force or demand His perfection at the start. If He did, everyone would have been in Paradise, today. Why did God give free choice? From the time Adam and Eve decided to eat from The Tree of Good and Evil they desired to make their own choices of how they should live. So they ended up choosing death. They felt they would be in charge and get what they always wanted. Remember to be careful what

you wish for, because you may get it. Since they hadn't created anything or done any of the work in Paradise, they would not understand what was best for them. Out of His love for them, He caused them to leave The Garden where The Tree of Life was located. However, He allowed them to live on His land in Eden. Since they chose to decide for themselves, they really didn't understand how life would work out for them. God allowed them to learn by observation and through the hard knocks of experience.

Today, it is called *Science*. Over the next thousands of years, God permitted the world to experiment on their own (about what was good or evil). Humanity finally came up with its own system of knowing the truth and then called it *Science*. Amazingly, Science still makes many errors and mistakes. Science is a *trial and error system* which is based upon mathematical probability. That is the best humans can do when they do not know right from wrong. A guess and a mathematical probability gives them a theory which is not an absolute fact. But, it gives scientists satisfaction. Humans have created disciplines in almost every aspect of existence. Government or politics has its own science called *political science*. The world has and still does experiment with the best method of rulership. That is why so many human systems have been tried and failed. Each form of *governmental rule* begins with good intentions and even the tyrant believes he/she knows what is best. A tyrant is generally one who sincerely believes he, only, knows the best way everyone should live their lives. Each of these governmental structures are humanly designed.

Rulers Come And Go

For the last 6,000 years, the world has continually tried

to discover the best way to live. This pattern continues to repeat itself. Every new beginning has great hopes for success. Since humans are subject to death, ultimately, their primary efforts are to survive. The pattern is: a system of rule or a government which meets their people's survival needs, so they can pursue their personal interests of pleasure. That form of government can persist for thousands of years. It is the best anyone can do. *Medical science* tries to extend lives and attempts to search for immortality. With human imagination, the possibilities for success are endless. That is why God, at The Tower of Babel, said, "*And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them which they have imagined to do*" (Genesis 11:6-7). Humans are in *a form of Babylon* because of their human natures. That is why God confused the languages in order to forestall the inevitable conclusion which would have been annihilation. God warned that mankind's way of thinking, *without God* produces death. When Christ tells you to come out of Babylon (the world's human system), He is telling you to stop listening to man's version of *right* and *wrong* (Revelation 18:4). God and Christ want you to cease from eating of The Tree of Good and Evil. It is only more of man's personal way of thinking which finalizes in death.

Whether democracies, kingdoms, tyrants or dictators, all systems of world government begin with celebrations of joy. First, they build to their natural apex; and then, they become corrupt and fail. This is mankind's history of human civilization. (Read the book, *Satan's Image*). There will always be *the few* (worldwide) who remain faithful to God and His good news of The Kingdom. What is it that God knows which humans do not understand? Since God created all things, He, only, knows how you can be

at liberty – that is, using your ideas for improving the human condition – and still have everyone able to live in Paradise, eternally. *The Bible* discloses mankind’s inherent genetic weakness and how to come out of Babylon to finally know the truth. Then, and only then, can you, by free choice, finally choose what is good and understand what evil is. God’s *kingdom* is *The Gospel* or good news. Only when you live in The Kingdom of God will you have the answer to goodness and be able to be correct all the time. This book covers The Kingdom of God as the only way to eternal Paradise.

Chapter 1

ECONOMICS 101

Many educational classes are taught at a level of teaching without ever explaining the foundation of a particular class or discipline. And so, teachers assume too much when they teach Economics.

What Is An Economist?

The highest level of an Economist is called a Certified Public Accountant. To begin a study of economics alone totally misses the underlying foundational knowledge. An economy, which is the study of its relative finances, requires basic knowledge of individuals. Why is a financial system needed at all? With human life being temporal, it must avoid harm and learn how to survive. That is foundational to human life. The greatest invention is the world's ability to survive by producing jobs.

Entrepreneurs And Workers

An entrepreneur is nothing more than a human or a group of humans who invent a method of survival. They grow food, make energy systems, create pleasure, etc. This is known as productivity – or the making of products which humans want or need. Real jobs are not created by going into debt. If every person filled some need or want, then, it would add to the economy. An economy is noth-

ing more than productive people being profitable to themselves and a community. Anything or anyone who harms a productive person in any way does injury to that person and eventually affects the prosperity of the community. Putting people to work for no useful *human need* or *want* harms the growth of prosperity. Governmental growth produces nothing. They can only *restrict*, depending upon their degree of control. This is foundational and is basic to understanding an economy. To have a Government grow in size by creating jobs which do not meet the demands of the community – is folly. There will always be maintenance, security and expansion in any community or nation.

Charity or giving is another way to create jobs. But this must be done by free choice. In Economics there are two terms you must understand. The first term is Gross National Product (GNP). It is all the goods and services that the citizens of a nation (whether living in that nation or not) can supply. The second term is Gross Domestic Product (GDP). It is all the goods and services made within the borders of a nation. That, and nothing else, has value for a society. Nothing else makes a society prosperous! There is no other way or system to achieve the desired prosperity.

In God's *kingdom* every citizen will be profitable or productive. If not, no benefit or reward is produced. That is why Paul said those in The Churches of God who did not work, should not eat. Free-loaders are not allowed to receive anything unless they are disabled and cannot work. These individuals need family help or charity. They do not automatically have a right to charity. It is a gift. How about charity? That certainly is Christian. Or

is it? Amazingly, God has structured a system to know when to give charity and when not to give it. Again, God's system is different from human thinking. In I Timothy 5:8, Paul commanded, "*But if any provide not for his own and specially those of his own house, he hath denied the faith and is worse than an infidel* [unbeliever]." Government isn't the answer and neither are any of the *incorporated charities* – including non-profit charities. God's economics for prosperity rests upon individuals and their families. The basic unit of security for prosperity is *the family*. This study into American life over the last two hundred years will clearly demonstrate the cycles of prosperity, good times and bad (even a depression). You are truthfully coming to the facts about what makes a society prosper (or not).

Bartering And Money

Bartering or trading goods and services because of human wants and needs will tend to grow exponentially, as productivity increases. If the number of humans who are productive is greater than those who are not, then, prosperity is possible. When that ratio of workers and non-workers changes in favor of freeloaders, then, prosperity disappears. A recession or even a depression is close at hand. This living principle of morality is the essence of whether a society will be prosperous or not. All prosperity depends upon God's Golden Rule (Matthew 7:9-12). Bubbles, inflation, stagflation, recession and even Depression can explode because of the transgression of *The Law of Prosperity*. God's great commandment declares The Golden Rule of Christ is fulfilled by "*loving the Lord your God with all your heart, soul (life) and all your might*"

(Deuteronomy 6:5). The Second Commandment is “You shall love your neighbor as yourself” (Mark 12:31). That completes The Golden Rule.

This is The Great Moral Law which guarantees prosperity. If no human would ever harm God or His *creation* by the way they live, everyone would have perpetual prosperity. God told Adam and Eve to dress and keep in order all the work God had done in The Garden. If they corrupted it, then finally the garden would be overgrown and they would have to do the work. It will always happen when you do not honor other people’s property. It is theirs by their work. Humans, on their own, without God, do not have the ability to keep the moral way of life. World history has proven this truth because humanity is carnal, much like a beast. The only difference is what beasts do (such as lions, leopards, bears oxen, goats or sheep) – you can be sure humans will emulate. It all depends upon *your hearts and minds* or *your personal agenda*. (Read the book, *Discovering God*).

Desires, Wants And Needs

It is your desires which cause you to lose wisdom or logic (Proverbs 18:1-4). Solomon likened it to individuals being lost in deep murky waters or in a bubbling running stream cleaning itself over the pebbles and rocks. Logically, those who are lost lack wisdom. Those who are truly growing in wisdom have minds that can see truth more and more as long as they have no other desire but to keep The Great Commandment. Loving God and His creation fulfills all The Laws of Control to keep a society prosperous. History will prove true prosperity is possible only in a moral

society. The lack of morals through changing customs into those which may be politically correct, cannot and is not the answer. Political correctness varies widely by generations depending upon their governments.

Agendas

All agendas follow through with a specific plan. It can be personal or can include a whole society. A free society, having true liberty, allows each human the freedom to decide on their own. Of course no one should have the option to abuse anyone. They should respect their property rights. Those who develop personal agendas regardless of the welfare of others will lose their prosperity. Government's role is to institute laws which protect these individual personal rights from those who disregard the welfare of others. Governments should not have any other laws or agendas. That is why The Constitution of The United States gives everyone *a right* for the pursuit of life and happiness. No law is necessary for those living under The Golden Rule. Only those who have personal agendas or desires against others need to have laws so they can and must be controlled. They are criminals.

When Christ referred to Satan He said, "*A nation divided against itself cannot stand*" (Matthew 12:25). When people as a group, nation or continent are divided by agendas or personal desires, they will be, economically, in trouble. Prosperity will evaporate. Either humans agree to cause no harm to anyone or else a successful society will be in the slow process of destruction. Blaming anyone else for your poverty or trouble in life is 100% wrong. The moral law must be reinstated. You are only to judge yourself.

Your only Master or Lord is God and Christ (Romans 14:4). Governments should never make that decision for anyone. Laws are to control criminals who are harming others. Your *personal desire* against others should not be a factor. Personal agendas besides God's Laws of Morality are false idols. (Read the book, *What Is Idolatry?*). God gave *The Ten Commandments* to His Chosen People (Israel) because they had a wrong heart (Deuteronomy 5:29). He instituted His Laws for humans who couldn't control themselves. The Levitical Priesthood covered every human sin possible with works to keep reminding them to obey (I Timothy 1:7-10). Governments should have no other role.

Having laws to change human nature is impossible. Making laws to change behavior never works properly because no human truly knows good from evil. Controlling or trying to gain God-given powers is morally wrong. Only God has that ability and it all works through His Son, Christ. Only God knows *right* from *wrong*. Governments cannot change human nature. Laws are only to tell what one is doing wrong (if caught) – but cannot change their nature (I John 3:4). That is what *free choice* or *liberty* is all about. Even God does not get involved in changing anyone until a person has bottomed-out and deeply desires *to change*. Economics 101 should be based upon morality. *Morality* and *prosperity* are one and the same. When society is brought to an inflated bubble condition – then a Recession or Depression begins because of their lack of morality. History proves this is true, over and over again. Why is the world in confusion? The answer follows.

CHAPTER 2

BABYLON, THE GREAT

No one seems to have found the solution for prosperity. How have nations gotten into such a mess – financially? Everyone blames everyone else. Who is really at fault?

What Is Debt?

To understand debt you need to know who and what causes debt. Debtors are those who owe more money or assets than they earn or have accumulated. It is quite simple! How did you get into debt in the first place? Productivity or assets can only be procured by productive individuals. There is no other means whether by increasing spending (getting into debt) or by Governments getting into debt. Debt never produces prosperity. Even a small debt means that a person has taken – or stolen – from productive individuals. If debt takes another's assets, they must be paid back, or else a prosperous society will come to an end. Governments produce nothing. They only have the ability to release or tighten restrictions. Governments can produce no real profits (assets). Debt is determined when the assets of a productive person are less than what they have or they borrow. This is simple math. When an individual spends more than the amount of money coming in, then debt is the result. Obviously, prosperity ends. When the world or nations carry more in debt than what is productive, bankruptcy ensues. It merely means that a

nation or an individual, no longer, has anything that others want or need. The only useful asset that a person has, is their own personal self. Some nations sell their children as slaves for labor (or sex). In the end, some families, having nothing of value, may have to sell themselves into slavery. Debt finally has nothing to offer a society except for the populace to become slaves to those who can use them for profit. Debt is nothing more than slavery. As long as each person remains productive, they have assets to sell to others. When the purse or wallet is empty, then a person's only asset is *their physical body*. The last option is to become a slave. A nation or world produces prosperity as long as debt is held in such small amounts, so that the assets and capital are always more than the debt. If a debt must be paid, it is only the productive individual who has surplus capital to pay it off. Anytime the ratio of debts to assets becomes stressful, slavery is around the corner – unless this process is immediately stopped. Once greed takes hold and the growing scenario creates more debt, then the end result will be slavery. Hence society loses its liberty.

What Is Capital?

Capital is nothing more than a medium of *asset exchange*. When people barter, they merely exchange what they have produced which others may want. This is a fair and just exchange if both are satisfied with the exchange. That is their capital. It is in direct ratio to what they have produced. A family or nation's total productivity of goods and services, is their Gross National Product (GNP). Exchanging the gross national products between nations always keeps those nations prosperous as long as the ex-

changes are fair or they satisfy both parties. What causes a Recession or even a Depression is nothing more than when individuals, nations or the world are not satisfied with their exchange. That is when bartering begins to break down. The result is that one party has had a *con* job pulled on them. Instead of receiving something of value that is desired or useful, a party has not lived up to their agreement in the exchange. Simply put, *a fraud* (stealing) has taken place. When one promises to give equal value and cannot follow through with the promise, then, there will be a debt. A debt has no productive or useful value. Your *capital* is not really real. Capital can be in the form of currency or money, as well as in goods and services. Money can be false, like a lie. When society agrees on one product (like gold) or any other commodity to be used as currency in transactions, then it constitutes equal trades. One may sell their car for so much gold and then everyone is satisfied – because gold is a useful commodity. As long as money is backed by the real value of a commodity (or other valuable assets) then prosperity can continue. A group's money can be backed by real estate, commodities or any other products of equal value – so that a fair exchange can be made.

When money has no true value backing it, the currency is totally at risk – with the potential of a huge loss. Money, then, is only *a promissory note* with no true value or use to humanity. When debt takes up more and more of the Gross National Product, finally some participants in this process will receive a promise with nothing of value behind it. That is when inflation will occur. Money with no value, ultimately, loses the confidence of those who accept it and then a Recession takes place as the consequence.

This continues until a true value of the promissory note is achieved. A Depression occurs when all confidence is lost by those who received money that contains nothing of value to back it up. You ask yourself, “*What is my dollar worth in The United States, today?*” The same can be asked about any nation’s currency. The rise and fall of the value of a dollar is determined by *its real worth* in relationship to wanted products or services. It is in direct ratio to the value of the real products it purchases. When value is removed and only confidence in the money remains, then, that nation will be in financial trouble. Its GDP is of no value in reference to its promissory notes. Prosperity cannot be possible.

Inflation happens when more and more *value* disappears from a currency but yet a devaluation of that money is not allowed to happen. Governments allow inflation to get to the place where *a bubble* is ready to burst because that currency has lost not only its value – but also all confidence in the monetary system has been lost as well. This so-called *money* is of no value, especially, when debt consumes all the value of its Gross National Product. That is why, in Economics, the *ratio* of debt to the total GDP of a nation is carefully watched. Bubbles can burst not only in Real Estate, but also when Governments go into bankruptcy. This happens when no individual or no nation accepts their money, any longer. All confidence has been lost. Credit (going into debt) can even be worse than it appears on the surface. When a dollar or currency loses true value, the effects can be even worse when people take a dollar and multiply its value by devious methods called OPM – otherwise known as using Other People’s Money (multiplication plays a big part).

OPM

Financial institutions like securities' firms take \$1.00 and sell products on margin. An investor puts 10% down and buys a security or even options by using \$1.00 and then receives a financial product which is valued at 90% more than what they actually paid. Of course the risk becomes great since a reversal of value makes the security worth ten times less and still, it must be paid. An investment which is made by stock or options takes a real dollar and increases its value ten fold with nothing to back it up. It is using Other People's Money (OPM) and taking risks which can burst (or bust) any bank. A plethora of financial toys, like derivatives, arbitrage games, selling short, selling long and possibly selling sideways are created out of thin air. As long as Other People's Money is used, these *game-players* have nothing to lose (except, Other People's Money). The effects get multiplied by playing this game internationally. This is when things get very serious. It is nothing more than *manipulative gambling*. It is a *legal con*. The odds, over time, hide inflation and what *money* is actually worth. This is *hidden inflation*. As these financial investments continue to lose, a bubble or debt becomes so massive – it can no longer be handled and then it bursts. Recently, this game was played by The Real Estate Market and people lost their homes. A recession sets in that affects the society at large. The excessive debts created by organizations like Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac (Government Institutions) that were originally designed to help the needy – will come to nothing. This is why The Government should not help people get further into debt. The poor end up suffering the most by *criminal Government Laws* – which only create fiscal bubbles. Giving real

assets from people's productive work to people who cannot pay for them – destines not only the rich into slavery but also the poor, who didn't know better, wind up there as well. Rather than by living within their means, many people want new cars, i-Pods and computers. Debt keeps mounting and no one knows who is to blame. Accusations are made claiming that someone else did it. Who is to blame? Everyone – is the answer! Above all, it is The Governments who pass laws approving such *legal ponzi schemes* that have no one else to hold responsible. When a Government passes Laws allowing the use of OPM in devious systems, they end up having debt without any profit.

How does a Government control such rolling of the dice? First of all, everyone is playing the game and society as a whole is at fault. Secondly, since these games are legal, no one seems to get blamed. Naturally, those who learn the game get super-rich because they know when to *cash in*. They win both ways, by buying or selling. As in legalized gambling, the *house* always wins. What is the cause? It is simple! When Other People's Money is taken into trust for real investments where equality of exchanges are being made, then no one gets hurt. The risk is known or transparent. The real source of productivity is by a working person who makes something of value for society worldwide. Governments misuse these valuable products in schemes to take OPM and then, allow others to benefit by systems which falsify *money values*. When they invest in high-risk ventures, then it is guaranteed to finally fail. Governments should never get involved with a free society, except to protect its people by laws so no one harms anyone. When Governments compete for world assets which are produced by people who are *entrepreneurial* and

can create jobs, then those sources (entrepreneurs) must be protected by law at all costs.

Securitization – Another Game

The final game is when Governments come up with *ponzi schemes* to protect people who create assets from losses by what is known as securitization. That is, how to temporarily protect real investments from theft. They start by taking real money and pooling it together. When someone steals Other People's Money, then there is a source to pay (some) back after the money is lost, stolen or *abused*. Governments create these security entities in banks, the FDIC and insurance pools. On and on it goes with no one to blame since Governments legalized everything. Finally, there is only one game to play. Since only productive people can produce real assets there is no where else to go to rectify *an immoral system*. Governments pass laws to protect themselves (its final ponzi scheme). The Government takes money from people who are productive and taxes them to cover The Government's misdeeds. You start by only taxing those who will be harmed *the least*. They forget The Golden Rule which is *to harm no one*. Terms are tossed about without definition. Fairness, equality, justice are some of the terms. What is *politically correct* becomes so-called *truth* – but no one can define it. Everyone is a victim and no one is ever found to be guilty. The rich steal from the poor and likewise now the poor steal from the rich. This financial disease spreads worldwide – and then hatred grows because everyone is blamed because of *new Government Laws*. The Government's excuse is all the laws are fair, just and equal. *Mores* (mawr-eyz), customs, etc. become *a moral issue* and are regarded as hav-

ing *value*. Liberty continues to erode because the whole society is to blame when products of value become valueless by means of those legal ponzi schemes. Occasionally, the real crooks are caught and jailed, like the Madoff *ponzi game* which produced nothing and lost so much for so many. The other financial games are just hidden legally – but are just as severely devastating to society. So The Government is guilty because OPM Laws became legal. God calls this system *Babylon* – when people harm each other by blaming others for their misdeeds. *Babylon* is *human nature* left to itself to create what is good and evil. In certain conditions *good* things turn *evil* or harmful. These are like unintended consequences. No one admits guilt because their human nature convinces them they are right. How did it happen? Christ said, “*the love of many will wax cold*” (paraphrased) and so blame will be placed on everyone else. Just as kings, monarchs and republics have fallen, new systems are spawned that blame previous systems by pointing to so-called new governmental methods ranging from redistribution of wealth to Socialism (Communism). The problem is that *a government* without God transgresses His Golden Rule. Of course, capital is all that has value from the productivity of individuals. Finally, only by having more and more individuals to become profitable to a society, is the only answer. No one gets harmed. That is fairness, justice and equality as long as Government allows or permits liberty without abuse to anyone. Any system which is moral must not cause harm to anyone! That is The Great Commandment known as The Golden Rule – which is *morality* – and not political correctness, which is only a custom. This so-called *correctness* is a form of Babylon where no answers to world problems are possible. So how did it all start?

CHAPTER 3

PATCHING SYSTEMS

As long as a society blames everyone else and not themselves, they cause a hatred to grow. This will always divide a nation or a family when others are blamed. Any Government which blames others will finally end in debt – and its people will become slaves. Liberty will disappear and everyone will have to be controlled. Adam and Eve started it all by choosing to follow their own ideas of good and evil. Over thousands of years, one form of government replaced another time-and-time again. Each new form of government heralds new saviors to put band-aids on society’s wounds.

Governments may produce a band-aid kit – but the problem is never healed. It is alleged that someone else is always at fault and causing the problems. Therefore, the solution would be to correct their wrong sense of direction – and to plan for not harming anyone. That includes any class, race, gender or people. Anything else will not, and does not, solve the problem – to bring about a prosperous society. Band-aids do not help without a natural healing medicine. History substantiates this truth.

Since The United States affects all of the world’s economies, the reader must analyze events by starting from The

Flapper Years of The 1920's. This was the generation that preceded The Great Depression. This Depression eclipsed the whole world – economically.

Blowing Bubbles

The prohibition of alcohol was The Law in The United States. It didn't stop people from drinking booze. Seldom do humans *control* themselves. They may put abusers into prison – but it doesn't always help to change them for the better. Only personal repentance toward God can change a person. The generation in The 1920's functioned under *mores* (mawr-eyz) that were completely different from previous ones. The United States had prospered over other nations during The 1800's when The Industrial Age burgeoned with new technology. Trains, airplanes and cars became new vehicles for a plethora of economic expansion. Then, the radio and the telegraph opened *communication* around the world.

World War I concluded in 1917. Nations needed to be restored. The United States was spared from any destruction, along with Canada and Latin neighbors. Immigration exploded in America – especially with Europeans who were damaged the most from the war. To them, The USA became the land with *streets of gold*. Europeans especially flocked to The Land of Liberty where entrepreneurship was available to anyone who wanted to work. In The 1920's it was the period for good times. The immigrant families (who came right after the war) were so grateful for being able to leave the countries which had been decimated by World War I. By The 1920's the war was behind them. The generation which was born from immigrants

was also grateful for the opportunity to struggle anew to improve their lives. Their children were in The Flapper Era, which was a time for dancing (even in the streets). The Charleston was the dance of dances. The Hit Parade on the radio played the most popular songs of the day. Number One on The Hit Parade was “*Roll Out The Barrel.*” (Whether alcohol was prohibited or not). The entire country was singing “*Roll Out The Barrel*” and then singing another hit, “*I’m Forever Blowing Bubbles.*” These were *champagne bubbles* (booze). Law enforcement, stock market regulation and even insurance for cars were not mandatory in the states. FBI, CIA and security of markets were practically non-existent. The politically correct *mores* (mawr-eyz) of the day were, “*Anything Goes.*” This was the title of, yet, another popular song. Prosperity seemed like it would never end. Human nature, being *good* and *evil*, was the element which prevailed in the country. Both honest and devious businesses grew exponentially.

Crime exploded. Some honorable institutions were expanding throughout this young country. Immigrants and races divided the nation by keeping mostly to themselves. Each race and nation sought its own culture. Metropolitan areas were split by race, and therefore, these separate nationalities created their own neighborhoods. Each neighborhood kept to itself and avoided areas not of their own *kind*. Even gangs formed to keep the unwanted out. Gangsters became protectors and a means of income was generated outside of honest labor. Liquor, being illegal, was a natural for these gangsters. Bootlegging grew with the creation of Speakeasies. Even honest new immigrants were rejected by this new nation – and making it more of a *divided society*. The Irish, fleeing the potato famine

in Ireland, were not accepted in this new country. They were called *the drunken Irish* – and The Italians, who were known as *Dagos*, had difficulty melting into a society that was primarily born from The Anglo-Saxons. Joseph Kennedy, being Irish, found bootlegging very profitable by illegally importing liquor from Canada. He was competing with The Italians who organized The Mafia (organized crime). Years later, in politics, he never forgot this war between them. This was The Flapper Era of The 1920's. No end to prosperity was in sight by legal or illegal means. Travel grew because of Henry Ford's assembly-line production. The cars were reasonable in price, so many people could afford them. After all, it was *cheap* to go by car and easy to do with no restrictions when insurance was not mandated. There were no speed limits on the highways, either. America of The 1920's was easy, and everyone was blowing *bubbles*. Even new honest immigrants, who were coming from countries where alcohol was legal, were making homemade booze in their bathtubs.

Legal Ease

The country was free and easy. Investing money was now possible because a tremendous need arose from all the surplus cash being accumulated. There were many taking advantage of all the entrepreneurial opportunities in The Land of The Free. Whether cash came by good or evil, a securities' market was in great demand. Wall Street was basically originated by the super rich whose families made their money in The 1800's and became The Nation's Blue Bloods. The rich controlled the market. Excess cash or productivity produced by a free society would only lead to an assumed greater prosperity. A need for expansion was

needed by even the common people because of all the easy money. Controls were loose. Wall Street was ill prepared for the flood of cash to come. So, many new vehicles to make money had to be created. The American dollar had great value as it was backed by gold. Later, it didn't need gold as backing to prove it was valuable.

As long as productivity resulting from the world's needs and wants continued (to rebuild after the world war), an investment system had to be expanded (banks or Wall Street). With all the excess money something had to be done. The United States *dollar* no longer needed asset backing but was strong on its own because of exponential productivity. As long as entrepreneurial freedom continued with all of the world's needs – prosperity would never end. Consequently, Wall Street had to create new investment products. The dollar could be inflated because of its productive strength. As long as the country's Gross National Product stayed ahead of an inflated dollar and the good times continued to roll, it seemed that endless prosperity loomed! But there were other problems.

Realize that inflation is the process created in scams that continually lose the true value of the dollar in a controlled way – in order to maintain its strength. The Government in The U.S.A. and other countries are playing the same game today. It is a *legal*, as opposed to an *illegal – ponzi scheme*. But, it remains as stealing. When a currency is devalued, someone is stealing legally or illegally. Someone is being harmed. Each year there is the true cost of inflation. Only the wise will get concerned. As long as raises are given, the majority are satisfied. The U.S.A.'s *competitive standing worldwide* is affected.

How Inflation Happens

There are many ways to plunder a nation's currency and its real value. Remember, prosperity can only continue when a nation's money supply has real value in direct ratio to its productivity. Hindering the productivity of a nation in anyway is *a loss of prosperity*. When any person has nothing of value to give, because they have no assets but themselves due to debt, then they will be placed into slavery to someone who can afford them. This makes a Government standing on stable ground when everyone else is flat broke. Debt equals slavery. You must be productive as a liberated people in order to remain prosperous and free.

Margin Buying

Until a Government passes laws to corrupt its currency where it can lose true value of productivity, then the money will still remain real – whether backed by gold or just plain confidence. The dollar, franc, ruble, etc. is strong when it has *a guaranteed value* behind it. Inflation (a ponzi scheme, allowed by Governments through law) weakens the dollar – which is actually stealing. A Government is only supposed to be a regulator that will pass laws which do not harm anyone. If any citizen loses private property or assets because of laws passed, then it is *immoral* and is a Government *ponzi scheme*. Government only has one authority according to The U.S. Constitution and that is to regulate the nation so liberty and happiness can be protected and preserved. A people must always be given free choice, just as God did with Adam and Eve. If not, then these people become slaves.

Only Governments can harm its citizens by giving criminals the legal rights to plunder others of their private property. Money is a nation's total Gross Productivity (or private property) and there must be Laws which protect each citizen's assets. Whether it would be race, religion, or gender – each citizen must be protected by Law from being plundered or robbed. That is the only right any *honorable* Government has. Economics became a discipline or a career only when Government created Laws to *legally steal* the private property and assets of its citizens. All that was really needed before Government *intervention* was a bookkeeper who knew mathematics and the basic formula of one plus one equals two. This is what occurred during The 1920's or flapper period when prosperity could never end, especially on Wall Street. Cash was everywhere. People pursued their wants and needs with all their extra money. Likewise, life was good for Americans after World War II and before October 2008.

The stock market was an easy place to get rich. At that time, greed stepped in and everyone wanted a piece of the rich life. They were willing to fulfill their wants by using other individual's money. The process of desecrating the monetary value of other people's assets *grew*. Government ignored its responsibility to protect the value of money by allowing ponzi schemes to put private property (real assets) *at risk*. Other People's Money now could be *at risk*; and, *the true value of corporations* were no longer protected by Law. Actually, new investment systems which allowed the devaluation of money to become legal were now signed into Law. The real question became how much risk should a Government legally allow? The question never has been about who is at fault for a Recession

or Depression, because it was always The Government's job to protect the people's assets or property.

In the late 1920's, the *margin* was created by The Government. Now all one needed was \$1.00 to buy a stock worth \$10.00. It was the same that was allowed in the more recent sub-prime mortgage debacle. When any Government allows inflated values in its money, which is a lie, then a *bubble* in its currency is guaranteed. Only Governments can create Laws which put any prosperity at risk. The creation of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac made the stealing of value from real estate *legal*. Sub-prime mortgages are a *ponzi system* that now *lawfully puts private and commercial property at risk*. Real investments now can steal a little at a time until all the *real estate value* is gone. The business term for this is *to nickel and dime people to death* until all value is dissipated. This is Government's fault and no one else's! The people allow this by voting for incompetent or socialistic politicians or dictators who think they are right when they make stupid decisions.

This is what transpired with this nation in The 1920's. *Legalized margin buying* by only investing \$1.00 to buy property worth \$10.00, ultimately, deflates any currency. This is what causes a bubble when enough true value is removed from any investment (true dollar). That debt makes all investments worthless. Margins were just the beginning and were followed by a plethora of new investment systems – like derivatives, options and arbitrage. All these games use Other People's Money which actually deflates its value and causes a slow or terminal death. It is a *hidden rising risk*. Only Laws by Government can permit this immoral behavior. Economists get wealthy

by having to wade through this confusion to save what private property is left. It takes more than a bookkeeper when economics become a form of gambling.

Today, the world is in *financial Babylon* otherwise known as *confusion*. This Babylon is a system of putting band-aids on their misdeeds. Government leaders could have passed Laws which would not harm anyone – and caused no wounds. However, they never seem to do *what is right*.

CHAPTER 4

THE GREAT DEPRESSION

What caused The Depression? Obviously, it was the legal right to plunder the dollar, franc, mark or any other money – worldwide! Only Governments, or those stealing private property, can cause a Depression (i.e. the loss of prosperity).

A New Generation

Do generations repeat themselves as some believe? No! New generations come and go. Generally, the next generation will not be like the one before it. As The Baby Boomer *generation* dies off – the next will be different – just as history is already proving! So was the case from The Flapper Era to the time of those growing up in The Depression Era. The impossible occurred. In 1929, the great stock market crashed (which wasn't supposed to happen). The only ones who survived were the *financially wise* who knew that whatever goes up – must come down. This was the behavior of humans and their Government.

The culprits of The Flapper Age believed they lived The American Dream and prosperity couldn't end. It was politically correct for everyone to get rich (or attempt to be equal). What a joke! The U.S.A. was *the land of plenty* which infected the whole world with this philosophy, once again. What possibly could change the good life? Like

always, it was The Government which would summarily pass the blame to others – were making sure The Depression would last. Paying the penalty for immoral behavior was the last thing any Government needed to do. Corporations were too big to allow failure or bankruptcy. Many jobs had to be created, even if it meant stealing other people's assets or property. New legal ponzi schemes became Law. Steal from those who have and then ultimately, no one will have anything.

Don't people understand, when playing with a country's assets, by making them *legally risky*, it is putting its currency in jeopardy. An investment becomes a gamble every time a Government inflates or deflates the value of its currency. Instead of a realistic, honest investment with minimal risk, many individuals continue to gamble. Those taking the risk understand how they can only lose when a corporation financially fails. That is just and fair, since transparency is clear and obvious. But hidden investment schemes jeopardize everyone.

When a Government passes Laws by creating risky systems, like margins, derivatives or arbitrage schemes, all transparency is lost. No one else is to blame but The Government itself, since it was only they who *made them legal*. An investment is no longer real when no one involved can really know how much their assets have been put in danger. The investor, by hard work, could use the excess money to invest and earn even more. When transparency of risk is real, they will prosper and even become rich – and thereby may be able to create jobs. Only a Government can obscure the real value of any corporation through new financial schemes to amass fortunes by

means of gambling. It can become difficult for executives of a company to know where they stand financially when a Government plays with their money and its value. This is especially so, when they do it behind closed doors. The only way for anyone to know the truth is to find out how much a dollar, ruble or yen will buy. Dollar devaluation means The Government is involved in some legal scheme or unwarranted use of their assets.

When a person buys less and less, year-by-year, because of inflation, that person is aware that The Government is stealing through its financial legal Laws. That is what caused The Great Depression in 1927 – 1929.

It is worse than going to the race track. At least, in a horse race, all the odds keep the gambler aware as to the level of their risk. The better horses pay less return since the risk is lower. Horses who have less wins (as their outcome is unknown) pay higher returns because they are riskier. At least transparency is clearer for the gambler.

By Governments making the currency change in value by hidden and legal means they are hiding its true value. They have created a game of complete chance. Playing with Other People's Money (or their private property) by secret systems is based upon greed and can do great financial harm to any nation. Depriving anyone of their rights to what they own is immoral and is ultimately destined to fail. A Depression will be the result when a Government finds there is no real value remaining in its citizens' property. With nothing left, The Government cannot abscond with all that it needs to keep functioning in this careless manner.

Contradicting Reality

A nation can prosper as long as it maintains the real value of its currency with usable productive assets. Backing money by gold, real estate or some other commodity always ties a currency to actual products (usable and needed) and you have transparency. However, the world loves to fool itself by inventing Laws to keep stealing at a minimum so no one will know the truth. Corrupt Governments *nickel and dime* everyone to death – as with any corrupt institution or dishonest person.

The question becomes how to create laws to protect the investor when so many ponzi schemes have been made legal. Laws should only become necessary to keep society honest. So the game begins! This is true with any type of government – monarchy, dictatorship, socialism or democracy – it doesn't matter. The game of ponzi schemes (when made legal) will continue. Is Capitalism evil? Is Communism better? Maybe a Monarchy is the answer? People play many games and none of them work (historically) because of *the immorality factor*. The question is about how corrupt The Government is – whether poor or rich.

Today, from China to Russia to England, all nations of the world have experimented with a variety of forms of Government. It doesn't matter what they have tried, because every form of Government is susceptible to a Depression, or the loss of prosperity (including bankruptcy). The human race always blames the previous government. Then, they start over again with a new ideology, which is a human conception of what they believe to be better. But the

legal ponzi laws always seem to continue. One generation blames the former and the new generation begins with what they believe to be better. Human nature does not possess the answer. Blaming someone else doesn't work. Only blaming themselves will allow them a chance to change. This allegation will be proven later. So the solution rests in a *moral one* and not in *governmental changes* of ideology or politics.

Governments who don't promote productive citizens cannot remain as a viable society. The Golden Rule as cited by Christ in Matthew 7 is, "*Do to others what you would want done to you*" (paraphrased). The rule never changes and always has transparency. Doing harm to no one, a person, nation or the world, is the answer. In order for prosperity or a human paradise to exist, any governmental form cannot cause harm or injury to anyone in the world. This concept is based on the consideration of wealth, race or gender.

That is the answer to financial success. Borrowing money from an institution, by a Government or anyone else and not paying it back – is criminal. That is stealing someone's private property who earned and saved it! *Private property rights* must be protected first and foremost by any form of Government. The founders of The U.S. Constitution knew this, but the principle no longer exists with all the hidden amendments against it. Also, humans must have their liberty protected by Government in order to work freely and to be productive. Government should be a regulatory system, only. It should protect the rights of its citizens, rich and poor, by moral laws to harm no one and never to blame any group. That is the only right

of any Government. Amendments to Laws that change those rights are illegal. They will not succeed in the long run. The Constitution of The United States continues to be degraded when amendments no longer protect the citizens. The changes actually dilute The Constitution, as has been done with the dollar. Making Laws that create schemes to hide the truth is criminal and treasonous. The only way for honorable people to exist in such a society is to develop systems of detection in order to protect themselves from the dishonest game-playing by Governments. Capitalism is not evil as long as Laws are passed by The Government which will do no harm to its citizens.

Government should pass laws saying that immigration into any nation is illegal until an immigrant is known to cause no harm financially to the whole (then they are legal). Discrimination or any other excuse doesn't enter into the picture. Integrity and honesty is the central point of legal immigration. Only a moral nation can have peace or prosperity. Otherwise, those who have no morality are criminals, and must be refused entry or citizenship. Citizens who harm anyone in any way must be prosecuted by The Government and imprisoned for that society's welfare.

Historically, when researching human behavior in The United States, you see the true cause of financial ruin by any Government. It is a matter of morals and nothing else. The Great Depression of The 1930's was caused by The Flapper Years when it seemed prosperity would never end. "Political correctness" demands that Laws be passed by this current Government to steal prosperity from its citizens without any concern for them.

CHAPTER 5

GOVERNMENT'S DEPRESSION GAMES

President Hoover was blamed for The Crash of 1929 and The Depression that ensued. President Roosevelt won the day with his New Deal. What was that deal? Was it good or bad for the economy?

The Poor We Always Have

When The Disciples complained about the expensive perfumed oil that was bought for Him, Jesus said the poor will always be in every society. The Disciples felt the money could have been given to the poor. Jesus knew giving money to the poor would not eliminate poverty. They must be taught to work and produce. The cure for poverty is not redistributing wealth – but creating jobs for all who are willing to work. Giving fish to the hungry doesn't end hunger – but teaching them to fish does end it. Christ understood this reality. Being a productive person is what creates true prosperity. There is no other way. The New Deal was intended to end The Depression. But it didn't end for over ten years. Only World War II brought prosperity. So what was the problem?

Innovation

Government legalized *new unproven games* to financially *nickel and dime* the securities institutions. In this way they

could steal from the true value of the investors' dollars (by means of margin). This was a new con game meaning the end was near. With these schemes, mainly the brokers and traders got rich with their client's money. Abhorrent bonuses were paid to the brokers and traders. They made the most profit. Only the investor usually lost. It was no different than going to Las Vegas to gamble your money. Only *the house wins* because it has the advantage.

What was once a real investment in the success or failure of a business now became a legal ponzi scheme. Why? It was simply because there were too many systems for making money which treated each dollar as if it were \$10, \$100 or \$1,000. Everything, *financially*, became opaque – or *Babylon*. There wasn't any transparency, regardless of the systems employed to securitize or protect investors. No one could protect the investor because the financial game (legalized by government Law) was too confusing. No one could be astute enough to keep track.

Ever since The 1920's, new innovations and financial ideologies have been legalized to hide the playing games with an individual's money. By the year 2000 it was overwhelming. No one knew how to make the financial markets transparent. Free markets aren't the problem – but *not knowing the odds of risk* is the culprit. Hidden innovation or constantly seeking change became *the politically correct term* for success through 2007. The trouble remained the financial system was in such confusion that no economist could be found who had the answer. Nor do they know even to this day. The people of the nation want to know where can they put their money and keep it safe. But the illegal laws hide the true risk for honorable

investors.

How many hard lessons do you have to learn to realize that The Nation's problem isn't financial – but moral? That may sound simplistic – but it is a solid truth. It isn't an economic crisis that is at stake, as much as it is the morals of a nation. The Government continues to make Laws which restrict your freedoms to the point where, if it continues, almost everyone will be in debt (as slaves to Government). Finally, that nation becomes poor, defenseless and could then be conquered by outside forces.

In The Great Depression, the well-meaning President Franklin Roosevelt continued on the same path of innovation with his New Deal. Having compassion on the poor and the great loss of jobs, he felt something had to be done – and quick. He reasoned to give them Other People's Money – and hopefully it would stop The Depression. As usual, instead of seeking real solutions for The Depression and its cause, they gave aid and government jobs to the poor. They were given fish – but were not taught how to fish. However, Roosevelt felt this welfare concept would work. Government agencies like The WPA and The CCC instantly sprang up. The WPA stood for Works Project Agency and The CCC was a conservation corps (the first of the greenies) employing some to preserve the forests.

Fortunately, an important lesson was learned by many in The U.S.A. Immigrants who first came from bankrupt nations were just thankful for any kind of work. In fact, they resented *welfare*, which is just the opposite of the populace today. Those immigrants came to do real work and then to save for a solid future. The author of this

book came from such parents who were immigrants and settled in Chicago. The stock yards, which is an animal slaughter house, was where immigrants could hope to obtain jobs. Living in the poorest neighborhood, not too far from where President Obama settled as an adult, immigrants still resented any type of welfare. They were *proud* – wanting and willing to work. They were not lazy, because all they wanted was a job. My mother-in-law, who couldn't speak or read English, worked for less than minimum wage by scrubbing floors. After 6 years, in 1929, they were financially secure and wanted to start a family. They bought apartment buildings and always paid cash for all their purchases. Too many Harvard graduates stood in soup lines. Perhaps, they felt they were too educated to do hard work. Welfare was held in disdain by immigrants. Men were proven to be men. Today, the opposite is true, with those who hold their hands out for food stamps and welfare checks.

Legal immigrant women, while their husbands looked for any type of work, used to come out after their children went to school with a bucket of soap and water. They scrubbed the sidewalks in front of their apartments or homes to keep their neighborhood clean. Why are *the greenies* attempting to clean America today? All America needs at this time are thankful and grateful immigrants to become responsible for themselves – not looking for a handout.

Polish immigrant women were so clean that they were accustomed to daily scrubbing their floors and then placing newspapers over the floors to keep them clean until their husbands came home. These *newspapers* were called Pol-

ish carpets. That was the attitude of immigrants during The Depression. They were grateful to dwell in a land of liberty where what one earned or worked to create was a privilege and not a right or a demand. Some WPA laborers worked to put in a new sewer or drainage system in the neighborhoods and the kids use to watch them work. When the bosses of The WPA were not around, the workers took it easy and built small fires by the curbs of the city streets and baked raw potatoes for their lunch. They would offer the kids a potato especially if they kept an eye out for *the return of management*. That is how The WPA got to be known as the “*We Play Around*” workers. Yes, laziness started back then.

Many immigrants of the time hated welfare and were eager to provide for themselves. That was the attitude in The United States during The Great Depression. Citizens and legal immigrants, who were honorable, were self-sufficient, highly patriotic, extremely conservative and very charitable to those who needed help. Every nickel and dime was saved. An *open door policy* existed, even more so, to those who had no jobs. The poor came to an immigrant's door asking for work and were given small chores in exchange for a meal. They were not too proud to do any small job. Today, people don't want to work, they only want welfare, food stamps, social security checks or permanent disability checks long after they are well and can perform some sort of job. Families were extremely close and caring because divorce was hardly known at the time. A high school with thousands of students was seldom aware of a pupil who didn't live with their birth father and birth mother along with extended aunts, uncles and grandparents.

As the saying goes, “*charity begins at home.*” Those without jobs lived together which included mom, dad, grandpa, grandma, aunts, uncles and cousins. On payday, the Grandfather collected any and all money, paid all household expenses and divided the remainder to those who had jobs after keeping some for savings (for that rainy day). This family welfare system followed The Laws of God, even if they didn’t know it.

From The Flapper Era to The Depression *great sociological changes* came about. In the long haul, The New Deal *attempts* to restore *prosperity* did not work. They were merely the band-aids on the sores – and temporarily aided those who couldn’t be or wouldn’t be entrepreneurial. Those who wouldn’t surrender to the harsh conditions of life, sold apples door-to-door. Left-overs found in garbage containers were cleaned off and eaten. It was only those who were determined to survive with strong family help who truly restored the country to full employment. They created real jobs for others.

Even the criminals such as The Mafia knew it was family and the respect for family which brought jobs and wealth. That is why to this day gangs and criminals respect family life. They become like families to themselves. Even in prisons they have segregated Hispanic, Asian, African and White families who stick together.

True charity should not be a Government’s *responsibility*. Government should pass laws that preserve the right of the individual and their families. If Government allows society to remain free and respects the right of private ownership, that particular nation will prosper. Their money

will have real value so everyone will hold the currency in confidence – because it will be real. No political legal ponzi schemes would be allowed. In The United States (and the world), bankruptcy changed its *mores* (mawr-eyz) or political correctness on its own! The generation of The Great Depression had new attitudes. They did everything they could in order to survive and ultimately prosper.

Government intervention (The New Deal) gave very little help in the long run. Intentionally, it was done with a good heart, but it lacked the real cure for The Depression. The Flapper Era of The 1920's was motivated by self-pleasure. The real cause of The Depression was the lack of morality. With a concern for harming no one, each citizen and legal immigrant, was overshadowed. The majority was more interested in self-pleasure. Legal ponzi schemes were created by The Government which inflated its currency to become a *government bubble* which, in turn, burst and bankrupted the nation. It also caused havoc in the rest of the world.

The bigger The Government's *legal schemes*, the greater the problem (financially) for everyone to solve. Government must protect the rights of private ownership by Law. It should never allow pilfering of that property whether it is currency, or anything produced by honest labor. Government interventions of any type in *property rights* have few benefits. In the end, it only prolongs a Depression. In the end, *Childish Governmental Games* do not work.

CHAPTER 6

THE GREATEST GENERATION

A popular best seller book entitled *The Greatest Generation* describes why World War II was won. The Greatest Generation were the American citizens during The Great Depression and The Second World War. This chapter reveals why *that generation was great*. What happened to it, and why was the generation to follow completely different?

Lessons Of The Depression

The Depression *children* were taught you earned your own way just like their immigrant parents. They were taught to be self-sufficient. They did not go into debt, no one owed anyone anything and they helped those in need. The Flapper Era (forever blowing bubbles) ended immediately, with banks closing and The Stock Market crashing. There was no money except for the few who knew what goes up must come down (and saved for a rainy day).

Children would never think of asking their parents for toys. The few who did receive gifts, many times had to improvise: I remember having a Soldier's Mold Kit, which needed lead to melt and pour into its molds to make the soldiers. Kids took hammers and went to the nearest railroad tracks. As box cars went by, coal would fall off. Kids would pick them up and break them with the ham-

mers to find lead to melt for the molds. Those lead soldiers were then painted and played with for years. Then there were the truckers who drove the Chicago alleyways seeking rags or broken objects that were being given away or picking up items around the garbage area. All that was heard were the drivers yelling out, “*Rags-a-lyin.*” This is being spelled phonetically but meant “*any rags lying around you don’t want.*” They could be resold especially if the old worn-out clothes could be mended or cleaned. Other peddlers traveled the streets to sell their fruits and vegetables. No one could afford cars so the women bought what they needed from them. The 2¢ for a streetcar ride had to be saved for Dad to use to go to work. Entrepreneurship, at every level, created jobs. Money earned was used, only, for needs and not just *desires* or *wants*.

Once when I was about 10 years old, I wanted to go with my friend to see the latest Edward G. Robinson movie *Bullets Or Ballots*. So my grandfather gave me 50 cents. I bought Cracker Jacks and pop corn and we had a great time. When my Dad came home and learned what I did, he gave me a real spanking. After all, my granddad worked two jobs digging The Chicago Canal for 25 cents an hour. He worked eighty hours a week, which is the equivalent of two jobs, for twenty years. Fifty cents was a lot of money. Eighty hours of work a week was a blessing to help the family. It was not to be used to go to the movies.

This was The Depression Era and important lessons were learned. Savings came first. No one could depend upon anyone even with The New Deal. This is what produced prosperity: the individual’s personal efforts to survive. Little credit was given to *government help*, because the

real job catalyst were the people in a free society. Just as Jesus said, “*the poor you will always have*” [until they learn true values]. You caught your own fish and grew gardens on small plots of ground. My grandfather had a piece of ground at the back of his property. Since we lived together, he taught me to plant my first garden. It was a narrow area along side a pathway by the garage. It was perhaps 2 x 12 feet. I grew beans as they were easy to grow, good to eat and perhaps helped in a small way.

My father-in-law, owning an apartment building that didn't have a backyard but a concrete area (for tenants to hang their laundry), grew tomatoes in a 10 inch area that ran 20 feet. This 10 inch area was the only soil. It was allotted for a fence between the apartment concrete yard and the bungalow's sidewalk next door. Certainly, each depression child could tell their own story whether they grew up in a large city like Chicago – or in the country. Everyone fished whether in the lake or river on vacation trips. The family didn't stay in fancy hotels but slept on the banks of the rivers and made fires to cook the fish that were caught. These were great family times, and being only thirty miles from the city, it was safe. There were no robberies, kidnappings or killings. Times were different for that generation because family members always felt loved. It was great. Why steal from anyone, because no one had anything.

Only The Chicago *mobsters* like Al Capone, Baby Face Nelson and others were busy killing each other and protecting their territories. I recall one winter the kids were building an igloo out of snow when suddenly police cars sirens were blasting away. They rushed in to the house

across the street and came out carrying the machine guns they confiscated. No one was bothered at all. It was Baby Face Nelson's grandmother's home. Living in The Great Depression was a better education than any academic institution or economic ideology. Life taught the individual – not The New Deal which was only temporary and changed no one. Respect for each other and, especially, the family as the center of survival produced *real prosperity*.

The War Years

Three types of groups emerged from The 1930's. 1) The majority who wanted to work and live an honorable safe life; 2) Criminal groups (as the mafia); 3) Then there was a minority of *progressives* (efforts by Communists and Fascists to penetrate The United States who wanted hard working people to share with the lazy). The U.S. was vulnerable, financially. Besides Russian *restaurants* growing during The Depression and serving the food for the wealthy elite, many German *bund halls* popped up in Metropolitan areas. Fortunately for America, The Great Majority were *the depression poor* who were honorable and were just what The United States needed for *the coming war*.

Lessons Learned

The Greatest Generation learned how they could take responsibility for themselves without any Government *help*. The individual was responsible for their own lives and their families. Families were important which ultimately spawned The Baby Boom Generation. That was what it was all about. Great patriotism was natural because everyone lived in a free nation that allowed them to become

valuable. It made one realize that helping others brought joy. A charitable majority came from The Depression. Travelers were welcomed into homes with little thought of any loss.

The Final Sacrifice

When World War II came to America with the bombing of Hawaii by The Japanese, the war was official and the military draft was underway. The patriotism was amazing. The entire country rushed to enlist in all the services. Hollywood and *the media* were completely behind the war effort. Though the nation was still coming out of The Depression, and The United States needed money to finance the war, the entire country responded by buying liberty bonds. “*Liberty*” meant “*freedom*” and the majority were patriotic. Every part of the media, newspapers, radio and its newly added T.V. was behind the war. Hollywood produced patriotic war movies. Top movie stars like Robert Taylor, Jimmy Stewart and Clark Gable rushed to protect this country. They enlisted in the military.

Even top band leaders like Glenn Miller took military assignments. He gave his life in an airplane crash. It would have been totally unheard of for any citizen to be opposed to the war effort. This was *the generation* arising from The Great Depression. The last ten years prepared the nation to do great things without self-seeking or looking to The Government for help. Women replaced men in the factories for the war and even enlisted themselves. The United States and its allies mobilized the greatest military force. They were a sacrificing people. Over the decades one generation after the other, from The Flapper Era of

The 1920's to this present day, the *mores* (mawr-eyz) of the country changed – depending upon what was politically correct. Political correctness changed the morals of the country and it became a divided nation. The Founders of The United States were cemented by The Jewish and Christian values and they created a Constitution to protect those values. When the country turned to Socialism, those values would be changed. To protect these values which were based upon the moral reality of The Golden Rule, The Founders gave Congress no authority to pass Laws regarding religion. However, by The Government's *side-step dancing*, that is exactly what happened when new Constitutional *amendments* attempt to destroy the morals of the country.

If religion was entirely free of government control, then, The Supreme Court could not render any findings to hinder religion in any way. This, also, includes The President as well. The Constitution originally guaranteed Congress should not pass any Laws regarding religion. The Executive Branch, Congress as well as The Supreme Court have no place in religion. They should keep their cotton pickin' hands off of religion. (They are *unlearned* because they have no idea how many penalties they will have to pay. Their families will also be affected to the 3rd and 4th generation). Since no laws could be passed regarding religion, there was no reason for the court to restrict religion.

The Laws concerning *Church and State* were passed and therefore completely *unconstitutional*. The Founders knew religion had to be completely free and each person had the liberty to pursue their own religious ideology. This was true as long as it wasn't treasonous or criminal and didn't

harm or cause loss to anyone else. The Supreme Court had no right to be involved since no religious Laws were to be passed. However both of these principles, over the decades, were transgressed by The Government according to what was politically correct.

CHAPTER 7

PEACE AND PROSPERITY

When World War II was over in 1945-46 there emerged *a changed society*. Parades, parties and celebrations were held in cities, towns and the country. A generation of sacrifice had ended. The military, in European countries, when coming home from war, found their nations destroyed. The winners, like those in The U.S.A., were on a quest to buy everything they desired. They wanted cars, homes, appliances and all the little luxuries a young thriving nation wanted. Everything was needed. Prosperity burgeoned worldwide. The American Continent was spared from the ravages of war, but going from military production to domestic production created many needs in Canada, The United States and South America. They had to re-supply the devastated nations as well. The Depression was truly over and there was so much that was needed in many nations. Peace and prosperity was now evident worldwide.

Desire To Prosper

The returning military wanted to restore normal human life. Women once again could take time for their children and families. Men could be the primary breadwinners

and help at home, as well. This generation did not only go through a severe Depression but many had to make the ultimate sacrifice of giving up their lives. No one wanted to live through it again. Peace and prosperity was the goal for the world. All those returning from war wanted a better life for their families and for their nation. Patriotism was at an all-time high. They learned their lessons well. Marriages escalated, families grew and the future Baby Boomer Generation was on its way. Parents and grandparents did not want their younger generations to experience what they had gone through. Money was not to be squandered while building for the future of their families was paramount. In too many cases this proved to be a mistake.

Government projects like The WPA and The CCC were no longer needed. Real work and real jobs needed to be filled, not only in The Americas, but *worldwide*. The New Deal was over. Political correctness shifted with jobs and work everywhere. Politics changed and shifted to “*It must not happen again.*” The United Nations was born, as well as Government plans to securitize nations from a world depression. The League of Nations (The United Nations) was to keep worldwide peace. Prosperity was to be protected by national retirement plans.

Governmental Greed

As is the case with taking Other People’s Money, The Government is the last group to keep its citizen’s currency safe. In The United States, a well meaning Government started Social Security. The Roosevelt *administration* instituted it as a partial retirement plan for all its citizens.

Since this generation learned how to not waste money, The Government started Social Security only as an addition to private retirement plans. Previously it had been the family's responsibility to take care of their elderly (according to *The Bible*) – but now children were too selfish. If Laws were passed to set that money aside and not be used by Government, The Social Security System would have no money problems. However, The Government's *greed* set in. Amendments were made that put Social Security (a retirement plan) into The Government's budget. So The New Deal was corrupted by Laws. People were not required to save for their future. Government did it for them, although there was no wise planning.

What Is A Real Investment?

Investments are made by individuals, since it is their money to be used, for their own benefit and no one else's. The Government should never have had their *sticky fingers* involved. Individuals earned the money and no one else should have a right to it. That would be stealing and infringing upon the rights of private property. It is immoral since it misuses Other People's Money and causes them great economical harm. Government control over Other People's Money can be treasonous, since it stops liberty and the pursuit of happiness.

What did The Government do? It collected social security taxes from employees and employers. Both groups entrusted their money to the fiduciary care of their Government. What did The Government do with that money? It didn't set up separate individual retirement accounts (IRA's in banks) for each citizen paying the tax but used

Other People's Money for their own benefit – re-election. They took their citizens' money and made it part of The Government's *total income* from taxation as if it were The Government's to spend. That was and is immoral. That is why Social Security should be politically untouchable. Social Security isn't The Government's *money*. It belongs to the citizens (certainly in a free society). What is bankrupting Social Security? It is simple! This is taking citizen's *private property* and using it to pay for other Government *expenses* (which always seem to be on failed projects). The Government did not act honorably as a fiduciary in protecting each person's Social Security. It should have been put into personal retirement accounts in banks which would greatly capitalize each bank. Banks would have *excessive capital* to invest in goods and services. What Government stole from the people could have been available to the very people who paid into Social Security – plus the interest earned.

It wouldn't matter if a country was losing population to fund future Social Security needs. Each citizen would have funded their own retirement and would not need children and grandchildren to pay for it. I remember talking to a man who was semi-responsible for putting Social Security into Law. He was against it 100% – probably because he felt he could take care of himself and his family. However, he smiled and said, “*Now I'm collecting Social Security.*” *Nickel and dime(ing)* a nation by putting private tax money into the general fund breaks every system of accounting there is. If companies and corporations followed this accounting system they would go bankrupt. This was just the beginning of legal ponzi schemes that were enacted into Law. This is the same situation indi-

viduals and families face when they do not keep a budget. Presently The U.S. has no budget, and it only knows how much debt they created. Any Government action that devaluates its currency by lawful schemes is a form of stealing. These Government actions such as Social Security were just the beginning and were followed by other Government programs like Medicare and Medicaid. When money is collected by any corporation for designated specific purposes and then used for other reasons, it is treasonous and destructive to its people. Corporations would go to jail if they did what The Government does *legally*.

Lack of proper budgeting occurs when highly unqualified people take care of a corporation's money or a Government's fiscal stability. By intentionally using a country's assets, its Gross National Product, this is nothing but stealing. Under legal contract, whether by Constitutional Law like Government Corporations or by individual family agreements, misusing assets is an intentional fraud. It is stealing other people's property. The outcome is guaranteed slavery. When a nation elects its leaders they are under oath (a legal contract) to use tax money wisely, or else they harm that nation. More on this later.

Good Intentions Gone Bad

World War II ended with many good intentions. That generation was called The Greatest Generation because it successfully went through The Great Depression and, then through a World War. Now, they were seeking peace and prosperity. That generation did not want their families to suffer as they did. The stage was set for the good times to roll again just like in The 1920's. Returning vet-

erans attended colleges with the benefits of The G.I. Bill and prospered. Jobs exploded everywhere. Homes were purchased and cars made it possible to move to new neighborhoods. So, families moved from small neighborhoods where everyone knew each other to large metropolitan areas where no one knew anyone. But that was where the money and jobs were located. This scattered communities and families throughout the country.

The upside was that prosperity existed on every level of life – regardless of race or gender. Blacks left families in the south for higher salaries in northern cities. The added benefit came with The Unions' efforts to ensure benefits for everyone. Whites and other races in poverty also did the same by moving north and west for more opportunity. Those in every race, by taking advantage of The G.I. Bill, succeeded because of higher education. Those who took lower paying jobs still had all the work they wanted. Five percent unemployment was considered full employment because there were the disabled and those who did not want to work – the lazy ones.

The 1950's was a time of prosperity for the majority – depending upon their efforts. The Civil Rights movement gave new opportunities to many. As good as it seemed, Government actions set the stage for future disasters both morally and economically. A great nation was ready to pay the price. New *mores* (mawr-eyz) or political correctness was about to change the world's values. It all depended upon new Laws to come, whether they were legal or not.

CHAPTER 8

THE BABY BOOMERS

What caused the fiscal bubble to burst in 2007? The obvious answer is clear. Once again, the death of moral values caused great harm. New values or political correctness became Law and this escalated the *present recession* which is now nearing a *Depression*.

No Purpose

Nothing causes *the state of depression*, psychologically, more than having no useful purpose in life. Things were too good before. The Depression would wake up everyone. The Flapper Era of The 1920's was raising its dangerous head. Parents from The 1930's and 1940's couldn't understand where they went wrong. The Baby Boomers wanted more excitement, and their families didn't comprehend what had gone wrong. With travel booming, there were places to go and things to see. Once one became 18 years of age, it became popular, as well as politically and psychologically correct, to leave home. Hence, family life was in trouble. This was exactly the opposite of what the last generation did when they depended on family security for love, purpose, responsibility and money to pay cash for everything. In the previous two decades, *life* had purpose. Religion was paramount. Even during World War II, The Top Ten Hit Parade songs were filled with God and religion. Humanity's purpose was to seek The

Kingdom of God and an eternal Paradise with prosperity. In *battle*, all the songs would refer to “*coming in on a wing and a prayer.*” It was politically correct to include religion in all aspects of life. Divorce was looked *down upon*, and the family unit was basic to productivity. Entrepreneurial efforts encouraged one to do as well as they could. Opportunity abounded. The Gross National Product was escalating in every aspect of human endeavor.

Life After 30 Was Over

The Baby Boomers, by *having it all* – were bored. So a new psychology was beginning to grow. If a person was over 30, they were old and antiquated. Elders, the old people, were no longer respected – and they didn’t seem to have the right answers for living life. The young in The 1960’s, from their teens to their thirties, had to hurry and escape the past. New values and customs were demanded. Escape to see the world was the answer! They lived it up like The 1920’s was back – but they did not do the work.

Psychologically, boredom is hard to live with. The human mind, when left to itself, needs to have purpose and value. That is why Solomon, as he aged and having had everything he wanted, asked what had he gained? He purposely did everything a human could desire to do. His conclusion was that human life, in itself, was vanity. “*Vanity, vanity,*” he said, “*all is vanity* (or useless).” Human life, when left to itself, has no purpose – and so boredom sets in with its final outcome – living a *depressed* life. At the end of *The Book of Ecclesiastes* Solomon declared, “*Here is the conclusion of all human existence. Fear God and keep His Commandments.*” The summary of *The Ten Command-*

ments is to fulfill The Golden Rule. In *The Old Testament* it is *the shema*, which states for you *to love God with all your life, body and spirit*. Jesus completed it by also including the words: *to love your neighbor as yourself*. The moral law of The Golden Rule leads to a full, prosperous and joyful existence. Replacing a moral purposeful life with escape and pleasure is vanity and uselessness. Every form of Depression is on the horizon, including fiscal and psychological loss. Escape is the supposed answer – by placing blame upon others. Elders were no longer honored. Being over 30 was too old.

Woodstock achieved celebrity status in The 1960's. It was the ultimate escape. *Delusion* became popular. It was The Age of Aquarius. "*What The World Needs Now Is Love*." This love wasn't based upon not harming any one but seeking pleasure and escape. It was a time for drugs, alcohol and free sex. Music changed. Frank Sinatra discerned this, because at the apex of his popularity, he would sing songs about *real life* experiences. When he sang "*Young At Heart*," people felt *young at heart*. These melodies were substantive and expounded real life. Now for the new generation, music became more abstract and finally ended up with rap, which blames the boredom of human life upon society with valueless *values*. So this type of music gained prominence. No one would take the blame. It was everyone else's fault. From the moral value of causing harm to no one, the new political correctness was determined to take anyone and everyone to court for restitution. It was because others caused their problems. But then, restitution of loss was not enough. Lawyers now could sue for damages which could never be earned in a lifetime due to the *loss of the good life*. Harming others

became *legal by law*. Lawyers no longer protected the innocent but now their main job was to exploit everyone. They became a business, which was self-serving and only for self-profit.

The New Delusion

Everyone needs a vacation, a rest and a change. Many productive individuals can't stand just playing around. When on vacation, most, who are productive, can't wait to get back to work. This is like running a race to *nowhere* without purpose, and it does not solve the human dilemma. *Woodstock* added an element that those of The 1920's did not seek in any abundant way. It was *drugs*. When life had no purpose in The Flapper Era, the people were forever blowing bubbles in The Speakeasies. Life was a ball because they were drunk. At Woodstock, that wasn't good enough. Now one had to replace productivity with delusion by getting *high*. After all, alcohol was more damaging than many drugs like pot. It should be legal, they felt. The real answer to life's problem was to be *out of one's mind*.

When having a *high*, all inhibitions disappear and everyone just loves or has sex (the ultimate display of love). The author recalls a class in Confrontational Therapy in his Graduate Counseling Program. About 12 people were in the class. The question asked each person was, "*Do you feel lonely?*" Everyone in class including The Doctor moderating the session was a generation or two younger than I was. As each person was confronted, so that they would pour out their feelings of loneliness, there wasn't one exception. All of them, including the teacher, had ex-

perienced loneliness and finally admitted it. When I was asked I could not recall having a period of time in my life when I was depressed by loneliness. They kept confronting me but I couldn't recall any such time. They all felt I needed therapy. However, they couldn't realize that I was too busy living life, surviving and developing a profession to feel lonely or depressed.

So there was an obvious difference in generations. There was no divorce in my family, even during The Depression. The family was too busy trying to survive and, then after that, everyone was trying to help win the war. The 1950's was a great time to be productive. Life was great. Everyone was happy to be alive. Realize that everyone is a by-product of their genes and environment. Generations do not repeat themselves, but rather it is the experience of *time* which changes a person. Over generations, as absolute as they are at times, *morals* are ignored or even despised by following a new political correctness. The 1960's Baby Boomers sought completely different *new values*. They used the faults of past generations as an excuse. Humans are not perfect, nor can they be. But to throw out the baby with the bath water is foolish. All *previous generational values* were lost – and now *uselessness and delusional pleasure seeking* was the thing to do. Drug use, divorce, crime and financial lawful ponzi schemes exploded. Certainly, God had no place in their lives.

Animals And Humans

The one outstanding difference between humanity and the animal kingdom is the ability to pass on *abstract thinking*. Animals do not have the same mental capacity to invent

technology, or have a life purpose. What separates humans from animals is the ability to study and pass on useful information. In every other way, individuals are of the animal kingdom and vary by animalistic types. Animals and humans innately struggle to survive, but when humanity is no longer willing to learn from their elders (past generations), they are doomed to follow their animalistic tendencies. In the study of Sociology, which is *knowledge of human society*, you are about to discover some vital absolute data or facts about past generations – and how they functioned. Thirty to fifty years ago, The Harvard Business School published a chart showing the psychological process of what was called *self-actualization*. The study relates that at the beginning or bottom of the process, humans are motivated first and foremost by survival. As life improves when survival, security and freedom are no longer an issue, then humans tend to self-actualize. That is, they seek to optimize their talents to be useful to society. Some grow more attentive in their pursuit of God.

Biblically, it is known as spiritual growth or maturation. One grows from animalistic tendencies toward a true life purpose. It is called *The Gospel* or good news of God's *kingdom*. Whether *biblically* or *psychologically*, this urge is innate within the human family. You are about to discover by factual data, collected by government agencies and academic organizations, how generations change – and do not necessarily repeat each other. You will find it is not only *startling* but *factual*. This knowledge impacts the entire economic system, yet, no one seems to take any of the blame.

CHAPTER 9

BABY BOOMER FACTS

Over the last several decades, institutions from Governments to Academia have compiled factual data which reveals the basic behavior of the different generations. Many believe that history repeats itself – but in what way? It isn't a straight line of thinking, but rather it is complex. There is confusion because of human reality and human nature. How will this impact economics and the road to prosperity?

Psychology And Economics

The basis of all prosperity is inherent within the individual. Whenever humans are given liberty and the pursuit for happiness, you will find the struggle for survival is first and foremost (as The Harvard Study substantiates). Human beings also have the intellectual capacity for abstract ideas and to transfer these conclusions to future generations (unlike animals). This capability for survival is paramount to human life when it is challenged by necessity. But ultimately, it is inherent in all humans to actualize their potential. To be entrepreneurial is born within everyone. This is the engine and foundation for a prosperous society. There is no other way the good life can happen. If a society or the world gets to the point to where the individual's right over what they own or la-

bored to produce is taken away by a Government or any other entity (stealing), then productivity ends. Liberty and the right to life and happiness must, by all means, be sustained in order to have a successful nation. God loves to share what He created with all His children. That is why *The Bible* states, “*God is love*” (I John 4:8). God loves His property and His people. Human nature, being both good and evil, when left to itself, will choose to survive in either honorable or dishonorable ways. By observing the passing of generations, you will find how people vary in behavior – according to the environment they have experienced. That is the difference between the generation of The 1920’s and The 1930’s. They thankfully did not repeat themselves. Their life realities deeply affected each generation and their relative behavior. In The 1930’s there were two societies, one was honorable and the other was dishonorable. The honorable basically obeyed The Golden Rule of morality – which is: “*do to others what you want done to you.*” Their works or labor harmed no one else. Others chose to do harm by plundering those who worked. At the same time those who felt society has not given them a fair shake (rights), believe they can steal or cause harm to others. These people are so determined to capture their liberty and pursuit of happiness – they even steal from those who did not deprive them of anything. It is all an excuse. Since they do not know the real culprit, they generalize and place everyone in the same bag as those who committed the crime. The result is, in their perception, anyone, therefore, who succeeds is a criminal. This is called “*justified jealousy.*”

In schools, the popular students, in many cases, are looked down upon by those who are not popular. It is

called jealousy because it also is generalized and discriminatory. This is human nature, combining *good* and *evil*. There are three ways for human nature to respond to this behavior. First, one can ignore it and be honorable by assuming responsibility for oneself. The children of immigrants formerly would sing-song a saying during The Great Depression, “*Sticks and stones may break my bones, but names will never hurt me.*” This was especially true in metropolitan areas where neighborhoods were divided by race and nationality. Others were respected – but assumed life responsibilities, individually. These were *the honorable*. Cultural differences were respected, though in some cases, discriminated against. But all were finally generalized. Jealousy, however, was evident by some, when separating the successful from the unsuccessful. Gangs formed, not for the right of a culture, but to be *dishonorable*. They generalized all people who are *successful* as *criminals*. The mafia is a good example who, on their own, felt compelled to steal and become criminals. In The 1930’s, The Blacks were not the only ones who felt left out. The Irish also were ostracized. It may be why The Kennedy Family believed to make money by bootlegging (though illegal) was acceptable. In those days, Catholics were disdained because The Protestants were in the majority. That is why those of Anglo-Saxon birth were held in high esteem. Being of Slavic background was also looked down upon. This was the society in The U.S.A. during The 1920’s and 1930’s.

Governmental Duties

Any World Government, regardless of its form, is either honorable or dishonorable. It must not and cannot dis-

criminate – as every individual of the world chooses to be honorable or not honorable. To govern is to restrict or limit its citizens through Laws. A Government can produce honorable or dishonorable Laws. Every person must be respected for their individual rights. Liberty and the pursuit of happiness must be given to everyone – except those who steal, murder or dishonor others. Government Laws, in order for them to be just, fair and equitable, must treat everyone exactly the same (except its criminals).

Laws are only needed to protect the innocent from the criminals. Any government discrimination divides a nation. Christ said, “*a nation [kingdom] divided against itself cannot stand.*” This is the road America is now on. Illegal immigrants are those who have not been proven as honorable. They first must do so by complying with The Laws of a nation. If they are unwilling to do so, it proves they are unlawful – and have no right to be part of a nation’s prosperity. How simple is The Golden Rule? It is Government which destroys nations and no one else. If a Government is prejudicial towards anyone except those who do not obey its laws, then that Government will destroy itself and a revolution will follow. Amazingly, any corporation which does the same will also fail and go into bankruptcy. This can apply to families, education, religion, business or Government. To harm anyone except the unrighteous criminals, then that society is doomed. This is the basic cause of a recession and then finally a Depression.

Value Of Money

Money is only a promissory note which claims to have equal value when exchanged for productive labor (Gross National

Product). In order for any Government to be honorable, it must only pass Laws which keep its value in a fair trade. That is what money or currency for *worldwide fair trade* is all about. Any nation or economic union that devalues its money by manipulative methods is a ponzi scheme. It is stealing. If the true Gross National Product *has* some debt so that low risk is maintained, then that money can still be safe. When a GNP is at 5% debt, other cuts can be made safely to keep jobs at a high level. Hence that organization can continue to be successful and prosper. To level out a society's debt is to make a small percentage charge which is spread out equally – so no one pays more than their fair share. The most stable Government is one which has no debt – but rather has a surplus of capital that can be loaned to others. That is moral. To give or lend one's money when GNP is twenty or twenty five percent, is nothing but folly. One in four units of every currency no longer has any value. Risk has been increased by falsifying \$1.00 to be equal to \$10.00, \$100.00, or \$1,000.00. A country or world which depends upon debt without any value, is destined for slavery. This is because there is no asset value remaining except a person's personal labor. At that time, individuals sell themselves as slaves. There is no other way around this truth (fact). An organization which is expanding its jobs by debt has only one outcome – and that outcome is death.

Those who already have devalued their money to where its use is rapidly declining, can no longer be in control of their society. Either a revolution will take place, or, even worse, it will be conquered. Its days are numbered. Governments' last chance is to steal from those remaining who still produce or have value in society. The trade of

goods and services can continue until even the productive people have no more value remaining. Slavery and death are then imminent. Obviously, by simple logic, any sensible person can conclude only a prosperous society can avoid a Recession and a Depression by being an honorable society and doing harm to no one. *The Bible's* entire story of *The Gospel* or *The Good News* about Paradise claims this moral Golden Rule. The Golden Rule (real love) directs no one should cause harm to anyone else. It is the only answer for a healthy and prosperous world. World Governments who only pass Laws that protect each individual's liberty to be happy and secure are the only ones who will last and not go bankrupt. All who do not follow these laws are criminal. They must be exiled or imprisoned for the good of humanity. Legal immigrants must keep a nation's laws or else they are not legal. It doesn't matter if they are productive or not. Following a nation's laws is what determines whether or not they are honorable and patriotic citizens.

Now to examine The Baby Boomer Generation as a whole, and determine what went wrong to cause The Recession in 2008. Instead of blaming each other and therefore becoming victims who deserve restitution, let the facts stand for themselves. It is the loss of values, of lessons learned the hard way and their replacement by new values, which were unknown by unproven ideologies. The 1960's was the dawn of a new age. But what *age* did it bring?

CHAPTER 10

THE KEEPING OF FACTS

Creating jobs and a prosperous society requires a deep knowledge of scientific psychology, religion and economics. *True religion* provides the proper path to morality. Psychology develops the understanding. Economics, like any science, investigates the truth or facts by experimentation and experience. All three disciplines are required for sound and fair justice and judgment. Any ideology (that is ideas by emotions) causes jealousy, injustice and poor governmental laws. Morals have true value in a society, but they are not what is politically correct in this day and age.

What Is Wrong With Political Correctness?

“Political correctness” can be defined as *“politics”* or *“a false Government.”* It is not necessarily founded upon facts – but on people’s ideologies or personal ideas of right and wrong. It is emotionally founded! Political correctness can become the customs of a generation or even the whole world. These notions are predicated upon great generalities – which sound good and make sense.

But they are not based upon fact or absolute truth. They are arguable because there are many other options that have not been explored. These become customs which

are very debatable. That is the difference. Morals cause harm to no one except criminals. Political correctness, when followed as customs, can fool societies. These are the customs of a people which change over time. They are not based upon facts – but on feelings.

Looking At Factual Charts

Gathering facts in The United States is rather a late reality performed by The Government. The FBI, CIA and other institutions were started in The 1930's because of The Great Depression. These agencies found that the moral behavior of its citizens gave helpful facts relating to crime. Amazingly, these truths affect prosperity and economics, as well. The following charts substantiate that generations do not repeat themselves and are highly affected by the customs of their own time. A generation's values differ from one period to another. Some of the following charts range from The 1920's to this present time. Others begin in The 1950's. But all are radically motivated by generational customs. These charts vary from imprisonment, divorces, pregnancies of single women, to crime rates.

The data is collected from 1920 to 2006. It goes from less than a half a million cases in 1920 to almost two and a half million by 2006. Population growth cannot be a major factor since the growth of those imprisoned is far too great when compared to populational growth. The ratio per person escalates starting in The 1960's with The Baby Boomers. There are more people imprisoned from The 1960's to 2006 than in any other generation. What is the cause?

Chart #1

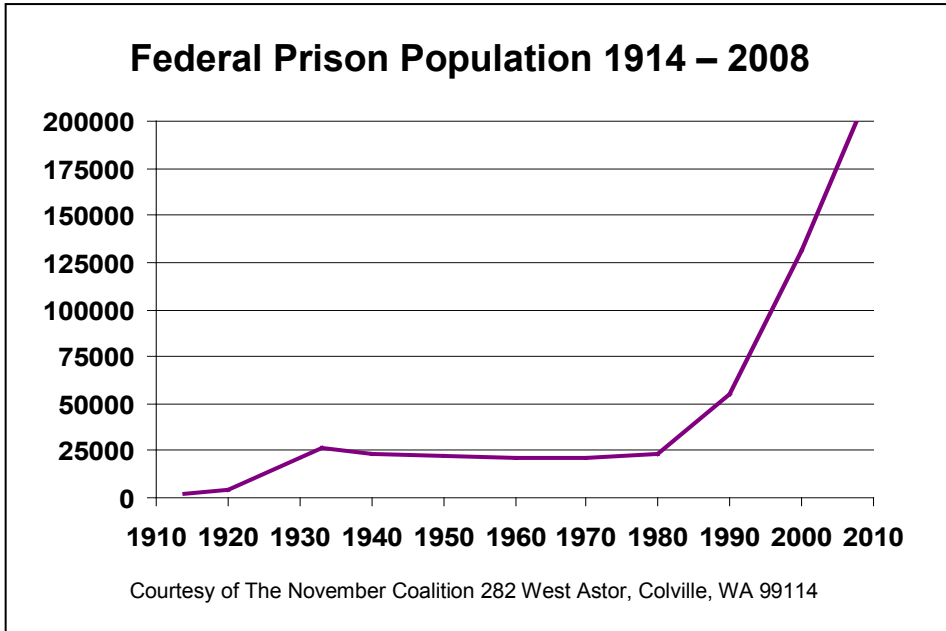


Chart #2

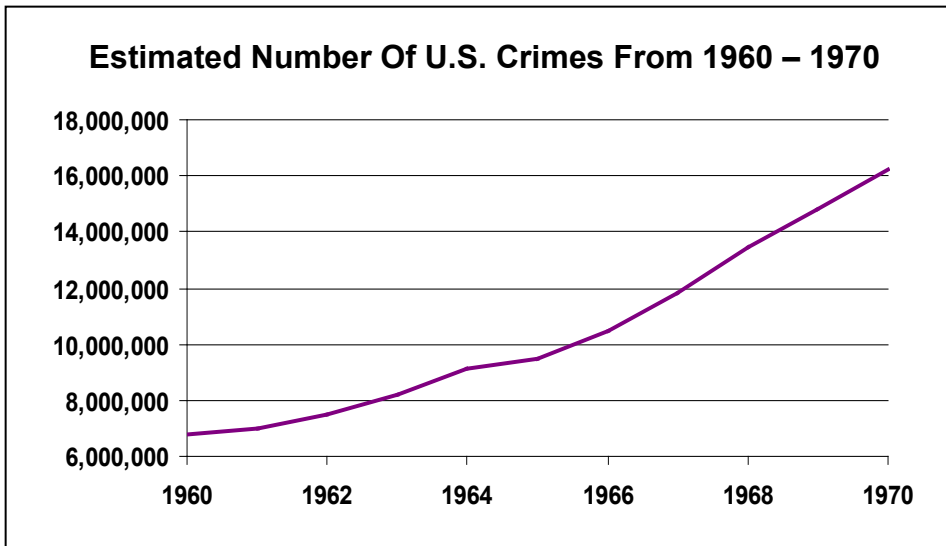


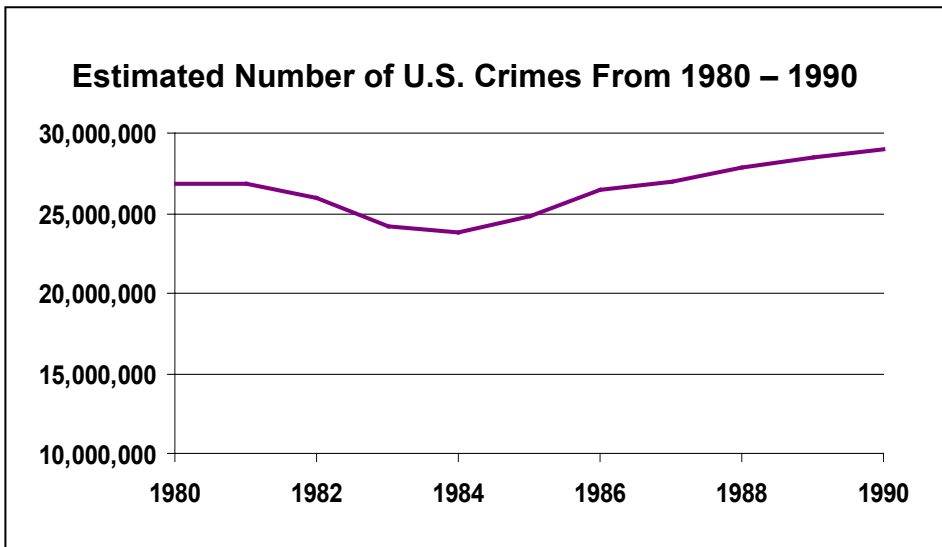
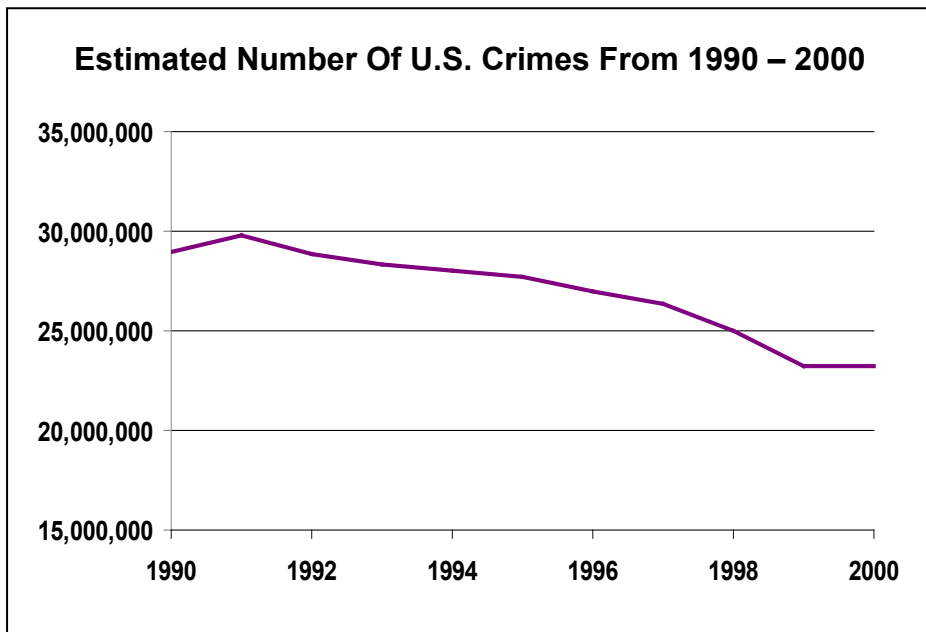
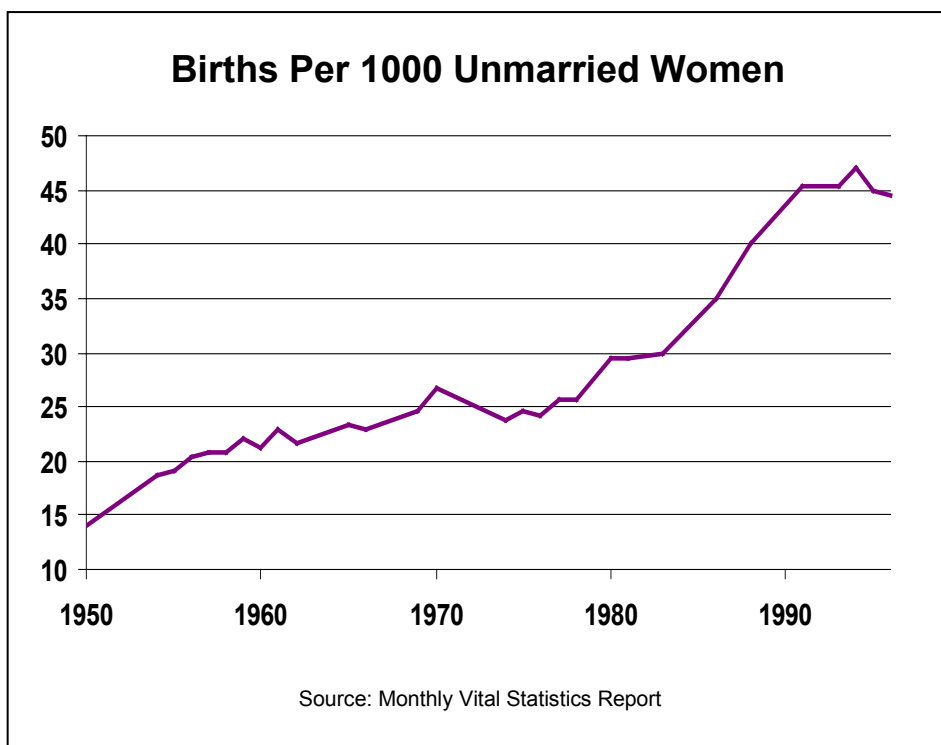
Chart #3**Chart #4**

Chart #2 reveals a massive jump in crime from The 1960's to The 1970's. The crime rate continues upward until 1972 and then levels off in 1980 when a new generation came along. Chart #3 shows that crime actually leveled off from 1980 to 1990 even with population growth. In fact, Chart #4 actually reveals a down-trend by 2000.

Chart #5

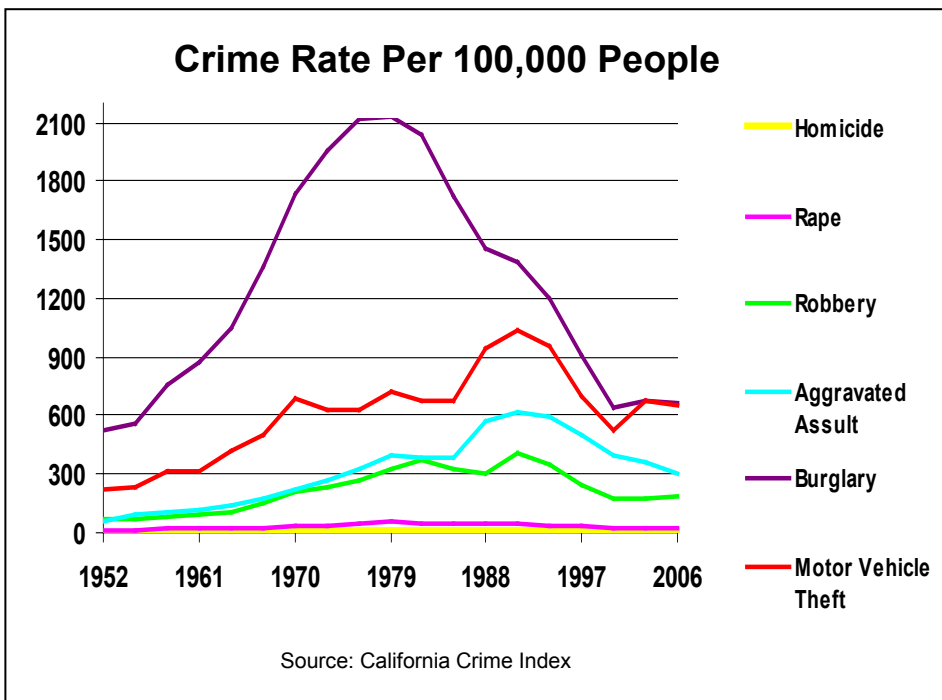


Fertility Rates

Look at the data on pregnancies of unmarried women from 1950 to 2000. Starting in 1960 until 2000, the rate of increase by far out passes the population growth. These figures are predicated upon every 1,000 pregnant unwed

mothers. So population growth doesn't apply. Poverty doesn't count either since this includes the entire country. Something took place in The Baby Boomer Generation that was different. The California crime index divides crimes by types and again Chart #6 manifests an unusual rise in crime from 1960 to 1980. Then it actually declines.

Chart #6

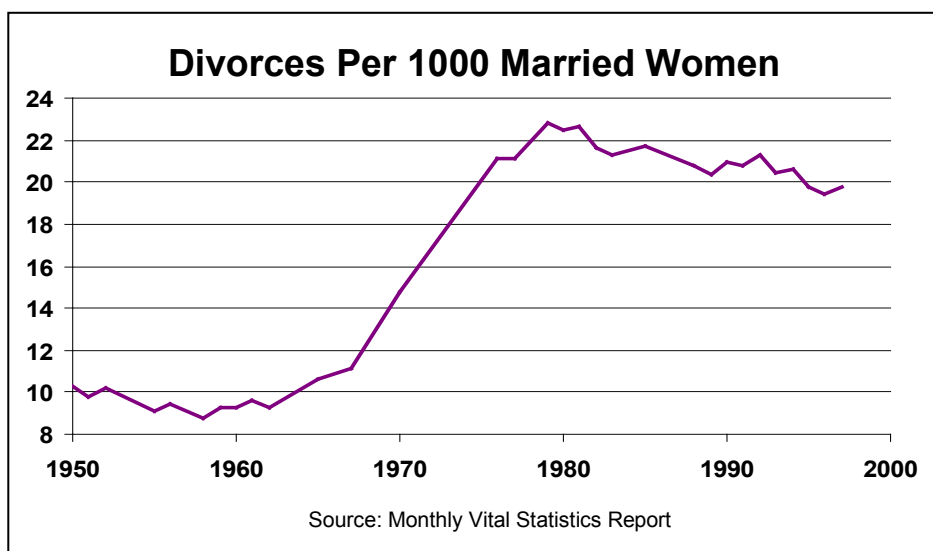


Divorce Rates

Between 1950 and 1960 divorce rates fell, but from 1960 to 1980 the divorce rates exploded until a new generation came along in 1980 when the rates declined. The Baby Boomer Generation stands out and is different from The

1920's, 1930's, 1940's, 1950's, 1980's to this present day.
What happened?

Chart #7



The Baby Boomers (1960's and 1970's) represent a complete change of American values which also infected a good part of the world. Progressivism now proclaimed *there is no God* and saw liberty from a completely different view. Liberty no longer meant a right to pursue happiness and prosperity; but whatever gave instant pleasure instead. Religion and God, especially in The Universities, didn't exist. Government got involved in religion which The Constitution does not allow. True freedom from any rules of restraint was politically correct. A radical change in *mores* (mawr-eyz) took place. Even churches in some areas preached a different concept than Christ's admonition that real Christianity harms no one. The U.S. Government was bribed by large international corporations

to pass more Laws in order to develop wealth and pleasure at any cost.

Lobbying

“To lobby” started when Congress met with representatives of large corporations in the lobby of the hotel close to their offices. They lobbied or tried to influence their congressmen and women to make Laws favorable to their companies. In time, more and more favors and bribes were given. In fact, Golden Parachutes and future high paying careers as lobbyists, were promised if they voted in their favor. Even The Presidency was corrupted by bribes from companies (small donations), and one could pay thousands of dollars to sleep in Lincoln’s bedroom. They are all bribes and nothing but bribes. They are all legal by current Laws.

Drug Laws were weakened, crime penalties were reduced and marriage, as an institution, was no longer necessary. The term **“whore”** became a **“no, no”** politically. But, two individuals could live together to see if marriage worked. Even childbirth out of wedlock was acceptable. Are you getting the point? It was The Government’s obsession with legalizing new values that were totally foreign since the beginning of The United States until The 1960’s. Values completely changed from former generations. The family, the anchor of productivity for GDP, was in jeopardy. Even large wealthy international corporations (through bribery) bought the institution of laws that favored easy profits. They were excessively risky and lowered the values of currency worldwide. Crime increased under this politically correct venue and everyone wondered why the

nation was falling into recession. The answer was that the national psychology, religion and logical economics were under attack.

Humans React Only Under Loss

A society acting as a majority tends to leave things alone, just as long as they don't alter their lifestyles too much. Loss or overt stress awakens the world. The 1960's Generation fell asleep because of boredom which led to Depression. Depression can occur when life no longer makes sense, psychologically, religiously or economically. The Baby Boomers had no problems with their existence. Times were quite good by the mid-1950's. The world was in restoration. Economic prosperity was on its way. The Vietnam War appeared just after The Korean problem seemed to have been settled. This new war was a hindrance to this new generation. After all, it wasn't America's problem. But now young men were getting killed over it. To understand its worldwide effect wasn't important, because the new generation felt that it was caused by the older generation. Anyone over thirty didn't know what they were talking about. Baby Boomers knew what the world needed now was *love*.

As mentioned before, Woodstock was a kindling point for change. Self-interest, pleasure and free love was the new way. Do what you want and, if you are still depressed, use drugs and get high. Government began passing Laws to hopefully attain equality for every one which would resolve everything. These were the new Laws that must be passed.

Wealthy international corporations kept lobbying and bribing Congress and The President. Other massive groups like unions, charities and agriculture kept pressure upon The Government for subsidies. They all wanted Laws to allow them to collect money without doing any work. Votes to be reelected were at stake. Large sums of money were garnered for guaranteed future elections. So nothing really changed politically. The Presidency and Congress with its Laws, made politicians *wealthy* and many became super-rich.

Progressivism was the carrot that was held out to entice others. Republicans and Democrats were in some way – *believers*. After all, the poor must be given equality of education, job opportunities and assistance which continued to be the trumpet of the major media. Even Hollywood dramatically changed from true national patriotism to ideological trends that were politically correct. In fact, from The 1960's forward, all aspects of human life moved toward *progressivism* in one way or another.

Universities, such as Harvard and Yale, began as religious institutions. But then ultimately they became ultra-liberal and finally taught that there is no God. Science was *the new god* almost worldwide.

Only Islam, world Christianity, Judaism and some minor religions resisted. Schools no longer taught their students how to learn – but rather ideology infiltrated the classes with subjects like science, sociology and civil rights. These became the prevalent modes of education. Even kindergarten teachers preached *new progressivism* for the good of all. “*How to learn*” wasn't the goal but rather “*what to*

learn” was spreading worldwide.

All *the old ways* became *evil* in their sight. Being politically correct totally changed the landscape of education. Now the world became full of so-called victims because of the past evils that were to blame. It doesn't take much logic or common sense to realize this type of political correctness leads to division. A world or nation divided against itself cannot stand. The 1960's ushered in this philosophy, and it finally spread worldwide.

CHAPTER 11

DO HARM TO NO ONE

If any society continues to pass Laws which do no harm to anyone (except criminals), it will never be divided. A country that is mostly united and continues to seek truth, as long as liberty is given to all, can then pursue happiness. That is an underlying truth – which is a real moral value.

What The Data Proves

Generations do not repeat themselves. Each generation is deeply affected by its own life experience and what their customs are. What is politically correct at the time makes a huge difference upon each generation. As you review the data shown, you will notice the divergence between each generation, beginning from The 1920's (or earlier) to this present time. Amazingly, all generations, except the one from The Flapper Era, down to the present, show a continual rise in harmful human behavior that occurs at a slow rising rate.

The Baby Boomers were born in the 1940's and 1950's. With the rise of The Baby Boomers, the charts suddenly take an inordinate sharp rise in all categories. Whether it be crime, imprisonment, divorce or unwed mothers, the relative numbers sharply increase. The other generations, according to population growth, only rose modestly.

Something took place with The Baby Boomer Generation that was different from all the previous generations. Then, *radical value changes* took place. A generation with seemingly nothing to do had become bored. They were only seeking pleasure – no matter what the cost. Things were too good (enjoying themselves) in society and nothing was expected of them. Parents and grandparents desired to save them from the hard lessons of life which they, themselves, had experienced.

This spoiled generation believed that they owed *nothing to anyone* as they pursued life. The quest was to become purposeful. If they did not achieve this purpose, then alcohol, drugs and free sex made them forget. In fact they could delude themselves by getting high on drugs. It felt great to be delusional. If normal life had no purpose, they reasoned, then why not get *high*?

Government And Schemes

Governments (politicians and officials) that naturally desire to remain in office are bound to the demands of the voters. The poor, already feeling deprived, were sold on these new values as well.

Music completely changed from melodies of true life experience and right living to themes that convey blame upon those who they thought had caused their misery. They reasoned that the police couldn't be trusted and most family life was too restrictive. The war, especially, interfered with personal pursuits. These were the faults and hindrances of real living. The belief shared among the youth was that no one over 30 years of age could be trusted. "*Rap*" pre-

tended to be “*music*” and it allowed those who believed they had been abused by the old values of morality to vent their emotions. Life styles of living had changed drastically. Even fashion became *laissez-faire*. Class was out. Sloppiness was cool. The Baby Boomers dramatically altered their life-styles in all aspects of life.

Not only was business affected but Government was as well. Laws had to be changed. A permissiveness arose because of the new needs of society which had to be met or else those in Government would be voted out of office. Political pressures were intense, because *the have nots* became victims of *the haves*. Responsibility for the individual was soon lost, and so now a new age of victims became prevalent. At least, the people from The 1920’s still had immigrants in their families who would teach their children personal responsibility – even though times were good and seeking pleasure was the “*in*” thing to do.

The 1960’s altered everything that the world had believed in since the nations began. In wealthier nations, such as The United States, the change was worse. Drugs were marketed to The United States because they had the money. Hence, America was the world center for delusion. It was said that: “*There seems to be nothing wrong with drugs.*” Americans are a free people and feel they can decide for themselves. Being high and not having a logical mind was fine with them. So the pressure upon Government was intense.

To receive money for re-election, or to be voted in to office, required compliance with these new values – or else the politicians weren’t reelected. Laws had to be changed

to be more compassionate. Society was now on the road toward a so-called “*new political correctness*.” The changing values caused The Government to comply with the trends. This created an atmosphere where *hate* toward anyone in word or deed became illegal. Also, Freedom of Speech was mitigated even toward those who were guilty of harming society financially. Destruction of family life prevailed. Upon reaching 18 years of age, a young person had to leave home or he was considered to be immature. He couldn’t be a mama’s or daddy’s boy or girl. They wanted to act *mature*. Up to this time, the family was fiscally *a haven for family security*. It did not impose the problem upon Government. The young girls could have stayed at home, and some would not have gotten pregnant. They, also, could have saved their money for the future.

Charities grew exponentially because of family independence. Now, instead of the most economical system, family life as a mainstay was dwindling. Charities created careers for many, They eventually became a necessity. It didn’t matter that they were far more costly to administer. In fact, it became so bad that The Government had to step in with new Laws to take care of *the new poor*. This was because of the loss of past generational values. Escalation of the numbers of single mothers with children to support and no husband to help – had dramatically increased. Divorce or the breaking up of families kept growing. In too many cases, divorced husbands felt, their child support payments were excessive.

Single mothers on their own, who couldn’t handle finances, were constantly in court trying to get more money from their former husbands. Only the lawyers were win-

ning – as the costs of divorced life escalated, and Government was forced to step in and become the replacement fathers, mothers and grandparents. This was by default. Now everyone had to pay. The Government was replacing family responsibility. Government could even take your children away from you. It all seemed *so right*, but it was something that you'd expect to find in a horror film. Those citizens who had nothing to do with the destruction of family life, now, had to pay more taxes in order to offset that destruction.

This is only one example of the value changes caused by The 1960's. This same formula applied to every changed value system in American life. The systems instituted by individuals and society over centuries, had been lost. The foundation that the whole world was formerly built upon, was now lost. With no need for God, then anything goes – with *no values* of right or wrong. Only the pursuit of pleasures prevailed.

Government (politicians and officials) complied with all of this in order to be voted back into office. The propaganda was based upon a supposed compassion to those holding their hands out. Now it became legally and politically correct for everyone to step in and pay for *the wrong actions* of others. Consequently, many in the world became victims and no longer considered themselves to be the cause of the problem. This life-style increased *fiscal* and *economic* instability for the nation. It will also cause future economic bubbles. These disasters were all approved by The Government (legally). This will cause a further problem to explode on the scene sometime in the future.

CHAPTER 12

SECURITIZATION AND ITS FOLLY

How to protect society against excessive economic risk is the question. The human mind when left to itself, can conjure up every possible system to make money using Other People's Money. Margin buying which caused The Bubble to explode and resulted in The Great Depression is one example. The Government was approving more and more legal ways to take money from genuine fiscal investors.

What Is Securitization?

Any new Law passed by Congress and signed by The President isn't so much what it does say – but rather, what it doesn't say. That is why lawyers are needed. Besides testing the legality of any new law, the question is what are they hiding that is not in The Law that can be used legally and will harm the investor? Securitization is the process of investing in new ways for losing investors' money. Transparency is the only way to secure an investment *honorably*. The problem is that there are various types of transparency.

Most investors rely on their brokers or money managers to pick the best type of investment. They work for some financial company that pays people to keep abreast

of the financial world. The trouble is most Governments legalize too many ways for them to make money by using Other People's Money. The only moral way for an investment to be honorable is to have only the investors benefit – by making a return on their money. Coming up with *margin buying, derivatives, arbitrage* and other schemes *should be illegal*. The Government's false concept of using disclosure to make these ponzi schemes legal, doesn't work correctly. It will never securitize the investment. Warning people of a high risk does little to stop greed. Take a look at Las Vegas where most know they are going to lose. They still continue to think that they can control themselves.

Arguments are made in favor of this conduct, because of the large bonuses which are paid to those who expertly manipulate these systems successfully. This is ridiculous. The debate should not be about how much money they can make. The honorable reaction is to not allow those schemes to be legalized in the first place. It is The Government's fault and responsibility, because they decide what is legal or not. If Laws forbid these ways of making money, then you could have true transparency. Of course, the financial investment community earns so much money the lobbyists would never stop attacking Congress with all kinds of threats to gain *monetarily*.

Gambling

Worldwide, the financial system employs those schemes cited earlier. It is like any other gambling casino which rigs the house to win and, very rarely, loses. The risks of gambling are not only excessive – but these rigged legal

laws favor the casinos (the house) to win. One can never understand a system for making a living in any company that is being paid to be a failure in that very business. What a raw deal! The broker makes money whether he wins in making an investment or loses it. Lawyers get paid whether they win or lose. That is like hiring someone to cut your grass – but instead of cutting the grass he plows your entire lawn (investment) and still wants to be paid. There are a few other careers which make their money in the same way.

Honorable corporations, who succeed or fail by the product or service they offer, must be profitable or they go bankrupt. They go out of business. Only ponzi schemes that are legalized by The Government in the investment field can continue and end up producing *nothing*.

Capitalism isn't *the culprit* but rather it is the *dishonorable people* within these institutions who profit from failure. Government allows them to exist by means of Laws that legalize their systems. Really, this gives them a right to steal from investors. The freer the country, the more *the dishonorable* come up with schemes to steal from the productive individuals. In time, there are so many laws passed that the nation ends up in slavery. Just warning the public investor that certain investments are subject to high risks doesn't protect the investor. Once they sign an approval to risk their money, they are not aware that in the long run, The House always wins. The investor finally loses.

“*Bubbles*” in an economy naturally build because Government Laws set the stage for ultimate failure. It isn't

capitalism that is guilty but a dishonorable Government which legally permits systems that steal from the investor. The investor actually produced the money by hard work. They controlled their *spending appetites* with a budget. Investing by buying bonds or equity (stocks) in a company is honorable as long as Government does not pass Laws which allow financial institutions to invent new ways to steal an investor's money. Putting one's money in a bank is fine, as long as you are aware that the bank is in reality an investment system just like any other investment concern. It is legal under different laws which help to protect depositors from loss.

Types of Securitization

Insurance companies form with individuals who share the same risk. Each one pays a small premium of what their total risk may be in case of a loss. In this way, they secure their large investment against a loss. There is nothing greedy with this system – even with denying people who are determined to be a high risk. The people buying the insurance are merely those who risk their money and are not responsible for those who have not paid anything.

As purchasers pay premiums and they have minimal or no losses, those small payments accumulate and become a large financial total. These monies are switched, supposedly, into financial investment firms. As increased profits are made – the premiums may be reduced. This form of security diminishes the possibility of loss and reduces the risk. When people have a loss, there is plenty of capital to pay the claim, so that no one in the group suffers. Consequently, no one is harmed.

Securitization can be formed by insurance for many risks. The FDIC (The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) protects bank depositors against bank failure. The bank becomes part of this group by paying their premiums to The FDIC. These insurance *forms of security* are quite sound and honorable, as long as outsiders (who are not depositors) do not receive compensation for their losses. Also, if tax money is used from people who are not involved in the group, then it should be classified as a crime. Those individuals should go to jail.

The problem is that money is mandated by Government, which means that it is from people who do not suffer any loss. This is giving out Other People's Money (taken from innocent people), which ends up causing loss (in taxes). Government insurance corporations such as Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac do exactly that, and penalize tax payers who are not involved in the organization. This is what caused the latest Mortgage Bubble to burst. Who is at fault? The Government is at fault. Period.

There is no mathematical way this type of securitization can work. Taking tax money from innocent people who have nothing at risk to cover individuals who are *high risk*, will always fail – and ultimately it will go bankrupt. These fiscal schemes will certainly create the biggest financial bubbles that are sure to burst. If Government allows the number and size of these mortgages to increase, then they will fail. A point will be reached where stealing money from innocent people eventually runs out – and then a Recession will lead to a Depression. It is The Old Adage, “*If you rob Peter to pay Paul, there is no other outcome than for both to go broke.*” That is when a currency

is allowed to be devalued to a point no one will accept it. National and worldwide ruin can follow, in due course, if the world plays the same ponzi game. Coming up with new fiscal security schemes just puts off the inevitable day of retribution. There is no honorable or moral way to allow people to risk their assets when they aren't even involved with the risk. That does great harm to the innocent. It finally destroys everyone. The key to helping the disadvantaged is by teaching them to fish and not giving them all the fish you catch, until there are no fish left. Recession, and finally, Depression are a certainty.

There does not need to be financial cycles when Laws are passed by Government which doesn't harm anyone. The money of a nation is, then, always valuable because The Gross National Product is never depleted or finally comes to a halt. The Government's *money* must always be kept solvent.

Helping the needy can only be accomplished by instilling personal responsibility into each citizen. They need to stand on their own and therefore have complete liberty to pursue happiness. Spending a nation's wealth in order to take care of the irresponsible ones will ruin the nation. *Greening laws* are a hoax and a delusion that is bent on fooling the universe. Honest Science would, and should, be allowed to hear the findings of all scientists, thereby providing the basis for making an honest decision. It is like going to court and your lawyer chooses his psychologist to prove that you are insane. But he doesn't choose to hear from psychologists who disagree with that conclusion. Honesty demands all *scientists* should be heard – and not only those who agree with an ideology.

The only welfare to be given, should be to those who cannot physically produce. In a nation, that is a minor group overall. The United States proved that by passing new welfare laws – it would considerably reduce unemployment. It was The 1980's Generation that became better. New welfare Laws for everyone's *good* actually reduced welfare. When people have a Government where money is redistributed to *the irresponsible* or to *the lazy*, then it will finally go broke. When productive people see others who do not work, and yet are benefited, then their productivity is guaranteed to drop to (perhaps) nothing.

Every citizen must have liberty so that each can honorably be productive for their own and their family's benefit. When loss is suffered, it should be *the family unit* which steps in to restore the family member back to productivity. This system of securitization keeps the loss to a very small level, while the nation and its Government will experience no substantial loss. Then, any loss is small and can easily be helped by Government. This is the lesson learned in The Great Depression era. It is the real answer to charity. Prosperous people possess high productivity, and they have very little debt to lose. This nation is comprised of many who are honorable and moral. Divorce is a *fiscally destructive force*, which not only scares adults but children as well. Destroy the family unit, and you have a nation in financial trouble. Children are damaged the most. They grow up not knowing what to do. They are not sure who they really are. It becomes quite evident that using band-aids to solve fiscal problems is merely prolonging the problem, with the final result of disaster. How did this happen to America? The answer lies ahead.

CHAPTER 13

THE PROGRESSIVE MOVEMENT

When good intentions, regarding money, are mishandled the result is *fiscal disaster*. *Progressivism* began thousands of years ago. For this reason, you must analyze its beginning in The U.S.A., and use it as an example for the world.

Good Intentions

Of course, since human nature is a mixture of good and evil, America did go through a period of slavery which included Whites, Asians, Hispanics and Blacks. America had the conception at its birth of *true liberty*. There were hardly any Laws to inhibit criminal action. The nation grew with both honorable and dishonorable citizens. When productive, the people were very prosperous. The *good* ones labored honorably building a great nation. But the ones who always wanted handouts were beginning to ruin America. They felt justified because they were discriminated against. They were looked down upon just like many who came to America. What did Christ say? *Love your enemies*. That is morality.

When liberty is granted to everyone without restraint, then, *the dishonorable* can prosper through robbing, stealing and developing con schemes. But all will fail. Those who went further West, settled and established their own

Laws. The slogan was, “*Go West young man.*” This was a familiar motto in the early days. In time, The East flourished and a small number became the super-rich. With few restrictions upon the wealthy, they offered jobs under harsh conditions. Young children were hired to do the labor of an adult. People worked twelve-hour days. Dangerous conditions existed in the coal mines. The oil industry, as well, expected no less of its laborers. Railroads required the dangerous labor of laying tracks – especially when cutting through the mountains, and the possibility of falling off cliffs.

Owners of these industries resided in The Eastern Cities like Boston, New York, Philadelphia and Washington, D.C. Having close connections with The Government, they placed great pressure on Congress through their lobbying. They wanted laws passed that were favorable to their individual industries. Average laborers had no choice. Jobs under these severe, harsh and dangerous situations prevailed. It was either that, or else there was no work. Criminalization began to creep in, and finally workers formed into Unions. As Unions fought these giant corporations, great pressure was being applied by this new force.

In 1812 Theodore Roosevelt (a loved President), who was a Republican and a naturalist, loved the wilds of The West. He felt that industry had gone too far. Abusive labor and land destruction motivated Teddy, as he was known. He was given this name because he killed a huge bear while hunting. This was *the birth* of calling him a Teddy Bear. This “*naturalist – bear*” felt compassion, not only for the bear he killed, but also for those who were abused by the

unfair labor practices. Resembling a bear himself, he acted by becoming one of the very first greenies in The Government. This President also had concern for the common man. During his presidency, he created the first *preservation of national parks* and clamped down upon large wealthy corporations. Something had to be done to protect the citizens from treacherous and abusive jobs. Besides starting the national preservation of U.S. Land Laws, he attempted to bring relief to *the labor force*.

Children, under certain ages, were not allowed to work. Also, the type of jobs they could perform had to be monitored. Work hours were cut, and Laws were passed to make safe conditions for working groups. Unions grew in size and strength. All these Laws were passed to stop harming U.S. citizens. Money corrupts, and a lot of money absolutely corrupts! Infiltration of Unions by *criminals* was inevitable. Now, *rich* Unions became wealthy and corrupt. Other People's Money was free to be taken from hard working Union members, where, ultimately, The Mafia and other corrupt individuals would take over.

Good intentional people, as well as The Government, protected Unions and allowed them to go too far (urged by union leaders). In their demonstrations, they caused harm to the very companies who gave them jobs so they could survive. The same problems exist today where The Government is funding some organizations to skirt The Laws. Any excessively large corporation like The Unions are loaded with cash that has been supplied by its members. Abuse is inevitable. In the end, the Union members lose out – but not The Union Leaders. Whenever any country permits groups to become *mobs of destruc-*

tion, that nation is headed for disaster. Insidious systems are *created* to break nations' Laws by proclaiming great generalized propaganda which corrupts Unions or other social enterprises. They call them *charities*. When well-meaning people permit its leadership to become rather wealthy (not by being productive for society's good) but by altruistic purposes on the surface, and yet they exploit their own group, it is deplorable. The various organizations, whether Unions or charitable groups, then become ponzi schemes just like any other criminal venture. There are some *charities* that keep 85% for themselves (salaries, rent, cars, office furniture, lunches, spas and trips) and only use 15% for its stated non-profit purpose.

Since a good chunk of this money is spread among its leadership, they become more harmful to a nation than productive corporations that may not have been honorable. However, the charities do add to the country's Gross National Product and create jobs for those who want to work. All Governments should pass Laws against such *charities* and *Unions* whose leadership become well off – on the backs of its members. Some ministers can also be accused of this practice. Immoral use of Other People's Money corrupts absolutely. A nation's Government workers should never benefit more than the labor force that pays the taxes for their salaries.

As long as benefits are derived because of the efforts of these wealthy leaders, then the membership remains docile and allow the abuses to continue. On top of it all, since the leaders of these organizations, on the surface, are “careful not to take too much” – they will write in *added benefits* as expenses. These expenses, in many cases, are higher than

their incomes. So they go undercover by pretending that they are non-profit, therefore, no taxes are paid. What a deal. This can, also, apply to religions. Many pastors live better than those who pay their way.

Well intended goals are corrupted. Institutions that aid social reform become worse than other dishonorable institutions (which produce real products and services).

Charities started when wealthy people saw a need and funded those needs with their own money. Since then, anyone, without a job, can create a non-profit organization to ask others to give money for their livelihood. It ends with only 15% going to the ones who need the help. True charities are those where the leadership does not benefit from its social purposes. Too many Unions, community programs and charities are protected by Government as a means to obtain their votes. What was well intended became criminal.

True Social Concern

The whole family unit is the best charity source for national survival and prosperity. They do not *suck* a nation of its resources and assets, but the family unites together, in most cases, to relieve a nation from excessive spending and corrupted practices. *Progressive action*, once known as Communism and Dictatorship (as history has proven) is worse than what had existed before. These leaders personally produce nothing, but rather use Other People's Money. Redistribution of Other People's Money leads to those who are given free money (have no risk) being exploited without knowing it.

Progressivism, which is allowed to slowly creep into a society little-by-little, takes the productive money of labor and entrepreneurship, which finally ends in fiscal ruin. This is exactly what occurs in Capitalistic nations when Recessions and Depressions are on the horizon. They blame CAPITALISM as the culprit. Capital is wealth or the productivity of a nation – and is not the problem. In truth, it is Government which has removed from the citizens, *its right of liberty for free enterprise and the pursuit of happiness*. By doing so, it is dividing a nation by means of harmful Laws.

These Laws will ruin The Nation. Things will end in slavery for everyone. *Slavery* is inevitable when instigating new Laws (purposed) for social good. But in the end, a small elite group will begin to take over *the free society*. It can be an insidious slow process, but its completion ruins a free society. Finally, a nation's productivity fails from all the abuses – plus financial distribution. It then heads for disaster. Real Government Law, to truly benefit the entire nation and the world, should be willing to die while protecting the rights of its citizens – to have liberty and the pursuit of happiness. Citizens should own their private property which they labored to produce. This will ultimately benefit everyone. Bubbles, Recessions and Depressions can be avoided when Laws *protect its productive people*. Those who cause damage to a nation should be dealt with as the culprits they are.

Government must be forced to respect the value of its money with honest *Laws*. No one should doubt that the currency has real value – so that it can continue in honorable growth. All Governments should never allow anyone

to abuse other individuals or their hard-earned money. That is true social justice for all. The Constitution of The United States started with that purpose which was declared by The Founders. Insidious *Laws* should be stopped by The Government which only erodes The Constitution by *little amendment games*. The Constitution, in reality, is not much of a Constitution at all. A great original Constitution, through harmful false amendments, protects the ponzi schemes that steal from honorable productive citizens. It leads to fiscal and social disaster.

CHAPTER 14

THE 1980'S TO THE PRESENT

Generations do change. From The 1920's to The 1980's, each generation was affected by their *environmental experience* – which caused those reactions to become *life experiences*. The 1980's to the present created a divided people. In fact, going back to the beginning of civilization, not one group has discovered peace or prosperity. Every era was confronted with some sort of a dilemma. Who has the answer? What is the answer?

God Or No God

Human nature, being what it is, causes each person to believe they are right in what they think and do. Those people, without purpose and struggling to survive, are socially desolate. Even worse, they don't believe in God, who has *purpose* and Paradise? All individuals find is temporal pleasures at best. They are like Solomon who with his wisdom had lived *the good life* – and yet, in the end, he found that everything was worthless and all was vanity. Life has no meaning without God. All look for a *savior* of some kind. Who has some of the answers?

The world, being bent toward secularism, merely seeks survival with any type of peace or prosperity. That seems to be all there is. Today, the media searches past genera-

tions for answers to current problems. Television broadcasts about many ancient civilizations and find that they all predicted an End of Days or a World Catastrophe. They even seek past *seers* like Nostradamus for answers.

The three major religions of the world, Judaism, Islam and Christianity, claim they have the answers. Each predict a Messiah is to come and deliver everyone. What a state, what confusion, what Babylon. No wonder this present generation is so divided. Because everyone is right (in their own eyes), you find a *competition of ideology* prevails.

The educational systems, the religions, the ideologies and most Governments are all diverse. What is realized by most is that the alternatives can only lead to war and disaster. All the nations of the world need each other. Globalization or a unity of the nations is becoming more obvious, otherwise there will be chaos ahead – just as predicted by the ancient civilizations. Only a One World Government by God is the answer and not anything that humans can devise.

A few people in their philosophies of life believe they are so right in their way of thinking that they want to force it upon everyone in the world. There are two basic categories who think this way. 1) The first group consists of terrorists and are those who believe their solution must be forced upon others. 2) The other group is more discreet and even *insidious*. They are perceived as being *the elite*. Rather than causing war, they believe in subtle infiltration into every aspect of human life. Whether business, education, religion or Government, they silently, over the

generations, emerge as the so-called saviors of the world. They feel *their way* (Socialism and Communism) alone will save the world from ruin. The 1980's Generation to this present day find themselves in this dilemma. They emerge as young adults who are divided in all the spectrums of life. The elite have been allowed to slowly penetrate the world as *saviors* – to come. The answer to world prosperity and peace is to finally cause change that works. But, they believe they are the only ones who know how to do it. Governments pass *bribed Laws* with *compassionate intentions* that herald a better life for everyone. But what is lost is liberty and the pursuit for every individual's happiness. The world can only go in this direction when they have no belief in God. Humanity must find the answers through so-called Science, the basis of any peace and prosperity. Political correctness has now been instituted as *the mores* (mawr-eyz) of the world. Morals no longer stand for anything.

The Tower Of Babel

After thousands of years, the world is back at The Tower of Babel. *The beginning* has become *the end*. At The Tower of Babel there was globalization, one religion, and one united world. Today, through world communications, leading nations have worldwide military power in their hands and are the *so-called united* – as with The United Nations. What has been lost is morality (The Golden Rule) which is: do no harm to any human and give liberty and free choice. Only in this way can everyone pursue individual happiness. If not, then all is lost. That is the basis of The United States Constitution. The problem is competition – where every other nation wants what is the best

for their citizens also. The prophecy in *Daniel 2* is holding to be true. The desire to unite the world has a foundation of its feet partly of iron (militarily) and of clay (competitive). (Write for the free book, *What's It All About?* to study world history). Today, world leaders are considering a *one-world currency* and a *one-world language*. A World Court is on the horizon which will dictate Laws that will apply to all nations. National sovereignty will no longer exist. Furthermore, Daniel's prophecies tell you about *ten world leaders* that will be The Dictators.

Secularization

Secularization is a big word. It merely means "*there is no need for a God to solve the problem of the human quest for self-survival with peace and prosperity.*" The question you should ask is, "*Can it?*" At The Tower of Babel *polytheism*, or many gods, was worshipped! The One True Almighty God was believed to have gone to heaven and no longer dwelt in The Garden of Eden. The Summerians (an ancient civilization) historically called this One God, "*the sky god.*" It was thought that He departed for heaven. Even though The One God created everything, *polytheism* still made its way into all the world's religions. Each worshipped their own *gods*, which were trees, mountains, rivers, animals and their leaders were saviors. Today, nations seem to worship their human governments (without God).

Each followed the religion of their choice. The same thing is happening today. Freedom of religion prevailed in the world during ancient times because there was only a One World Government that had been installed. All gods were

respected. Therefore, God had to stop this action of Babylon. Everyone chose their own religion which created *a competitive world* – so God stopped this human effort before it got worse. He divided the languages so human society could not, ultimately, self-destruct with its competitive nature.

Why is a book about Economics so important at this present time-frame? It is simply because everything, today, is exactly the same as it was at The Tower of Babel. A continuing prosperity without *Recessions* and *Depressions* involves more than an astute knowledge of finance. There will always be financial corruption and cycles of *bubbles* – including *Recessions* and *Depressions*. This is because of the way humans behave along with their Government's response. Passing Laws that only temporarily put off the inevitable, which devaluates currencies through political schemes, won't work in the long run (as honest individuals will admit).

In The U.S.A. and other nations, the question must always be “*what can you buy for \$1.00 today as opposed to all the tomorrows?*” This is the question asked in the beginning of this book. A falling currency of any nation determines its Gross National Product.

The answer to prosperity is *every nation* must maintain its currency values. That Government's promissory note is of real value and should be backed by its GNP. A promissory note needs to be actual and true if other nations can accept it. Otherwise, it must be backed by some useful commodity. When gold, or any other commodity, such as real estate, backs a currency, then, that Government

is only allowed to pass Laws showing the real value of its money. It is a natural moral Law restricting Governments to be honest. No ponzi schemes can be made into Law. That currency must not be a lie.

When Government Laws no longer protects the value of its money, then, the total value of the labor of its people will be held as its real value (Gross National Product). It is the total that entrepreneurs and individuals as citizens can produce.

A Government having Laws which do not protect the true value of its money actually sells its citizens into slavery. It is why Whites, Asians and Blacks were sold as slaves in the founding of The United States. The last true value of any country is what its citizens can produce. When that is exhausted then only the people themselves remain to be sold. The United States has already sold the total GNP of its people. Now, because of more debt than can be handled, they are selling the future productivity of your children, grandchildren and great-grandchildren. Your future liberties will be gone. All this was to be guaranteed by The United States Constitution. No wonder the present generation from The 1980's is divided and doesn't know what to do.

The Fall Of Rome

Read *The Decline and Fall of The Roman Empire* by Edward Gibbon. The U.S. is an image of Rome. By the time Rome had weakened its empire, it had nearly two thirds of its people on welfare. Many of its former slaves became heirs of their master's estates and finally became Senators in

its Legislature. New Laws were passed giving welfare without demanding labor – and it grew until finally there weren't enough workers to support the debt load. The Gross National Product declined to where *inflation* or *bubbles* arose, and the entire economy suffered. Does this sound familiar? Rome fell. Is The U.S. next?

The question becomes, “*how long will the world accept a currency with no value?*” It can only lead to slavery and lost liberty. That is the final result of mounting debt. The United States and the world fiscally collapsed in 2008 because of all these reasons. Other nations like China and Russia see the financial horizon ahead for The U.S.A. That is why they discuss a world currency. They are trying to save their investments like any other wise investors.

China, with continued productivity, is already switching its investments worldwide and is reducing its investment in America. They are buying assets in other parts of the world. They are gradually selling off their risky American investments, as well. They do not want to be left holding the bag by being invested in a nation whose currency has no true value. They are wisely thinking ahead. The U.S.A. is at a crossroads and it is very divided. Which path should be chosen? The end will come when the world will refuse to accept *monopoly money*. So, to get to the truth – follow the money.

The U.S. military power will weaken. The world always looked to The U.S. for protection, which is the only value it has left. When U.S. military *might* falters, there will be no reason to accept a useless currency. Slavery may be America's end.

CHAPTER 15

THE GLOBAL FUTURE

Self-preservation is the number one motivator. The Harvard Business Study has attested to this reality. All false *idols* or the desires of people disappear when *survival* is at stake. With World Globalization getting closer to fulfillment, who or what Government will rule the world?

Who will be the winners of Globalization? Biblically, there will be Ten World Rulers who are prophesied to govern all nations (Book of Daniel). The question becomes who will bring world prosperity and security? The nations will need to have a currency with real value – which creates prosperity by productive people (including great military might). The leaders of The Ten will truly be seen as saviors. The world will have to shout “*peace, peace at last.*” The human ladder of life will escalate toward self-actualization as long as it follows the control of its savior. This system of *world-controlled* Government will be idolized or worshipped as it produces what people want – prosperity and peace. Self-survival will be abated, and pleasurable human desires will be achieved.

World Worship

How is the word “*worship*” defined? Its root in Hebrew and Greek carries “*the picture of humans prostrating*”

themselves on the ground.” It is an act of giving total respect, honor and adoration for what they do. They become one’s savior or Messiah. Historically, the world has always looked to many things in the universe as *a god* or *savior*. One merely has to discover any culture or nation which rescued another for its survival. Governments can supersede all other gods of the world – if it produces security and prosperity. That leader becomes the world’s savior. If a nation worships a mountain region that creates security and survival, then that mountain becomes *holy*, and is viewed as a god. *Trees* are worshipped when they provide shelter, protection or heat. Governments can also be worshipped as false idols.

Ancestors, whose ways have permeated a culture of survival and peace, are also worshipped. Any method that promotes the common welfare and survival becomes a savior and is therefore considered to be worthy of worship as a god. *When only the elite* have the answer to life and prosperity and the people allow them to be masters over them, it is a big problem. Liberty and the pursuit of happiness can only be actual if one follows every aspect of human existence. If a person or a group decides that both animals and humans must have equal Laws, then they become *the elite* – as deciders for others. The scientists, along with *the greenies* who agree in their ideologies, believe they are right. Therefore, they become *the elite*. On and on it goes.

Compassion, fairness and justice have been mandated as society’s way of life. Yet, no one defines compassion, fairness or justice. The truth is that the world contains a plethora of definitions for those words. Believing that one

is always right is self-righteousness. Even the man in *The Bible* named Job, who was a righteous man, wanted to go to court with God and prove that he was, indeed, self-right. Who knows true fairness, justice, and equality? Is it some person or group – or is it The Government? Even that sounds foolish. How can one elite group know better than anyone else? Only The Golden Rule of harming *no one* is logical and makes good sense. Blaming others and excusing yourselves as victims can only have one conclusion. It is division which causes war and death! Other peoples' rights in a society must not only be respected but heard and discussed openly. That is what *freedom of speech* is all about. That is *honest transparency*.

Real Transparency

A Government that hides Laws about what they *say*, or *do not say*, is denying free speech. Political corruptness that favors only a few and is not open to honest open discussion by a Government is called The Mark of The Beast in *The Bible*. It is an animal-like behavior of survival of the fittest and does not correspond to The Government protecting all the rights of its citizens and doing no harm to anyone. Transparency by only proclaiming one's view point is not transparency.

Transparency should be evident in education, religion, business and Government. If not, then it restricts free speech and becomes The Law of political correctness. Hence it is criminal. A Government which is honest, only passes Laws to protect a nation or the world against harm. Proper Laws are intended to secure a nation or world's rights of having liberty for free speech.

Who Is Right?

What is the true solution to achieving a free prosperous society? What human, group or ideology whether religious or not (secularism) is thought to be right? Until The True One God, or Messiah, comes and teaches God's righteousness, then no one can decide right from wrong. Without God, whether atheist, agnostic or a religious believer – *transparency* must be a Law which is passed by all Governments. For a true safe and prosperous society to exist for hundreds of years, a Government should only pass Laws with true transparency and freedom of speech. Business, education, labor, religion and all elements of human life must (by Law) not be the only ones knowing what is *right*. Arguing one's personal stand, regardless of any ideology of perfection, cannot and must not become Law.

Evolution and creation, along with every other option or variable, should be taught. History, true history, does not trade ideology or one's philosophy. No one's personal propaganda should be forced on a society.

Over fifty years ago a college education meant teaching young adults how to think, because they do not have life's experience. Universities were supposed to supply all of history's human experience so each student was free to decide for themselves what is right and wrong – and no harm was done. Laws are only for criminals who seize the free rights of others, or cause harm. To take *only one point of view*, as vegetarianism, greenies, cap and trade laws or any other limited stand, would prove wiser if *only* there were honest systems of education, business, religion and government.

The World has become filled with ideas of fairness, justice and equality, with no true transparency. Propaganda covers this world. The Golden Rule does not seem to exist anywhere. *Mores* (mawr-eyz) becomes morals. Values differ by groups, and one of two choices become available. A small, elite group forces The World to follow their prejudicial ideology. They think they can bring peace and prosperity just as Rome did.

The second choice is to have Laws for people which protect individual rights (like free speech) in every part of human life. They must have the right to own private property, land, business, money or any human asset. Laws are only intended to protect these inherent rights – and not to force some elite personal ideas on the citizens. No one is a victim except when those rights are abrogated. Laws by Governments must protect these rights and imprison criminals who steal human rights that were originally granted for liberty and happiness. Blaming others is more than criminal. There are two choices you can make.

CHAPTER 16

MORALITY IS ECONOMICS

Debt and hidden Laws always lead to inflation, bubbles, recessions and, finally, to a Depression. What is the cause? Immorality is the enemy. When Governments pass Laws to legalize specific ideologies and keep hidden those personal schemes through amendments, then it distorts the original purpose of The Law. It is *an immoral act*. Laws, which become politically correct, and infiltrate a society are wrong. In time they become the custom of a generation. Instead of *morality* dictating Government *behavior* by Laws fulfilling The Golden Rule, this country has become a divided generation.

Who Is The Blame?

Politicians are to blame when they pass Laws which do not motivate *patriotism*. Unity can only be obtained when the politicians have a moral direction. The one gross mistake is when an elite group passes Laws according to their own personal ideology. When they do so in secrecy (without transparency) then that Government fuels propaganda. This type of Government ignores *the rights* and *the will* of the majority of their citizens. They rule under a false premise. The Generations from The 1980's to the present are divided. The election of a Government that blames the

previous one and refuses to be voted in for *specific solutions*, but rather for broad generalities, is headed toward failure. The result becomes obvious. *A confused country is a divided country*. Governing by blaming others instead of facing problematic realities as a united nation, is a process that is headed toward guaranteed *financial cycles*. *Cycles* in finance come about because of improper Laws by Government. Any Law destroying liberty and the pursuit of happiness for all its citizens is immoral. Morality is economics. Remove *moral* Laws and national division is the outcome. Presently, according to polls, 60% disagree with the new Laws being proposed for The United States. Only 40% of the people are in agreement. That creates a divided country.

The World's Present Reality

The United Nations has not brought about peace or prosperity for The World. It can't. Why not? It is because, as with The United States, they are divided. World peace and prosperity is not the goal of The United Nations. But like America, *personal ideologies* persist – and the latest United Nations session has become *the blame game*. Like in The United States, the world is full of victims, and those victims never take the blame. *Morals* demand *self-blame* and then this brings about each person's repentance. This is the accepting of personal fault and striving to stop harm or blame to anyone else. That is The Golden Rule.

Laws And Immorality

It all comes down to what Laws govern a nation in its education, business, religion, charities and all of life's

economic entities. This determines its outcome. Unless a Government passes Laws which demand *transparency*, there is no *prosperity*. If not, *peace* and *prosperity* are not possible. Open education, with its real purpose, is vital for future generations.

Personal agendas only project a future of divided citizens and chaos – financially and otherwise. Humans, who only think they are right, are like Job and are very foolish. Who made any of you a god? When *business* is allowed to legally hide gimmicks for dealing with Other People's Money, like margin, arbitrage and derivatives, then it is stealing and raising investment risk excessively. Most individuals only buy *company stock* or *bonds*. Unless stock and bond holders are not aware of the extreme corporate risk, then they are being lied to and must be stopped (by Law). Divorce or degeneracy in a family unit, especially with no-fault divorce, undermines the future of a nation. Russia under Communism allowed no-fault divorce by merely going to The Post Office and filling out a form. That's all it took to obtain a divorce. They learned the hard way and stopped this practice.

The problem with no-fault divorce is everyone is a victim – which guarantees an extreme increase in a nation's future welfare. Now, the innocent must pay for the divorce in tax increases for The Welfare Agency. Welfare has to pay single mothers, and as they increase in number, The Government Agency will have to hire more people. That means even more tax money will be taken from innocent people. Even the innocent are harmed by social laws. There is no end. Whose fault is it? Government, and Government alone, with its political correctness to be fair

and equitable, is the guilty party. The trouble is that Government, alone, decides what is just. Citizens, instead, should be defining what is just, fair or equitable.

The Probable Outcome

There are two choices. A Government which passes Laws that continue to permit people to be victims and penalizing those who are honorable, hard workers is destructive. Then, there are entrepreneurs who are blessed with producing many jobs. Even one person, who hires one other person, is an entrepreneur. The outcome of the former is easy to discern. It doesn't take *rocket science* to figure out who is at fault. Whenever lawmakers legally permit the hiding of high risk schemes, the nation or the world will always lose its value. It's called inflation – but in reality it is caused by Government's non-transparency of using productive laborers money and purposely hiding Laws that are too complicated to keep. It is no different than having a friend who constantly tells lies, and you can never know what is true or not. Likewise, who can ever know what is going on with a country's investments? The only proof The Government is on a wrong path, is when its money continually loses value!

Sooner or later, The Gross National Product of that nation will be expended, and that nation's money will become valueless. Its currency has depleted all the value of their assets because of overwhelming debt. Bankruptcy is the outcome. The truth is that the nation's money is all based upon a lie. Its Government, by its Laws, has produced the end result. This book has covered all the legalized ways to devalue – psychologically, sociologi-

cally and economically. A Government can fool itself, its citizens and The World for a time. How can honorable people, who choose to work be productive, attempt to protect themselves?

Follow The Money

When a country or world prospers by actual productivity, their money is sound and has real value. The Government's *responsibility* is to keep that money in 100% direct ratio to the total value of its Gross National Product. Whenever a Government permits its money to be devalued, that Government will go bankrupt.

When a Government can't budget its national expenses to have a surplus, then that Government must be replaced or have a *limit* on spending (by Law). A moral person or nation lends to others. In such cases, in order for a commodity to have value, it should have gold, silver, copper, oil or real estate behind it. This, then, by Law controls excessive Government spending. Always follow the money. If it loses value, that nation has the wrong people running its Government. It's that simple.

My wife told me her father told her that there were two times in life when one has money problems. Being an immigrant, he knew what being poor was and said, "*When you're poor and have no money; or when you have money and others try to steal it.*" Always follow the money. Any good detective knows this theory when they are trying to solve a crime. It is the same with any Government. Only The Government has the authority to make its currency sound or not. Passing the buck to others is folly.

A new administration needs to concentrate its full effort on making Laws that strengthen the value of its currency. Mistakes of the past cannot be changed. Once the horse is out of the barn, it doesn't matter who let the horse out. Knowing this doesn't bring the horse back. If you waste your time with the past, it only ends up costing more money. No one can really be blamed because inflation (lost value) makes the bubble burst, thus causing a recession. This can lead to a Depression, and it is cyclical. It takes decades to devalue a wealthy nation's assets – which finally goes broke. It is the same with a person or family. Poor fiscal behavior is disastrous.

One administration is never at fault. If a Recession occurs, it is only the bad luck of that Government to be the administrator when the economic bubble bursts. It takes years for an economy to go wrong. That is why it becomes a cycle. No administration really fixes the real cause. They only apply band-aids, but offer no antiseptic to clean the wound so that it can heal. Adjusting interest rates by The Fed is a temporary fix. Going into debt is a temporary fix. Trying to play a balancing act *by government* “fixes” will finally fail. Always follow the money. If money inflates with too many Social Laws like abortion, easy divorces, free school breakfasts and lunches, or extended free handouts, then it will cost the tax-payers (and provide nothing of value). Allowing Laws which do not produce any real products will doom a nation.

Well-meaning *intentions* that are sound decisions should become Law. In this way, a world's currency would be 100% stable and have real value. Money, after all, is only a promissory note to guarantee value to those who accept

it, and that by using it, they will receive its true and total value. Money is *a debt* by Government to pass Laws so that it can pay real value to its users. Anything less is stealing. Taking taxes from people who did not create that debt (inflated money) is pure greed and is the cause of what guarantees unstable fiscal cycles and inflation. These *bubbles* lead to Recessions and then to a Depression. When those individuals being taxed are depleted, then of course, there is no more Gross National Product – and its citizens become vulnerable to slavery. The hard labor which humans produce is the only value left. Government Laws that legally create excessive risk (with Other People's Money) without their knowledge, whether for social or financial benefits, are nothing more than Government *ponzi schemes*.

Gift Of Morality

The solution to reduce or eliminate the wild financial destabilizing cycles of inflation would be to enact Laws that mandate The Golden Rule – “*do no harm to anyone.*” No one is a victim and no one is guilty except criminals. However, these criminals are the greedy businessmen and The Government who break these moral Laws.

Morals And Economics

The Apostle Paul clarified The Golden Rule, “*Render therefore to all their dues [cheat no one]: tribute to whom tribute is due [pay taxes]; custom to whom custom [mores-mawr-eyz]; fear to whom fear [those in power]; honour to whom honour. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loves another has fulfilled the law*”

(Romans 13:7-8). It can't be any clearer, and it can't be any simpler. This is real Christianity and not a religion. Christianity is a way or path to life and not an ideology or religion. Everyone should be like Christ!

First and foremost, in order to have peace and prosperity, a Government must be honorable. They should pass Laws that harm no one whether in their country or the nations with which they do business. Laws must only be passed to guarantee that these moral Laws are according to The Constitution. Only criminals who are immoral should go to jail to pay their penalty. Laws must be passed (in all nations) to guarantee that these moral Laws are The World's Constitution. Only *repeat criminals* go to jail and they should stay there.

To have a nation at peace, or to have world peace and prosperity, *morality must be a way of life*. Any artificial human efforts are merely delays of future *financial disasters*. If not, God will bring it to pass. *Morality* dictates *Economics* and *Economics* dictates *Morality*. When those who have very little money or are government workers have a chance to increase their station in life, they are prone to selling their souls to the devil (so to speak). However, when you add up the plus column and the minus column, a rational person will know there is really only one way – God's Way

THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES

DECEPTION – VOL. VII

PART 4

**BY
ART MOKAROW**

Copyright Pending – *Book*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God's Puzzle Solved

God's Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God's Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ's Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God's Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God's Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God's Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul's Religion

Temple– Vol. VI

History Of God's Law

The Christian Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God's Old And New Covenant

What's It All About?

Morality And Economics

The Times Of The Gentiles

Satan's Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God's Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God's Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God's Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God's School

God's Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don't Bury Your Talents

God's Work Vs. Man's Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon's Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God's Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God's House

Bible Study God's Way

Biblical World History

Basic Truth – Vol. XIV

Simplicity In Christ

Beginner's Bible Study

Christ In You

Competition

Visions, Dreams And Friends

Seeking God

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	<i>v</i>
<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	<i>vii</i>
IN THE BEGINNING	1
ABRAHAM AND HIS GRANDCHILDREN	9
ISAAC, JACOB TO ISRAEL	17
WHAT IS PROPHECY?	25
GOD'S LAW AND PROPHECY	31
THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES	39
GOD'S GREAT GIFT	45
END OF DAYS	51
THE DAYS OF SORROW	57
END OF THE GENTILES	63

PREFACE

Jesus said He would not return until The Times of The Gentiles are fulfilled (Luke 21:24). What did He mean? Many scholars debate that question to this day.

From The Days of The Apostles, the believers expected Jesus to *return*. Some thought they had missed out on the first resurrection. Others lost faith and quit, not believing in any resurrection (I Corinthians 15:12). There was quite a bit of confusion in the early church. Scripturally, there is no doubt *Jesus, The Savior of The World*, cannot and will not return until The Times of The Gentiles are fulfilled. It is imperative for Christians to discern what Christ meant when He told them He would not return until that time. No date was given – rather a specific *condition* must transpire before He will return.

Monies cannot be accepted for any books. This is a gift from blessings received. Freely received – freely given. We are not a church and are non-denominational. No monies are accepted. Comments, criticisms and questions are welcomed.

**Art Mokarow
Box 1197
Montgomery, TX 77356**

**email: art@mokarow.com
 (Art will answer all questions)
website: www.godspuzzlesolved.com
 download all books free of charge**

INTRODUCTION

By the middle of The First Century (about 50 A.D.), The Christian Church had many false prophets and preachers. Jesus warned this would be the first prophecy to take place after the temple fell. The Disciples asked Him, “*Tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign of your coming and of the end of the world?*” (Matthew 24:3). Quite plain.

Here is Jesus’ first prediction, “*And Jesus answered and said to them, Take heed [to Christians] that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name [as Christians], saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many*” (Matthew 24:4-5). Why didn’t this group believe Him? Paul warned there would have to be a *falling away* before Jesus returned (II Thessalonians 2:3). Now Paul gives another requirement for Christ’s second coming. *The Man of Sin, an anti-Christ, will be ruling not only politically but religiously.*

How anyone could guess the date of The Messiah’s return until these specific prophecies occur is ludicrous and ignorant. The *falling away* from Christianity transpired almost immediately. You are about to prove how serious this falling away really was.

No Book Big Enough

The last verse written in The Gospel of John states, “*And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. A-men*” (John 21:25). This statement said that all the books ever written

could not contain all the sayings, the conversations and all the miracles which Christ performed. This is contrary to some scholars who say that aside from *The Bible*, there is little written about Jesus. What a lie! There was so much written during the time after His resurrection that one would continually be reading the books written about Him. You could spend your whole life reading them. Some of these writings are called Gnostic Books. The question becomes what is *truth* and what is *false*. Remember, Christ said after He died, *false teachers* would be preaching in His *churches*. This is exactly what The Apostle Paul warned The Church at Ephesus about (Acts 20:28-31). It can't be any plainer!

Some *scholars* have the gall to write that only a few historians mention Jesus in their books. It just isn't true! Besides The Nag Hammadi *Gnostic Books* being acclaimed today, there were many other books written about Christ. A few are supposedly written by Gamaliel who was Paul's teacher. Pontius Pilate, himself, was claimed to have written quite an expose to Caesar concerning why he had Christ crucified. But which report is true?

A member of The Sanhedrin wrote a book in reference to The Birth of Jesus and tried to validate His birth and childhood. You can go to any library and access these books. The Vatican Library is loaded with manuscripts written about Jesus and His life. One could attain a college degree in theology by only studying the literature about Jesus authored by a plethora of writers during His lifetime. *John's Gospel* declares there was so much to write about Jesus and all He did. The real question becomes which are *true reports*

and which are *false*. In Christ's day when He died, The Jews were afraid His Disciples would come to His *tomb* and steal His body. Then, they would claim He had been *resurrected* (Matthew 27:63-66). Some books that were written are *true*. Others, especially from His *enemies, are not true*. There were many who wrote *falsely* about Him. The problem for you is to learn what is *truth* versus what is only *an allegation*. Even Jude copied from a book which was supposedly written by Enoch. How could this be true when writing wasn't known in Enoch's day? Maybe it was because Enoch was the first to introduce Cuneiform alphabet and writing.

Prophecy Of The Holy Spirit

The Apostles, after The Resurrection of Jesus, constantly wrote and brought *the church* back to The Truth by using *prophecy*. Peter said His "*prophecy is a more sure word*" – especially since The Messiah, Jesus, came and brought *grace* and *truth* (John 1:17 and II Peter 1:19).

Prophecy can be relied upon as *truth* because it is *history* written in advance. The longer the period of history transpires – the more *the truth* become obvious. It is no longer *blind faith* – but *faith* based upon *fact* which is *the truth of God's word*. God's word, being *the truth*, is revealed by God's Holy Spirit. Originally, writing was *pictographic* or with *pictures* – which are *images* without script.

The answer to all that has been written and preached about Jesus is the fulfillment of *prophecy*. As history unfolds, you can prove by *The Word of God in The*

Bible – but not necessarily in the other books written about Jesus. Those establishing God’s *word* as *The Holy, Perfect Word of God* mandate how it is a *perfect predestined Plan of God*. This Holy Book, *The Bible*, can be proven to be *perfect* and without *flaw*. It foretells the *reality* of what is to come.

Peter warned about discerning things which could mislead a Christians – whether written or preached, “*For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [we] were eyewitnesses of his majesty*” (II Peter 1:16).

Either *The Bible* is *The Word of God* revealing The One True God or it is not. It is so simple. The Truth isn’t found in what has been written or preached about God and His Son. Rather, it is what *prophecy reveals* about *The Messiah* that makes Him – The Son. Either what Christ and His Apostles have revealed is *The Truth* or it is not. Christ was extremely precise concerning His *return*. There is no doubt about what can happen when The Times of The Gentiles have been fulfilled – and His Bride is ready for marriage.

Jesus was *the light* or *truth* of *humanity* (John 1:9). What Christ said will come to pass. Your High Priest, Melchizedek, forgives your sins by means of His Son’s (Jesus’) *blood* – and He gives *grace* along with (the whole) *truth* (John 1:17).

False preachers entered The Churches of God to mislead His *witnesses* (I John 4:1). From the beginning of The Churches of God, Jesus simply and clearly stated, “*And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall*

be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled” (Luke 21:24). Jerusalem will be involved with The Gentiles who are causing trouble – just as it was in Christ’s day. This condition will continue to occur until His *return*. When will Christ come back? Simply, it will be when The Times of The Gentiles are *fulfilled*. *This is when The Messiah will come!* (Read the book, *What’s It All About?*). Present-day Jerusalem is a *Mongrel Group* as in Christ’s *time*.

The Times of The Gentiles explores the history of The Gentiles’ Time – when this prophecy is about to be *fulfilled*. The word “*fulfilled*” in Greek merely means “*to fill to the brim*.” It is like starting with an *empty glass* and then filling it to the top until *the water runs over*. “*Fulfillment*” in English and in Greek comes from the word “*pleroma*,” which is “*completeness*” or “*perfection*” (Matthew 5:48).

This history begins with *The Book of Genesis* and ends with *Revelation* where Christ prophesied His return. You are about to venture through human history to prove its prophetic end. Jesus foretold this prophecy at its beginning, just before He was about to be *crucified*. You are about to read His *revelation* of “*the end of the fulfillment*” of *The Times of The Gentiles*. It is The Time of Gentile rule without God influencing the human choice of *good* and *evil*.

CHAPTER 1

IN THE BEGINNING

After creating The Garden of Eden and Adam and Eve, God dwelt with them in His Holy House. God's *house* was an *eternal Paradise*. In this Paradise, God made The Tree of Life available for Adam and Eve so they could achieve eternal life. They had it all. God had done all the work. Outside The Garden was The Land of Eden, an extremely gorgeous piece of God's property. It was a pleasant, beautiful land with fertile ground, bubbling rivers and streams which were alive with fish. This was God's *property* where He dwelt with Adam and Eve. However, there was a problem.

Adam and Eve chose to spiritually *mature* in the Godly wisdom of *right* and *wrong* on their own. After they had sinned, God had to ban Adam and Eve from The Tree of Life. To insure this, they were required to leave The Garden. Although they were no longer in The Garden, they still lived on God's property in The Land of Eden.

Outer Darkness

When God first created the earth, it was in *darkness*

(Genesis 1:2). Then God gave *light* and it was *good*. Darkness and light made up the first day. Day was *good* and night was *darkness*, lacking goodness. From *light* came *life*. Darkness (the night) was the absence of *good*. When a person resides in *darkness*, then *he/she* does not understand the nature of “*goodness*.” Individuals usually want to experience *good* and *evil* on their own. They could only observe what was *good and evil* through their personal life experience. Remember, Adam and Eve were made from nothing, or darkness. Only God’s light was good.

God had developed His property to be *a land of plenty*. In this state, those in The Garden could live forever by eating of The Tree of Life. That is why God ostracized Adam and Eve. He cut them off from The Tree of Life in The Garden. This is because they chose The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil. Adam and Eve would, eventually, depending upon their *experience*, come to know The Truth. The Garden and God’s property was to be kept *Holy* and *pure* since this would guarantee *an eternal paradise*. Unless two walk together, they cannot be in agreement and, therefore, a Paradise could not exist (Amos 3:3).

Now, a seed from Adam and Eve was required to restore them and their posterity to what had been *lost* (Genesis 3:15 and Matthew 18:11). The words “*outer darkness*” correspond to God’s *land* that had not been developed for *civilization*. It was outside The Land of Eden. This means “*outer darkness*” is “*the world without God*.” At creation the entire world was in darkness (Genesis 1). The *light* made it *good*.

Free Choice

God could have created man in *a perfect state* from the beginning. There would have been *no need to spiritually mature by free choice*. But this is not part of The Plan of God. God predestinated, by His *will*, for man to become *holy* and *blameless* (Ephesians 1:3-4). Notice, God's predestined purpose is to accomplish His *will* through His *love*. You must be willing to love God and be willing to die for Him and His creation (by your free choice). That is *faith*!

You have *free choice* because God does not want robots. You are also to be *made in His image* – with *free choice*. Mankind's free choice to decide right and wrong made it necessary for everyone to go through the human pain and suffering – which will make you *perfect*. God did not make mankind in the form of *a robot* (a piece of *technology*). Technological devices can only do what they are made to do and nothing more. Those with *free choice* can do whatever they *imagine* to do (Genesis 6:11-12). There are *no limits imposed on those with free choice*. This is God's *will* which gives Him *pleasure* because He is composed of *love* (I John 4:7-8). As Sons of God, you will be able to *create* just as He does. You will not be a robot or a *computer* which has to be *programmed*. You will have free choice and eventually have the power to create or invent like God. You are to be Sons of God like Jesus.

God's Liberty

Very clearly Paul said, "*There is therefore now no con-*

demnation [judgment] *to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk* [live] *not after the flesh* [human desire], *but after the Spirit*" (Romans 8:1). Then He continued, "*For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death*" (Romans 8:2).

Everyone knows *life is a gift* from God. No one naturally possesses *life* within themselves. It is truly a *gift*. Death is *non-existence* – a condition of becoming *nothing*. Since it is a *natural outcome*, you must receive *life* as opposed to ending up as being merely *the dust of the earth*. Therefore, death is *a law* or an appointed time for all flesh (Hebrews 9:27). Then comes the judgment. Human existence has been created to only last for a specific period. Death is the end for every human being. It is *a law* for the body to be nonexistent. Once God's Holy Spirit has been given to you as a gift, then you can no longer *die*. Of course, you must continue to be *faithful*. "*Faith – In Christ*" means "*an individual is to be One with The Father.*" This is vital for Salvation. It is the only way to receive The Gift of Eternal Life. As long as you remain *faithful – In Christ*, you will have *eternal liberty*. Only then can God guarantee freedom with *the liberty of free-choice*.

Paul then claims, "*For you have not received the spirit of bondage* [robots or slaves] *again to fear; but you have received the Spirit of adoption* [from human parents], *whereby we cry, Abba, Father* [My Dad]" (Romans 8:15).

As humans, you know you will *die* – or no longer exist. But, if you are *faithful*, you know without a *doubt*

you will not *die* – rather you have already received *eternal life*. Once you have *faith* to live forever, then all *fear* of your *dying will be gone*. How is this? It is by means of growing in *God's love* which casts *out fear* or the *torment of death* (I John 4:18). You are at *liberty* and you are no longer in *slavery* (Romans 8:21). You are *truly free from death* and therefore you have *free choice* to do whatever you can *imagine to do*.

No longer are you in *the flesh*, you now are *spiritually mature* – *In Christ*. When this happens you will know the difference between good versus evil. This is just what Satan told Eve would happen. God knew this would take place when they ate from The Tree of Life (Satan was telling what God knew) (Genesis 3:2-5). Satan did not answer Eve's statement about The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil – but rather he focused upon what would occur by eating from The Trees in The Garden (Genesis 3:1). Satan answered his own question and so, Eve did not know she was being deceived.

Knowing you cannot *die* gives you *true liberty*. The words "*eleutheria*" in Greek and "*liberty*" in English are defined as being "*totally free*." To be totally free is to allow anyone to be entrepreneurs – to invent physically and spiritually. This means your *mind is free* to abstract or envision whatever you choose. Why is this? Now, your *faith* – *In Christ* will guarantee *Salvation* (as long as you remain *faithful*). (Read the book, *Faith That Saves*). When you are *perfect*, you will be a *Son of God* (just like Him). God will be – *All In All* (I Corinthians 15:28). You can, then, *walk together with*

God because you will always be in agreement with Him (Amos 3:3). Paradise will be *absolute* and *eternal* for The Sons of God.

Extension Of Outer Darkness

Can you understand why God has three types of *developments* upon this earth? The entire *earth* and everything in it belongs to God (Psalm 24:1). God had tried dwelling with man in The Garden of Eden, The Tabernacle of Moses, Solomon's Temple and then Herod's Temple. As a result, God will finally dwell with mankind seven times. (Read the book, *Faith That Saves*).

During the time of human existence, God reserved a beautiful, productive piece of property called Eden. Eden is The *Promised Land* with God's *glory dominating within it*. Everything on earth is undeveloped just like *country land* (to be cultivated). Until the proper time for development, this land is known as *outer darkness*. It is where God, as yet, *has not or does not* do any work.

Humans are free to choose to dwell in The Holy Temple of God where God will do all the work. The second choice for *man* is to live in God's Holy Land, Eden or in *the promised land* which had been blessed by God. At that time, mankind will do the work by means of *The Laws* which God will introduce. No illegal aliens will be allowed. All must obey *The Laws* in order to live on God's property. The rest of the world will be left to itself – as God *will* not be a part of that society. God plans to develop this uncultivated piece of land

(outer darkness) during The Millennium. The World, without God, is still in outer darkness. God's presence does not light their way. God views this outer darkness as Babylon.

The Millennium

When Jesus returns with His Bride, He will rule the earth. During The 1,000-year Period, He will announce The Wedding Feast. They will prepare the entire world to have God dwell with them in New Jerusalem. During The Millennium, The Glory of God (His presence) will also be with Christ and His Bride in The Temple. Jesus will build The Temple.

God will, also, be on the earth with His *glory* – along with Christ and His Bride (Deuteronomy 18). At the end of *The Millennium*, all the earth will acknowledge God (Isaiah 11:9). There will be *no more outer darkness on earth*. Then, the world will be God's developing real estate *property, which He calls "the promised land."* Those *not* in resident within this paradise – *In Christ – spiritually*, will be required to live by *The Law of Moses*. They will learn to trust, have faith and eventually repent.

What Is A Pagan?

In Greek, the word "*pagan*" merely means "*country people*." These people choose to live in *the wilderness*, on their own, like *the cave men*. God is not there. These pagans are on their own to *survive and protect themselves*. They are the uneducated.

The children of Adam and Eve who chose not to live in Eden, like Cain, struggled to live on their own. The land was *very harsh and cruel*. It was *The Land of Nod* or “*wandering*” where they were forced to reside in *outer darkness*. God’s *light* was not there. These were country people living away from *society* who had to fend for themselves. Those who were *strong* and who learned to be *good hunters* became *men of renown or celebrities*. Finally, their *notoriety* grew to the stature of being perceived as a *savior*. Nimrod, one of these, was known as a *mighty hunter* (Genesis 10).

These pagans, like Nimrod, were eventually worshipped as gods. They had many *man-made gods* but they only represented The One True God. *The One Creator* who makes all things was no longer *worshipped*. Consequently, The True God was known by Summarians as “*the sky god*” who made all things (Hebrews 3:4). The earthly gods were in *outer darkness* along with *the pagans* (called *Gentiles*). Gentiles were a people living without any guidance from God. They choose to use their human *imagination* in worshipping their own choice of human gods. By this means, The Gentiles regarded their *mini-gods* as *Messiahs*.

Once the *earth is filled with God’s knowledge* (light), there will *no longer be an outer darkness* on earth. God, or The Glory of God, and Christ with His Bride, will then be ready for The Wedding Feast. (Read the book, *The Wedding Feast*).

CHAPTER 2

ABRAHAM AND HIS GRANDCHILDREN

Parents innately love their grandchildren very much. At times, they may even love them more than their own children. Little children are so innocent and unknowing. At the same time, they are completely trusting – since they have not experienced the evil parts of this life. In the same way, God loves His children and all the grandchildren from the time of Adam and Eve. Furthermore, God loves His whole creation and everything in it, because God made it for *a very good purpose*. When God finished His work in six days, He saw everything in The Garden as being *very good* (Genesis 1:31). Everything was Holy and pure. On the outskirts of The Garden of Eden was God's developed property which was a very pleasant land for individuals to dwell in.

Adam and Eve, including Cain and Abel, were required to do the maintenance work. Further out from Eden was *the wilderness* which God had not developed. It was assigned to The Gentiles. They were without God and were satisfied to be totally on their own. They chose to decide *good* and *evil* through all the experiences of their private life.

God created the wilderness to become a future inheritance (Deuteronomy 32:8).

The Best Teacher

God knows your heart and that *you* seek to protect your life. Survival is primary for all humans as long as the quality of life is *worth it*. Everyone protects himself/herself at all costs. The question becomes, “what is the best way for God to teach His children and grandchildren throughout the ages?” Since only God knows your heart, then only He can be *The Master Rabbi* (teacher).

Only God knows when you are *mature* enough to attend school and how to teach you. God began with Adam and Eve in *kindergarten* (a child’s garden). They were so immature, they did not even realize they were naked. This first couple decided to follow another teacher who had been one of God’s assistants – Satan. He was the one who deceived Eve. Adam wasn’t deceived, but he wanted to go to the same school as Eve. Adam did not want to part from her. He was willing to die with her (I Timothy 2:14 and Romans 5). As such, Adam was a type of Christ (Romans 5:14). It was Satan who taught them they were both naked (Genesis 3:7-11). Without knowing exactly what was in store for them, they chose Satan as their god and teacher. *God knew they had to learn through the hard knocks of life*. You can only be *taught when you are as a little baby and have a trusting heart in your teacher* (Isaiah 28). This can only be achieved when you truly repent.

God told Eve she would need to look to her husband for survival and safety. She also learned any child-births she had would be painful. Adam would struggle to survive, protect and care for her. God knew, with their *wrong heart* as little babes, they were to be left to themselves. As a loving Father, He still watched over His children. Cain was alienated from God and His property when he killed Abel. It was at this time, Cain was exiled to Nod, which is a land of wandering in *the wilderness*. This is where his children struggled to survive because of their basic nature to commit *murder*. Lamech proved he had this same nature (Genesis 4:23-24). These were The Gentiles, who were without God and completely on their own to *survive*.

God's Teaching Methods

God teaches His children and grandchildren in three ways. First, there are those who are as little babes, with absolute faith in their Father, to honor Him and obey all His teachings. Secondly, those who may still want to look to God but still want to learn and follow their own *life's experiences*. The third option concerns those who no longer want their Father to teach them – consequently they choose to do everything themselves without a teacher. They are The Gentiles (pagans). They moved out on their own into *the wilderness*.

The Bible is the story about how God, from the beginning, uses these three methodologies to teach the whole world. This will eventually bring all people to Him. God promised “*a seed*” would come from Adam and Eve to prove God's way of teaching. This seed would

restore them to The House of God in *Paradise* (Genesis 3:15). After nearly 2,000 years (when mankind was allowed to live up to 1,000 years), they couldn't learn how to create a Paradise by themselves. Only Noah and his family trusted God's teaching; therefore, they were saved during the great flood.

Noah, a Preacher of Righteousness, with his family started a new world population (II Peter 2:5). Noah had *faith* in God, believed Him and built The Ark. Average lifetimes were reduced to 120 years – the majority ended up being *violent* and *evil* because they lived so long (nearly 1,000 years). Mankind was given The Noahite Law against *murder* since The Gentiles had an inclination for *killing*. God had to protect them from themselves. Murderers were put to death so they couldn't kill again. When the others heard about it, they were cautious and did not want to be caught sinning.

From this time forward, until Abraham, God used only His Prophets to warn mankind. The warnings were given when the people were getting too extreme in living their lives (Hebrews 1:1-2). A miracle took place in Abraham's life. He became an example of being *faithful* by obeying God's *voice* and His *commandments, statutes* and *The Torah* (Genesis 22:12-18).

God's Friend

Abraham and God were friends. God actually had dinner with Abraham and discussed various problems with him. It may have been similar to an owner

teaching His manager the ropes. It was similar to the relationship Moses had with God (Exodus 33:11). Abraham had a special companionship with God to the extent that God was willing to spare Sodom and Gomorrah if Abraham could find *only ten righteous men* in the cities.

In time, Abraham became God's friend. God knew that Abraham had a good heart and would always *honor* Him and *obey* His word. It was Abraham's absolute *faith*, in God that cemented their friendship. Abraham, being human and *a sinner*, God wanted to give him *grace* because of his great *faith*. When God told him to do something – Abraham always did it. It does a father “good” when children believe and follow.

When Abraham was *willing* to sacrifice his son Isaac, in *faith*, God made *a very special promise to him*, “*By myself have I sworn, said the LORD, for because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son: That in blessing I will bless you and in multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and your seed shall possess the gate [rulership] of his enemies; And in your seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because you have obeyed my voice*” (Genesis 22:16-18).

Do you *grasp* the importance of this *promise*? Besides being a physical promise to become a father of many nations, to have numerous grandchildren and many great, great, great-grandchildren who will be *the blessing of all nations and that represents the promise*

of The Messiah to come from Abraham's seed. Wow! This Messiah, by a miraculous birth, will offer His life for mankind (Isaac also was willing to be sacrificed). Both sacrifices were by a seed from Abraham, directly from God, through supernatural birth. These were births caused by God through direct intervention. The sacrifices, of Isaac and Jesus, were through a blood covenant. They were of such significance that God, Himself was offering His only Son. God had given life from Himself to both Isaac and Jesus.

Jesus did not always pre-exist as God or as a separate being. Rather, Christ knew He was given life by His Father. "For as the Father has life in himself; so has he given to the Son to have life in himself; And has given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man" (John 5:26-27).

My, oh my, since only God, Himself, has life, He miraculously gave "life" directly to Isaac and Jesus. Isaac and Jesus were both Sons of God from birth.

This was a blood covenant serving as a sacrifice – not only from Abraham's blood – but from God, Himself. There is one difference between Isaac and Jesus. Jesus Christ, The Messiah was The First Begotten Son of God through The Holy Spirit which made Jesus literally Holy from the beginning (Luke 1:35). Jesus had no earthly father. Only God was His Father. That is why Christ, The Promised Seed of Abraham, is to bless all nations. The sacrifices of Isaac and Jesus were blood covenants by the miracles from God. God gave them both life and allowed that life to be taken.

The Father Of The Faithful

Beyond doubt, Abraham formed the beginning of *the faithful*. He *lived* absolutely by *faith* when God told him to do anything. In spite of his human nature, Abraham was the first to do everything which God told him to do. God always gives *grace* or forgiveness to those who demonstrate *faith* in Him. Why is this? It is because Jesus was ordained to *die* for each and everyone's *sins* – which was the only way mankind can be *forgiven* (Matthew 12:31). That's the bottom line!

You are *saved* by *faith* and not by your *works*. *It does not matter* what your *works* may be. Job was a *righteous man*, but that wasn't *good enough*. Job did *the works*. Neither Job, nor you, can be good enough. It is your *faith* that will *save you* – *not your righteousness*.

Abraham (by his willing sacrifice of Isaac) was given the promise that his *seed* would be *special* and blessed. It would culminate in Christ as *The Messiah* (Genesis 22:15-18). All of Abraham's generations are fulfilled by his *grandchildren*. God loves them all, because of Abraham. The future seed of Abraham (Jesus, The Christ) was born because of a *miraculous birth*. *He was God's First Begotten Son* by God's Holy Spirit bringing about His human birth through Mary!

CHAPTER 3

ISAAC, JACOB TO ISRAEL

Until Abraham, God only spoke to His people through His Prophets. God chose, from Abraham's day forward, a special genealogy which came from Abraham. Through Abraham's progeny, there would be a chosen people. It wasn't because these generations deserved to be God's people – it was because of *the promises* God made to Abraham. Because God loved Abraham, His promises carried through to all future generations.

Jacob Was A Prevailer

Jacob had one unusual talent which came from Isaac and Abraham. The name "*Jacob*" denotes "*a pre-vailer*" (one who doesn't give up). But there is more to it than that. The word also connotes "*trickery*." Jacob's trait was so inherently strong (to get what he wanted) he could be very deceptive. Whatever the cost, He just wouldn't give up. That is why he wrestled with God until God would agree to bless him. Jacob was so overwhelmed, he showed his appreciation by tithing to Melchizedek. Jacob, eventually, had twelve children. Many of them didn't have the most honest traits. Since Jacob prevailed and received a blessing by refusing to let God (an angel) go, his name was

changed to *Israel* (Genesis 32). With all of Jacob's deceiving (with his brother Esau) and out-smarting his Uncle Laban for possession of his two wives, Jacob learned many lessons. Hence, he insisted upon God blessing him. With his name being changed from "*a crafty prevailer*," he was to become known by the name of "*Israel*" (one who prevails with God). That name meant Jacob would not give up. God knew Jacob believed in Him first and foremost. But Jacob was smart (devious) enough to know he needed God and His blessing for him to prosper. Jacob, having been assured he would be delivered from his enemies and his needs would be provided, promised to tithe to God. God knew Jacob wasn't pure in heart. He was just absolutely dedicated and truly believed God could protect him.

Jacob's Ladder

You must realize Jacob was frightened, yet he understood only God had the power to prosper and protect him. When Jacob fled from Esau to his Uncle Laban's ranch, Isaac passed his *blessings of Abraham* to his son *Jacob*. As Jacob fled, he stopped for the night near Bethel and fell asleep upon a rock. God appeared to him in a dream and Jacob saw a ladder going up to heaven's gate. Upon this ladder were angels ascending and descending. He did wonder what this meant. God, in the dream, gave Abraham's promise from *Israel* to Jacob. God promised Jacob he would never leave him until *all the promises were fulfilled*. Angels, as God's messengers, would assist him and protect him as he climbed the ladder until he and his prog-

eny received God's blessing. All of Jacob's children, grandchildren and great-grandchildren would finally become a blessing to all the world. With these blessings, they could dwell with God in His Holy House (temple). Jacob's ladder represented *a Covenant* with God, genealogically speaking, as a promise from Him. Up to this point, this city was called Luz – but now it was renamed "*Bethel*" meaning "*God's house.*"

God's Great House

Paul writes that God has *a great house* (the earth) (II Timothy 2 and Psalm 24:1-6). This Great House, *the earth* and everything in it belongs to God. This includes Israel and all *The Gentiles* as well. King David reveals how no one can enter The Holy House of God until they become Holy (Psalm 24:4-5). *The Gospel of The Kingdom of God* is covered in *Genesis 28, II Timothy 2* and *Psalm 24*. From the time of Jacob's dream till Christ came to the earth, *this house* was only promised to Jacob's progeny. The Gentiles were excluded, genealogically. Their time would come later. The Times of The Gentiles, however, from Jesus' day will get involved with The House of God. Only, then, can The Messiah return for The Muslims, Christians and Jews (Israel). (*Read the book, What's It All About?*). This *Great House* of God, as Paul told Timothy, is composed of *vessels of honor and dishonor*. All the *earthly houses* where God dwelt (with His *glory*) eventually became *corrupted*. Whether you consider The Tabernacle of Moses, Solomon's Temple or Herod's Temple, all, in the end, became corrupt. The Priesthood was guilty of making The Holy House of God

into *a business* for personal profit. This journey takes you from the time of Jacob's Ladder to The House of God, which was all based upon genealogy and not *God's righteousness*. These houses had *honorable* and *dishonorable* individuals in them. The *dishonorable* corrupted God's *temple* – therefore, in each case, the temple had to be destroyed. The people also would have had to be purged either by death or fire. This ultimately includes Israel and all The Gentiles. Only *the honorable vessels* will be used. They are protected by God in *a time* called Jacob's Time of Trouble. (Read the book, *Faith That Saves*).

The Book Of Isaiah

The Book of Isaiah is pivotal in *The Bible*. It is the *crossroads* from God's House in Israel to The Gentiles and then back to Israel. It finally ends with Israel and The Gentiles under The New Heaven and on The New Earth. This completes the prophecy of God's Great Temple House. This is *The Gospel* of God's Kingdom. God's Prophet is appropriately called "*Isaiah*" which means "*God Saves*." You have been blessed to see *world prophecy* which has now become history.

It's About Genealogy

When Joseph was sold by his brothers (because of their jealousy) to The Midianites, he eventually ended up in Egypt as second in command under Pharaoh. Then, the famine came to Canaan and Jacob, eventually, because of that same famine, moved his family to Egypt.

Jacob was elated when he found out that Joseph was alive. His sons had lied to him and said that Joseph had been killed by a beast. With Joseph's invitation the seventy members in Jacob's tribe moved to Egypt. When a new Pharaoh came into power, he didn't have the same acceptance of Israel as the previous Pharaoh had. As Israel's population grew, The Pharaoh was afraid they would take over the nation. The Pharaoh decided to place them in *slavery* for the next four hundred years.

Moses, of The Tribe of Levi, became The Pharaoh's daughter's son. Moses was floating down the river in a basket and The Pharaoh's daughter asked her maid to retrieve him from the river. Moses was educated and trained in Pharaoh's house. Then, as an adult because of his hot temper Moses killed an Egyptian and had to flee to Median for his safety. Moses was taught for forty years by Jethro, The Priest. Ultimately, he met God at *the burning bush*. God commissioned Moses to go back to Egypt and become Israel's *savior* and Prophet. He was destined to bring them out of slavery. Moses was 80 years of age at this time. After many miracles by Moses and Aaron, The Pharaoh let Israel depart after The Firstborn Sons of Egypt had died. The final miracle was crossing The Red Sea. This was as a type of baptism for Israel by God's hand. Pharaoh and his army were drowned in the same waters. Israel settled near Mount Horeb where Moses stayed with Jethro, The Priest. Moses had married Jethro's daughter. It was at this time, God spoke to Moses from The Mount. All of Israel and Moses heard God give His *Ten Commandments* directly to them. Because

they feared The Glory of God, they agreed to obey Him and to do whatever He said (but only through Moses).

Moses went up the mountain to where God was going to deliver *The Ten Commandments*. Forty days had passed and he had not returned. In the mean time, Israel wondered why Moses had been gone so long. They built a Golden Calf. They committed idolatry after God, personally, told them not to worship idols. Just before Moses returned, God told him what Israel had done. Moses hurried on his way back down from the mountain with *The Ten Commandments*. Moses became furious when he saw what Israel had done. He was so upset he broke The Tablets. God, Himself, was so exasperated with Israel He wanted to kill them. God, then, decided He could build a new nation from The Tribe of Levi. Because he couldn't control them, Moses' brother Aaron, went along with Israel in building The Golden Calf. Moses pleaded to God not to kill Israel – to let them remain His people. Moses explained how the surrounding nations would not understand what kind of God would deliver His people from slavery and then kill them. God agreed. He made a significant decision to allow Israel to continue to be His *chosen people*.

Where God Dwells

God rejected Adam and Eve in The Garden of Eden because they *sinned* by making a *wrong choice*. They chose to not let God *teach them*. Instead, they wanted to learn through their own experiences. They had to survive on their own in The Land of Eden and would

do the work of survival by themselves. Cain became the first to wander in the wilderness. He had to learn how to survive *without God*. Seth and all his children (as Sons of God) became Prophets. Now there were *two types of humans* who either called upon God or, like Cain, lived on their own. The followers of Cain, without God, were doing everything by their own *wits and logic*. These *two groups* comprised all the people throughout history. *The Gentiles will be left to their own decisions*. God's methodology of teaching is based upon two realities of human nature: 1) God knows a person will *not learn* or be *taught* until, by their free choice, they want to look for the truth and 2) They can't have any personal designs or agendas but want to learn about God and be *open-minded* until they have *all the facts* to make *wise choices*.

This is *God's Story* in advance (which is prophecy). God knows the actions of people by the *true desires of their hearts*. Until a person or the people of the world come to the place of having met those *two conditions* – they are not and cannot be *taught*. That is the definition of *repentance*. Repentance is a change of *a human mind* to want to have *God's mind*. God is the only one who can teach you what is *good*. However, this takes total *faith in God* (willing to die, if necessary). That is the prerequisite to be able to follow *God's way*, which is the complete story of *The Bible!* Once Israel made the *wrong choice* because of their *wrong heart* (desires), God would no longer *dwell* with them. Instead, He sent an angel or messenger (becoming both judge and jury) to lead them.

CHAPTER 4

WHAT IS PROPHECY?

Humans believe *prophecy* is some sort of mystical power from God. Just like with *miracles*, they believe God (as *mystics do*) changes His Laws of Physics. They think, as if by some magic potion (much like a *witch* uses) a prophecy occurs. This is not true! Don't even give this idea a single thought. If you do, then you would be "oh, so wrong." Humans only have the intellectual capacity to *abstract* or discover *truths* – *physically*. Humans cannot understand *spiritual physics*. Everyone is flesh and can only perceive *spiritual* things by *physical comparisons* (John 3:12). Miracles are the result of *unknown spiritual laws of God* which only He can and will reveal.

It's All About Wisdom

When humans *repent*, they become eager as *babes* to *learn* and be *taught* by God's *word*. They are all excited and anxious to be *taught*. They have no *restrictions* but are willing to learn to *reason* and *think* like God. You need to be able to *die* for God and go through whatever it takes! Wow! In *the science of education* it is called "*a discipline*." A discipline is just that. You discipline your *mind* to *focus* only upon the

subject which you intensely desire to understand. All else becomes secondary in life. Why does that happen? In all your desires as humans, the hardest lesson is controlling yourself. Everyone wants to be right. That was Job's problem and he was considered righteous in God's eyes as well. That was his stumbling block. Always wanting to be right is a form of self-righteousness. It can become an idol. During this lifetime or the next, everyone will be tested by God.

You have to, at any cost, come to a *cardinal point* in wanting to understand *prophecy*. God knows what you are going to do before you even do it (discerning your *heart's true desires*). If you desire anything before God's word, you still are destined to die. Since humans only know *good* and *evil* by *observation*, then you learn by experience (*mathematically*) through the hard knocks of life.

If you keep eating enough poison, you will eventually die. You learn by experience. That is called *Science*. It is the only way you learn when you do not know what God knows. He's been there and done that. He is *eternal*. Now you are beginning to get to the essence of how God teaches and understands the *outcome in advance* (prophecy). To grasp God's *mind*, you need to understand *The Wisdom of God*. (Read what King David said when he repented from his *horrendous sins*, *Psalms 51*).

What Is Wisdom?

"Behold, you desire truth in the inward parts: and in

the hidden part you shall make me to know wisdom” (Psalm 51:6). David clearly details *the human learning process* to finally obtain Godly wisdom. David’s repentance was complete. He knew that “*truth*” in Hebrew meant “*certainty*” or being “*factual.*” What motivates your real *desires*? When you are finally honest with yourself, God knows you will be teachable. God will allow you to know absolute truth (by giving you wisdom).

“*Wisdom*” is “*kokhmah*” in Hebrew. This word alludes to “a complete human experience of your intellect without blinding *or* hindering the facts from your fictional desires” or “other false gods as personal idols.” If you hate or want personal justice, *power, fame, celebrity status* or *money*, then you will blind *your thinking process*. You will lose the ability to have any *truth* or any *wisdom*. If just being *right* is primary then you have *an idol* which is *false* and end up worshipping yourself.

You will find *wisdom* is like a running, bubbling stream, which is constantly being *cleansed in your thinking* to only see God’s *truth*.

This is contrary to *wisdom* which is like a deep, deep body of water where the deeper you go, the harder it is to *see* or know where you are. It gets darker and darker. Finally, when you are filled with *wrong desires* your *thinking process* is hindered and then you are in *outer darkness* (like Cain). That is the final state of any *Gentile without God* (Proverbs 8:1-4). (Read the books, *God’s Will* and *Faith That Saves*). God has given

you *an intellect* which can, by reason and logic, come to any probable possibility (Genesis 6:11-12). First, to get to the bottom of *a truth*, you must rid your mind of all *wrong desires* which infects or blinds your reasoning process. It can be a personal motivation, your environment, different teachings or just wanting to be *right first* and foremost. This can cause you to lose any *wisdom you might have in discerning the facts*. This leads to one conclusion – *it is all idolatry*.

God states that right from The Beginning of Creation, He used *wisdom*. It is an attribute of God which Christ was given by The Holy Spirit at birth (Luke 1:35). Even kings or those who rule *wisely*, God has given this gift (Proverbs 8:15). Now you know, biblically, how and why God teaches you.

Prophecy Is Wisdom

Does God know everything? Yes! Why is this? It is because He created everything. Only He knows how everything works properly – just as it was intended. That is why only God knows good and evil. Prophecy is not designed for seeing the future (automatically).

Prophecy is discerning the future because of knowing how something works correctly. One knows that over a period of time, when a wheel keeps turning, it will eventually squeak and will need oil. It is like having a car which runs out of water or coolant. The longer one uses that automobile, it will either overheat or freeze up. That is a truth or a certainty. That is a prophecy!

Since God gives humans *free choice*, it is an error to view any prophecy as having any *particular date attached to it – unless it is so stated*. Prophecy does not have a *time period*, but it does have *dispensations* or *ages* (Ephesians 1:10). “*Time*” in *prophecy* only “*transpires* when certain *conditions* come to *pass*” with the *ultimate wisdom of God as He predicted*. A “*condition*” is “*a series of events*” of which God knows will occur. Not because He is forecasting this future, but because He knows human nature cannot know right and wrong. God, therefore, can predict the future as a *prophecy*. Time comes to pass when *the condition* (such as a car running out of water) occurs and the auto *overheats*. Only then can a *date* be set for the fulfillment of a *prophecy*. It is why Paul, The Apostle said, “*prophecy would fail*” (I Corinthians 13:8) (Paraphrased). Paul didn’t mean the *prophecy* wouldn’t happen – but rather it would be *postponed, paused or reset* according as the various conditions unfold.

Remember, King Hezekiah of Judah was told by God, his time had come and he should get ready to die. Hezekiah was a good king and pleaded to live longer. Then God changed *prophecy*. God set *the sun* back 15 degrees and actually gave him another 15 years. Wow! That is how God’s *prophecy* unfolds. Prophecy involves a variety of conditions.

Remember Jonah preached to The Assyrians at Ninevah and they repented, so God did not punish them. However, self-righteous Jonah was angry because God did what He said. The Ninevites repented. They *repented as Jonah preached* and God changed His *mind*

about destroying them because they obeyed Him. That is how *prophecy* comes to pass.

In Greek, the word for a “Prophet” or “Prophetess” is “*an oracle.*” God gave Israel *The Ten Commandments*, which is *an oracle of God*. In Greek, the word is defined as “*one who speaks God’s words*” (Acts 7:38). That is *prophecy*. If Israel obeyed *The Oracles of God* they would have prospered and had *a long life*. If they didn’t keep *The Commandments*, they would *die*. That was a *certainty!* Therefore, a *prophecy*, is always conditional and predicted by *free choice*.

For Israel, as a nation, their future was not determined by *a set date* but by their choice (biblically and historically). Israel had a wrong heart and God, therefore, knew they couldn’t keep His *Commandments* (Deuteronomy 5:29). That is why Isaiah was able to be a *Prophet* for Israel. God could eventually *save them* from themselves. Then, Jesus will return when The Times Of The Gentiles will have been *fulfilled* according to God’s *prophecy*.

CHAPTER 5

GOD'S LAW AND PROPHECY

God (*The Greatest Rabbi*) is the best teacher and will (*finally*) give a passing grade to everyone. God is very pleased with His assistant (Mediator) and Son, Jesus Christ. Christ came to *save the world* (I John 4:14). Jesus said He did *not lose any* that God gave Him. Up to that point, Christ completed His commission (John 17:12). Yet, He still has a long way to go until all *prophecy is to be fulfilled*. But nothing is impossible with God.

God's Holy Law

Once Israel sinned, God had a major problem to solve. This was because of their lack of *faith*. Israel corrupted their way – but He agreed to keep them as His people. God, therefore, added something to *The Torah*. That addition was *a path to life* so they could still live on His property (The Promised Land). The Noahite Law was in force but that was only a tool to keep them from murdering each other.

No longer would God speak to them to make them follow His *commandments* and *statutes* as He did with Abraham (Isaiah 1). Now God added another part to *The Torah* (curses and blessings) in Deuteronomy 27 to

29. *The Book of Deuteronomy* was a rewritten Law or another teaching added to *The Torah*. Now, *The Torah* (path to life) is Christ, The Promised Seed. This became a different *Covenant* (for Israel to remain *His chosen people*). *The Torah* as a Law was in force (but only) for Israel because they lacked faith (Deuteronomy 5:3). *The Law* was not mandatory for The Gentiles.

Now, for God to be able to teach Israel how to be *righteous*, they had to keep this *Covenant* through *works*. These works had to be carried out every time they acted in an *unholy way*. It was to remind them not to sin and to keep *His Laws, statutes and judgments*. Israel, on its own, had no knowledge of good and evil. Since they lacked *faith*, they wouldn't obey God like Abraham obeyed. *The Law* became Israel's *righteousness* (Deuteronomy 6:24-25). This was God's new *methodology* for teaching people who do not have a *righteous heart* or *right desires*. They had no conscience of *right* and *wrong* (I Timothy 1).

God knew this system of teaching would not bring them all to Christ, *The Promised Seed*. They *loved the world* too much and only a *remnant* would get the message (I John 2:15-17). God uses this way of teaching to find your true *desires*. However, each time there is only a *remnant* who will *learn* to grow – “In Christ.” Because this *Old Covenant* could not change human nature, it was harsh and had to be strictly kept.

The reason one *must not get dogmatic* about any *doctrine* (as true as it might be) is because that *doctrine* (teaching) is only a *stepping stone* to a more knowl-

edgeable doctrine. Don't bury a doctrine in the ground because you may stop learning and growing. That is the difference between The Old Covenant and The New Covenant. One reveals what sin is and the other makes you grow in righteousness like Christ who is the exact image of God, The Father (I John 3:4). The Old Covenant just tells you what sin is. The New Covenant makes you like God, who is perfect! All unrighteousness (wrong doing) is sin (I John 5:17). Having a wrong heart or wrong nature is sin. You were born with sin as a part of your make-up. Everyone with a wrong nature fights to survive and has a strong desire to be right. The people were not righteous so doing The Law made them proud to do a "good deed" and that became their righteousness (Deuteronomy 6:25).

Sacrifices, Holy Days and Sabbath Days are all human works that God demanded in The Old Covenant. The New Covenant only requires Christians to do good works toward God and His Creation (to be righteous with a right heart and never allowing a single evil thought to enter their minds) (Matthew 12:12 and 12:33). That's it! That is how one keeps The Sabbath today according to Matthew 12.

Israel's Sin

Why did God allow His people to go into captivity and then become scattered among all The Gentile Nations? First, Israel, meaning The Ten Tribes of Israel, led by Ephraim was first to become conquered. Then Judah (2^{1/2} Tribes) was taken captive about 130 years later. Once The Ten Tribes of Israel were scattered,

only Judah was left, prophetically, to keep the *sceptre*, David's Throne. This was until *Shiloh* comes (Genesis 49:10). What is Shiloh? Shiloh was the place where The Tabernacle was first installed. In Joshua's time, The Tabernacle was located there. Israel, with all The Twelve Tribes, will not return to *God's house* except when *Christ returns*. The Messiah must come and be accepted by Israel before The Twelve Tribes can be *saved* (Romans 11:25-26). The Messiah's return is only going to occur when The Times of The Gentiles have been fulfilled (as Christ predicted) (Luke 21:24). It was all founded upon a *genealogical* choice because of Abraham. It was not by means of God's *righteousness* but by *The Law*.

Human Works

Although *laws for sin* were *added*, they could never stop a society from sinning. Only *a few, or a remnant*, actually changed and *trusted* God and His word in *faith* like Abraham.

The keeping of Sabbaths and The Holy Days never revealed God's purpose. Each infraction of *The Law*, no matter how demanding (*like sacrifices or touching unclean things and washings*), never changed Israel or Judah.

Nothing, actually, changed after Israel, as a new generation under the leadership of Joshua, lived on God's land. Over 300 years of keeping God's Law showed how Israel and Judah still never followed The Shema, which would have told them *to love* God with all

their hearts (Deuteronomy 6:5). They were discerned as great churchgoers and known as God's congregation. No matter how many Feast Days, sacrifices or any of the works they observed, they never changed. They still behaved like The Nations of The Gentiles surrounding them. Lying, bribery and a lack of faith in God was the norm as *the judges* had witnessed. Although, at times, their judges, were not perfect either. The time came, once again, to change His *teaching* method. God's final human teaching method was just like what the first generation of Israel had experienced. They had to go back into *the wilderness*. *They had to be completely on their own and continue to live with The Gentiles* (their lovers – to learn the hard knocks of life without God).

Isaiah's Prophecy

The name "*Isaiah*" is defined as "*God saves.*" With Isaiah, a worldwide monumental restructuring was necessary and the change of methodology of teaching was going to be God's final attempt *to save the world*.

God was ready to divorce (*the marriage covenant*) His people (*by genealogy*) as was prophesied (Ezekiel 16). Here is the announcement to the whole world, "*Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord has spoken, I have nourished and brought up children [unlearned], and they have rebelled against me*" (Isaiah 1:2). They had a great human sickness, "*Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity [evil], a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel to an-*

ger, they are gone away backward. Why should you be stricken anymore? You will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment. Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers [Gentiles] devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers” (Isaiah 1:4-7).

It was amazing, they were such a *church-going people*. They loved to keep The Holy Days, sacrifices and all religious works. The problem for Israel and Judah was their *evil behavior*. The Prophet in Isaiah 58 plainly told them God wasn't interested in their *fasting* or looking humble and downcast. Read the scripture about The Day of Atonement and what it was intended for them to do, “*Is not this the fast that I have chosen? To loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens and to let the oppressed go free and that you break every yoke?*” (Isaiah 58:6). It isn't the keeping of a physical fast that The Holy Days were meant to accomplish – but to have Israel learn to do *good works* (Matthew 12:12). Israel was becoming a *warring* people rather than making *peace* and giving *charity*.

God's people and land will be taken over by The Gentiles without His protection, “*Bring no more vain oblations* [offerings]; *incense is an abomination to me; the new moons and Sabbaths, the calling of assemblies* [feasts], *I cannot away with it* [stop keeping]; *it is in-*

iquity [human works], even the solemn meeting [Holy Days]. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hates: they are a trouble [burden] to me; I am weary to bear them. And when you spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when you make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood” (Isaiah 1:13-15).

Israel and Judah were told to be a *Holy* people so they could be a witness to their neighbors. They should be doing *good works* – period! *The Law* was to bring them to Christ (Galatians 3:24). *The Old Covenant* needed a *New Covenant* to write God's *Law* into their very natures. God was ready to use a completely different method of teaching for Israel and then finally for the rest of the world. God understood, only too well, about the human nature of the generations at Mount Sinai. The people had to go into *the wilderness* and God had to turn them over to *The Gentiles*. *Faith* isn't based upon

law or any other system of *worshipping God* other than having complete *trust* in The Holy Father.

The Times of The Gentile's rule (who do not know God) was about to transpire with Israel and Judah being subject to world control by The Gentiles. They either would become like The Gentiles or turn to God. They did not know what was *good* and what was *evil*. So they needed to learn their *lessons*. God knew His people, as well as the whole world, would need to suffer before they would learn to seek The One True God. They needed to be *taught about faith that saves*. (Send for the book, *Faith That Saves*). First, Israel was removed from God's property by Assyria and 130 years later, Judah was taken captive to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar. Both lost possession of God's land and had to wait for Christ to come again to restore The House of God – just as Malachi reveals. The Times of The Gentile's control of the world began and remained until God's entire purpose was *fulfilled*. With The Gentiles controlling the world (including Israel), everyone was in the *wilderness* (except true Christians). All were completely on their own to learn *good* and *evil*. Only a remnant of Israel and a remnant of The Gentiles will learn their lessons in *the wilderness*. These two are *the witnesses* of God (remnants only) who will become The Churches of God.

CHAPTER 6

THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES

Daniel 2 covers *the entire time period from the captivity of Israel and Judah to the end of The Gentile's Rule*. Nebuchadnezzar's Great Image of *a man* was portrayed in a dream The King had (Daniel 2). No one but Daniel could interpret the dream. Daniel told King Nebuchadnezzar, he was the image in the dream. He was The King of Babylon. Three worldwide governments would follow him. Only, then, would Christ *return*. You will see this includes the complete Times of The Gentiles who are without God. Israel will be intermixed with The Gentiles till The Messiah comes (Amos 9:9).

Heads Of Gold, Silver, Brass And Iron

This great *male image* represents the four world empires that emerge from The Great Sea around The Mediterranean. They are the only Gentile Empires to become masters of the world before The Messiah comes to destroy this idol. (Read the book, *Satan's Image*). This image begins with Nebuchadnezzar as The Head of *Gold*. The other three deteriorate in value to silver, brass and then, finally, iron. The iron includes clay, which represents an inferior government. What

do these four governments represent in the values described in Daniel 2?

Heads Of Gold

Of the four metallic commodities that represent each world government – gold has the greatest value. Why is this? The King of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar, became big-headed with a great ego. He thought he was the one who was responsible for controlling the known world. Daniel warned him it was a big mistake.

He told him it was God who blessed him to become an Emperor of The World. He thought all the gods which Babylon worshipped were the greatest. They were mightier than all other gods, even The One True God. Because of this, Daniel told The King he would lose his kingdom.

Nebuchadnezzar, The King, ended up losing his rational mind and became a wild man for seven years (like an animal wandering in the wilderness). After seven years, he came to his senses. Nebuchadnezzar finally praised The One True God so he was restored to his kingdom. God allowed His chosen people, Israel and Judah, to become captives of The Gentiles. They had to learn the same lesson as did Nebuchadnezzar – who became The Head of Gold. Gold signified the most value, because he gave the credit for his success to The One God. No other empire would hold this value for a very good reason. The One True God, *the true sky god*, was superior to all the other gods. He was considered to be much stronger.

Belshazzar, a King of Babylon who was a relative of Nebuchadnezzar, was holding a feast and he was really pleased with himself (he had a bigger ego than Nebuchadnezzar's). Belshazzar took full credit for the kingdom instead of giving the credit to The One True God. God reacted immediately and that night he lost his kingdom. What a lesson! (Read Daniel 5 thoroughly). *The Head of Gold* lasts the longest because Nebuchadnezzar gave credit to God for his success.

The next three world empires deteriorate in value since their time periods are shortened (Daniel 2). Persia, under King Cyrus, was the second (silver). The third was *brass*, which was Greco-Macedonia ruled by Alexander. It only lasted 10 years. Rome, the fourth and final empire to arise from The Great Sea, varied according to their Caesars. Nero went crazy and lost his kingdom after murdering and blaming Christians for burning Rome. The Roman Empire fell and rose again depending upon their ruler.

The Last Head Of The Four

The last head, *The 7th Head*, was Constantine who rejected The Old Rome and made Constantinople *The New Rome* in Turkey. The 7th Head of this beast, coming out of The Mediterranean Sea, became The 7th Headed Beast in Revelation 13. (The book, *Satan's Image*, covers world history in detail). (It is not only *historical* but *prophetic*, as well).

Then, in Revelation 13, 17 and 18, The Great Whore, Babylon extending from The 7th Head of The Beast

becomes The 8th Head under Justinian. It is an exact duplicate of The 7th (like Constantine).

After Justinian's rule, all Rome continued to weaken and by The 5th Century it was under attack from both its Eastern and Western Fronts. Now The Fourth Beast of Daniel 2 was divided into two legs (The East and The West).

Then, a new beast comes up from *the earth* and is no longer from The Sea. It speaks like *a lamb* and blasphemes God (Revelation 13:11-18). The governments which followed were similar to The 7th Head. These governments conquered and controlled those who claimed to be Christians.

Constantine accepted Christianity and so did all future rulers who were trying to restore The Old Roman Empire. Charlemagne, Napoleon, Hitler and others are only *images*. These four governments were harlots or daughters of the seven. They are like the first seven from The Sea.

Beginning Of Sorrow

When Israel went into captivity, it was the beginning of Jacob's *Time of Trouble*. At that time, Israel and Judah no longer existed as nations – but were in captivity. Nebuchadnezzar began The Times of The Gentile's world rule. Israel was now destined to become part of *The Gentile's realm* and under their control. *Malachi*, Israel's last known prophet, predicted The Coming of The Messiah. The Messiah would restore

The Temple of God back to God's control. Malachi foretold that at the time when Jesus was born, The world would find The Temple and Judah's rulers were corrupt. They still went after their *lovers*. Christ rejected His Bride (Israel) and turned to a nation or people who were more worthy (Matthew 21:43). The Times of The Gentile's control of God's people and His property continued.

In fact, because of Israel's rejection of The Groom, Malachi forecasts how the world would be *cursed* (Malachi 4:6). Before His crucifixion, Jesus called this time of rule by The Gentiles – a *Time of World Sorrows* (Malachi 4:5-6).

Last Days And End Of Days

The Days of Christ on earth (as *the human* Son of Man) began the period known as *The Last Days* (Hebrews 1:2). Many, in error, believe *The Last Days are The End of Days*. When Jesus was born as The Savior, it did not usher in *the end of the world*. The Last Days were the beginning of something much more significant than The End of Time. What is the biblical meaning of "*the last days*?" This is just before Christ was rejected by His people and destined to be crucified by The Romans, "*Then Jesus said to them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness come upon you: For he that walks in darkness knows not where he goes. While you have light [truth], believe in the light, that you may be the children of light*" (John 12:35-36). Jesus was *the light* that was to be lost (John 1:4, 5 and 9). *The last days*

have nothing to do with *time* – but rather losing Christ as *God's light* (the truth). Now Christians are to reflect Christ's light (Acts 1:8). While Jesus was upon *the earth* as *the light of God's goodness*, He preached *The Truth of God* and brought the *truth to mankind* (John 1:17). Moses brought *The Law* to define *sin* – but Jesus brought *grace* (mercy) and *truth*. See how clear and simple this is! The Last Days are comparable to *the loss of truth* in the world, but that does not mean it is The End of The World!

The last days were the end of truth or light. The world would be completely on its own in darkness. When Christ went to be with His Father in heaven, the world was left in darkness (total control of The Gentiles). It truly is The Times of The Gentiles because it is without God and His Son. The time of Science was upon mankind. They could only know good and evil by guessing and concluding with *theories* based on *mathematical probability*. The “*great falling away*” began. The Apostles and their assistants were the only ones left. When they died, The Truth of Christ and God began to dissipate. The world entered *darkness*. Christ, *The Light of The World* was gone. These were *the last days of truth* for the world, except for *a Remnant* which was to become *a witness* of Christ (Acts 1:8).

Jesus predicted many would come in Christ's name and deceive the world (Matthew 24:4-5). *The last days of light* were coming upon *the world*. It is The Times of The Gentiles. How could Christians survive without *the truth*?

CHAPTER 7

GOD'S GREAT GIFT

With Christ in heaven, The Apostles dead, and both Israel and Judah in captivity, the world was truly ruled by The Gentiles. By The End of The 1st Century, The Gentiles were in control of God's churches. Rome controlled the civil world with their legions. The Gnostics, with Greek and Roman philosophies, descended upon The Church. The Christian and The Messianic Jewish leaders were replaced by those with Gentile influence.

Jesus And His Bride

In The 1st and 2nd Centuries, the early Christian Church was under the domination of Gentile Rule. Men like Diotrephes, meaning "friend of Zeus," dictated the terms of church membership. He even excommunicated true Christians (III John 9). The Times of The Gentiles (without God) began to control every aspect of human existence including Christianity.

The Messianic Jews were blamed for Rome's difficulties. True Christians lost their church status. Gentile influences penetrated The Church of God and by the time of Constantine's day, Rome took over Christianity and blended *paganism* and sun worshipping

together. The *remnant* of real Christianity and The Messianic Jews (remnant) were now under the control of The Gentile Church with Rome as *the protector*. What were the followers of Jesus to do? Where was The Bride of Christ?

Jesus always comes back to call His people to come out of Babylon (Revelation 18:4). The Gentiles were confused by teachings which were now being promulgated to *the seven candlesticks* (Christ's Seven Churches) (Revelation 2 and 3). Instead of Church unity, each city in southern present-day Turkey was controlled by a *variety of doctrines*. Christ warned His *seven churches about how He purges* and chastises everyone whom He loves (Revelation 3:19-22). How can God's churches witness to the world.

Before Jesus died and began to prepare a place for you, He said He would not leave you alone. Here is what He told His Disciples, "*I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me*" (John 14:6). Being like Christ is the only way to *truth and life*.

Philip asked Jesus to show Christians The Father. Christ said, "*He that has seen me has seen The Father.*" Then Jesus gave His Disciples an amazing promise, "*If you shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it*" (John 14:14). Many misunderstand this. Jesus was not answering any requests His Twelve Disciples were asking. The context is referring to Salvation and knowing *the truth*. Here is His answer, "*And I will pray the Father and he shall give you another Com-*

forter, that he may abide with you for ever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you and shall be in you” (John 14:16-17). This is wonderful!

With The Gentile World in control of The Church and State (*starting with Constantine*), Christ makes a great promise. He promises His Bride, The Churches of God and The Remnant of Israel He would not leave them alone. He would give them God's Holy Spirit, forever, just as He received it (at His human birth). Now, with Christ – “*In Them,*” they would know God, The Father and His *truth* – God's *word*. Jesus gave God's Holy Spirit on The Day of Pentecost after He was resurrected (Acts 2). Jesus gave His Bride her *engagement ring* as His promise to her until He returns.

Gentile Rule

With Gentiles in charge and the world in Babylon, every human's imagination of *right* and *wrong* became a reality. From this point in history forward (by human effort) more and more denominations were born. Many splits and divisions in Judaism, Christianity and Islam persisted. This continues to this day.

Jerusalem, today, is certainly in Babylon. Science, the world's best human effort, is a mixture of *good* and *evil*. What will happen first? Will Science, with all its destructive weapons, destroy the world – or will it bring *world peace* and *prosperity*? That becomes an important question.

Gentile Rule without God goes back to The Tower of Babel where the people believed in many myths. Even *the truth* (when discovered) is held in *unrighteousness* (Romans 1:18). Only those who are as *babes*, seeking *the truth* in God's word and have His Holy Spirit, will be able to tell *right* from *wrong*.

God's great gift, The *Holy Spirit*, was given to Jesus at His birth. Now, it is given by The Groom to His Bride (Luke 1:35). This is God's Great Gift to His people while Israel and true Christianity were held captive by The Gentiles. It truly is The Time Of The Gentiles.

God's Teaching

Historically, you are approaching God's *method* of teaching the world. God did leave the world completely on its own to learn *good* and *evil* by their experiences and mathematical observations. *Science* decided what was *good* or *evil*. The world is now at the same place, as in the beginning with Adam and Eve. This was when they had to choose The Tree of Life or The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil.

The final methodology for God *to save the world* (after His *patience* and *love* brings Christians to *repentance*) will have to be through His *wrath*. God's End of Days is when the world has been left to itself and comes to its final result – *genocide*.

The end of The Times Of The Gentiles will be fulfilled when a time of *tribulation* brings His people, *The*

Remnant of Israel and The Churches of God, to their senses. There is no *life* without God. The only answer is to become humble and not blame anyone else but yourself for your *sin* of *self-righteousness*. Humans cannot and will not know what is right and what is wrong without God. That is what The Times Of The Gentiles are all about.

Those who repent will receive The Gift of God's Holy Spirit so they, as The Bride of Christ, can grow in The Name of Christ and receive *the truth*.

CHAPTER 8

END OF DAYS

The Last Days began not as *The End of Time* but as the *end of light* (God's truth) when Jesus died. The Times of The Gentiles is a period of being without God's help so the world can know the *truth*. Without God, the world will look for *peace* and *prosperity* through the human effort of *secularism*. This implies they would *live peacefully through "scientific endeavors."* What is the result?

Darkness And Light

God prepared the world for human life in six days and then rested The Seventh Day. In the "very *beginning*," the *earth* had been in *darkness* (Genesis 1:3). God said, "*Let there be light: and there was light.*" So, God gave *light* to a world *in darkness* and in deep dark waters.

God baptized the world (out of *darkness*) and then He said the *light* was *good* (Genesis 1:2-4). God said, "*Let us make man in our image.*" In Hebrew, the word "*selem*" means "*darkness*" or "*a shadow.*" God's *word* preached *The Gospel* from the beginning so everyone can become like God. God's purpose is to be *All In All* (I Corinthians 15:28). That is how God can guar-

antee *a paradise* for His Creation. Jesus, The Christ was *The Author of Salvation* and *the light of the world* (John 1).

The Last Days, with Christ's death and His Resurrection, were accomplished so He could be with His Father in heaven. This was *the end of light* to the world. Now, The Gentiles were completely in charge of God's earth without that *light of truth*. The world was left in *Babylon* (darkness). Initially, only *a Remnant* of Israel and *a Remnant* of Gentiles would be saved. This is because they would comprise The Bride of Christ by God's Holy Spirit. They would become *the firstfruits* in *the first resurrection* (I Corinthians 15:23).

The Falling Away

Christ could not return until "*there come a falling away first and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition*" (II Thessalonians 2:3). The Times Of The Gentiles (without God and Jesus) will occur automatically by human reasonings. There will only be those with God's Holy Spirit who are leading them to *the truth* of God's word. The world remains in *darkness*. Paul then describes what must happen before Christ returns.

The son of perdition, Satan, along with The anti-Christ will finally sit in The Temple of God, showing himself that he is a god (II Thessalonians 2:4). This man of *sin* represents *the falling away* from *The Truth* of God during the remaining Times Of The Gentiles (II Thessalonians 2:6). Here is what will take place propheti-

cally before The Return of The Messiah, “*And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they [the world] received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusions [deceit], that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned [condemned] who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness*” (II Thessalonians 2:10-12). This is clear and simple! Do you realize what Paul just said? Paul warns true Christians and The Messianic Jews, until The Times Of The Gentiles are completed, the world will be in *darkness*. Satan, The anti-Christ, will deceive the whole world by causing people to be *unrighteous* and *sin* to a greater degree.

The Way Of The Flesh

It goes without saying, no one wants to die. God told Adam and Eve they can only live by eating from The Tree of Life (which is Christ). The delusion of *survival of the fittest* is inherent in everyone. You seek to preserve your life – including your family and those you love. The tendency is for you to look inward, to yourself instead of to God, to solve “*unsolvable*” problems. Satan keeps you in turmoil with empty hopes and most people seem to be happy with this deceit. That is why Jesus said those who will try to save their life – will lose it – and those who would lose their life – will save it (Matthew 16:25)! The way of *the flesh* is to try to save your *body* at any cost. The Times Of The Gentiles, without God and Christ, is self-preservation for yourselves and your loved ones. That is *idolatry*. That was Job’s problem. You must become like Christ

and give your life to Christ and God so you can be in The First Resurrection. This is the basis for believers to become His Bride, by having God's love for Him first and, then, for His creation. History reveals The Times of The Gentiles have a propensity to save their *flesh* first and their human way of *life*. That is the way of the *flesh*.

The Holy Spirit

Only by obeying God's Holy Spirit will you know *the truth* of God's word (which is Christ). Jesus told you exactly how you can be sure of having The Holy Spirit. When Christ was on earth, Philip, The Apostle asked Him to show them The Father. Here is what Jesus said, "*Believe you not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak to you I speak not of myself [not Christ's word]: but the Father that dwells in me, he does the works. Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake. Verily, verily, I say to you, He that believes on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go to my Father. And whatsoever you shall ask in my name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it*" (John 14:10-14).

Do you understand what Jesus was telling Philip? Many believe that your Savior was claiming that if you ask for anything, He will automatically give it to you. Oh no! This is not the plan. To properly understand, you must stay within the context. The subject

is – if you are looking at Jesus, then you will, literally, see God, The Father. If you believe Christ and follow Him, then you will do even *greater works* than Jesus. What *works are these*? Your Savior clearly states, “*A good man out of the good treasure of the heart [desire] brings forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth evil things*” (Matthew 12:35). Jesus also said, “*Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt and his fruit corrupt: for the tree [life] is known by his [its] fruit*” (Matthew 12:33). That statement concerns *the works* which will be greater. Jesus only had 3½ years to do God’s *good works*. The Bride of Christ, with many people operating over a longer period of time, could do *many more good works*. As your Messiah, He said these *good works* will *glorify God*. How do these *works* develop within you? It can only be done through His Holy Spirit “*In You*” (John 14:13). My, oh my, are you understanding the stupendous meaning of God’s *words*? Christ did not say you will be given anything and everything you may want to possess. But when you pray for God’s Holy Spirit to reveal God’s truth, then you will be given the ability to do these *greater good works*. Wow! *The greater works* mean you will have *greater exposure to the world than Jesus did*.

Gentile Works

The Gentile’s *way of performing works* is to decide what is *good* or *evil* – for you. By themselves, they seek *self-preservation* (the ways of the flesh). They are a mixture of *good things* and *evil things*. As long as they primarily seek self-preservation, their end will

be death. *The End of Days* is not “a time” but “a condition.” When The Messiah was here, *The Last Days of the world’s light* began and was gone when He died. “Truth” was gone. Only darkness would come to God’s Churches. *The falling away began.* The world was in Babylon, hence The Times of The Gentiles arrived in its fullness. *The End of Days* is the end of all light or Armageddon – which is a world war. Jesus must return with His Bride to save humanity. They are the only light to witness the truth to the world. What God declared in Genesis 1 applies to “a beginning” and will continue “at the end” (as The Alpha and Omega). The End Of Days is when The Times of The Gentiles will be fulfilled by bringing The End of all light or truth. Then, and only then, can *The Messiah return.*

CHAPTER 9

THE DAYS OF SORROW

Jesus proclaimed something vital in the first occurrence after He was resurrected. First He said, “*the light of the world would go out.*” Secondly, false prophets would come into The Churches of God and corrupt them. The falling away from *the truth* started during The Days of The Original Apostles. They continually warned about the false teachers and instructed believers to test *the spirits* (I John 4). Then, without any *light*, you *find* the world in *darkness* or in A Time of Sorrows.

Beast And The Churches Of God

The *false prophets* (starting around 50 A.D.) began to claim they were Christ’s True Apostles. They even rejected The Original Apostles of God because they were of The Jewish Faith. By 135 A.D., Jews were no longer allowed into Jerusalem so the city became full of *pagans* and was called Aelia.

The Roman Government claimed the world’s troubles were caused by The Jews. The Beast of Revelation took God’s people (The Jews) into captivity.

Constantine absorbed the control of Christianity in

325 A.D. at The Council of Nicea. Now, “*sun-worshiping Rome*” along with The Christians (because of the cross) were virtually *one and the same*. Pagan holidays and Christian Holy Days were united into *one*. God’s people, Israel and Gentile Christians, were no longer in control of God’s church. Yet, this “beast power” remained as their *protector*. This became known as *the right of kings* to protect Christianity. Many Bishops around The Mediterranean Sea were forced to acquiesce to these rulings, while true Messianic Jews and real Christians were persecuted.

God’s Two Witnesses, The Messianic Jews (The Remnant of Israel) and The Faithful Christians, were martyred. The Time of Sorrows was now underway with The Gentiles in control. Wars and rumors of wars would fill *the history of events to come*. This will take place until *The Messiah’s return* as was prophesied (Luke 24). The Times of The Gentiles became *the rule of the world*.

The Great Babylonian Whore was getting ready to produce many harlots – such as Charlemagne, Napoleon and Hitler. These also became protectors of The Christian Churches (Revelation 17 and 18). In The East, wars were generated by Islam and The Kahns. Wars were prevalent in The West, as well. These Two Legs of The Great Image represents The Gentile’s *world rulers* were well underway (Daniel 2). They were the basis for the future *Ten Toes* to become The Ten World Rulers before *Christ’s return*. The dark ages came to Europe along with famine, disease and war. Christianity was being ruled by The Gentiles in The

West and a plethora of pagan religions in The East. Christ's prophecy was well underway.

Christ And The Truth

What does *The Bible* (God's *word*) reveal to be *true Christianity* under Christ? God's *ministry* has only one purpose (Ephesians 4:10-14). True ministers (faithful to God) should be preaching and concentrating on the need for all Christians to become *like Jesus, The Christ*. Why is this? Those becoming like Jesus are *no longer tossed to and fro* with every *wind of doctrine*. Christianity is *not a doctrine* but *a way of life* (John 11:25-26). What is the way of life? "*By this shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you have love one to another*" (John 13:35). That's it!

There should not be one case of a Christian *martyring* or *murdering* anyone and never other Christians. Jesus said to *His Churches* come out from The Gentile's control of Babylon (Revelation 18:4 and Revelation 2 and 3). He warns all those professing Christianity to come out of this ungodly system – before God's wrath is spread upon the *earth*. That *satanic way* only produces *wars* and *rumors* of war by competition between each other. *They don't care for each other*, let alone have any sense of love for one another. Even Christian denominations compete with each other.

Tribulation

The Tribulation, which began in 70 A.D., continues to be on-going until The Messiah returns. Isaiah 66 proph-

esies “*a tribulation is like a woman in labor bringing forth a child.*” The difference is that the first tribulation was *a false labor* because The Jews rejected their Bridegroom. Then, The Romans put Him to death. That was *a false labor*. The Tribulation or *birth labors* continues as *A Time of Sorrows* (caused by The Rule of The Gentile’s apostasy). Christians are warned to come out of this *Gentle Rule* so they can help to create *peace and prosperity* on this earth. (Read the book, *Morality And Economics*). However, this present world and its national configuration (The United Nations) can’t find peace. *Competition will be rampant*. Everyone wants to get the best deal for themselves. The prevailing nations will not and cannot come to an agreement. What is the answer?

One World Government

Obviously, world peace can only exist through a *One World Government* or *globalization*. Then, the world can achieve *global prosperity*. Secularism is having *a rule* without God. They think they know it all and it must be done their way. These are the rules of the so-called *élites* who believe only they know the way to *peace and prosperity*. These *élites* presently have the control of *education, arts, music, commerce, entertainment, government* and even some *religions*.

The Gentile Times relate to *Babylon* (*which is a Mystery*). Christians are warned to come out of her! Don’t be part of it by competing with each other. Competition is wrong – you must learn to *love* each other even when differing spiritual understandings exist.

Christ's body will be *united* through God's love. But still, it is your own *free choice*. This focuses on each Christian's *personal decision*. The Body of Christ cannot be composed of all the *same* members. *The arm is not the foot; the heart is not the kidney and the muscles are not the skeletal bones*. All Christians have only *a part of the truth* that relates to their particular *Part of The Body* (I Corinthians 13).

The world is headed toward becoming totally *global*. For this to happen, the *present system* in every nation must be proven *wrong*. The type of government does not *matter*. Everyone in the world today must change from *nationally organized governments* to a *one-world entity*.

It is vital to have a One World Government which will *bankrupt* the world. Financially, all the *world's governments* must be shown how their *money is worthless*. The need for a *new one-world currency is paramount*. This money will be under the *control* of the *élites* (ten world rulers controlled by the super-rich). The *destruction* of the *present world's system* is needed so that there will be only *a dictatorial élite* – which is biblically called *The Mark of the Beast!* This beast is to become *The Gentile's* answer to *the call* for world *peace* and *prosperity*.

An *anti-Christ* claiming to be a *god* and savior of the world will fool the world by acting as *The Messiah*. Islam and The Nation of Israel will not be fooled. They will be waiting for their *Messiah* to fulfill The Times of The Gentiles, which will produce World War III.

Peace, peace will not exist – but rather world *genocide* will be *the end of Gentile Rule*. Christ, The Messiah will come to save the world from itself. If He doesn't come – then *no flesh will be left alive*. He must return to replace *Gentile Rule* with *The Marriage Feast of The Bride* under The New Heaven. This will be on The New Earth after *The Millennium*. It will be *the engagement period* for *The Groom and Bride* to announce their coming *marriage feast to the world*. The whole world will be invited to *this marriage feast*. This includes both *the good and bad* (Matthew 22:10). All those invited to The Wedding Feast will be *blessed*. The Book of Life is *a marriage registry* (Revelation 19:9).

Gentile Rule will bring *the end of days*. This is when *globalization* will become a complete *dictatorship* – with only *the super-rich* rejoicing while the rest of the world is in *slavery*. Darkness will completely cover the world.

The world will not know *right from wrong*. They will be in *the wilderness with no light*. These events are truly the time for *the end of all light*. These will be *the days* with a world in *darkness* while it is desperately longing to be *saved*.

CHAPTER 10

END OF THE GENTILES

The End of Days is the end of light. No truth will be available – there will only be mankind’s desire to be right. They will use the sophisticated discipline of Science. However, Science is only a guess based upon a mathematical probability. It may be right or wrong about many hopeful theories. The Times of The Gentiles, without God, is about to be fulfilled. Human nature, with its limited thinking, ends in its final result – death.

Book Of Joel

The Prophet Joel begins by foretelling about the ultimate destruction of God’s land in Palestine and Jerusalem. “*Alas for the day! For the day of the Lord is at hand and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come*” (Joel 1:15). The Day of The Lord is, biblically, not a Sunday but rather *a day of world destruction with a world war against Jerusalem. “Blow you the trumpet in Zion and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord comes, for it is right at hand*” (Joel 2:1). The Day of The Lord is near. What kind of day is it? It will be, “*A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the*

mountains: a great people and a strong; there has not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations” (Joel 2:2).

This will be a land in darkness with no light. It is *The End of Days*. Why is this? World War III will be the most horrendous war the world has ever seen. The warning is about a *Day of Darkness* as never has been seen before. This World War ushers in God’s intervention because *The Gentile Rule* will have been complete. All efforts for *peace* and *paradise* come to mankind’s final end – *genocide*. They will be saying, “*Peace, peace; when there is no peace*” (Jeremiah 6:14).

***God’s wrath* begins to transpire during The Day of The Lord, which is His punishment for all who reject Him, “*The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining: And the Lord shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executes his word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it? Therefore also now, says the Lord, turn you even to me with all your heart, and with fasting and with weeping and with mourning: And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn to the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repents him of the evil*” (Joel 2:10-13). When God punishes it is always for His children’s good (Hebrews 12:9-12).**

The Times of The Gentiles will be fulfilled by a *World War* which will mean annihilation for all mankind.

God's wrath will be stirred because many disregard what Christ did for mankind. *It is only for your good.* It is *The Day of The Lord* – with the world in *darkness* (no truth). God uses this time for His wrath (the seven last plagues) so the world can come to repentance.

Time Of World Conversion

The Times of The Gentiles has only brought *sorrows* and *wars*. *These times will be fulfilled by world genocide.* God, at that time, will convert *many* to *righteousness* because there will be some *wise* Christians. Who are the *wise*? God's Prophet Daniel reveals world history from his day to The Day of The Lord – and then to *The End of Days* (*end of truth*). It is also portrayed by The Great Gentile Image from Nebuchadnezzar which will end with The Day of The Lord (Daniel 2). This *image* covers all of The Times of The Gentiles.

The End of Days is explained in Daniel 12. These are *The End of Days of Gentile World Rule*. During these *Times of Trouble* (for Israel), Michael, the archangel, stands up for God's people (Daniel 12:1). This Time of Jacob's Trouble has never been so *bad* (read *The Book of Joel*). Both books cover the activity of The Day of The Lord (prophetically). Here is what takes place, "*And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever*" (Daniel 12:3). The Times of The Gentiles ends with The Day of The Lord becoming a day of conversion to God by the *wise*. *Who are the wise and what makes them wise?* God, during His wrath, pleads with mankind to turn to Him – to

become *wise individuals*. Jesus relates the parable of The Ten Virgins. Five are wise and five are not. The difference between the two groups is that the *wise group* continues to have *oil* for their *lamps*. Prophetically, oil is an example of God's Holy Spirit (Matthew 25). The *wise* are represented by The Menorah, which is God's seven candlesticks fueled by olive oil for their *lamps* (Zechariah 4).

Christ describes this *Menorah* as representing God's *seven churches* (Revelation 1:20). These *seven churches* are made up of *the wise* who come out of Babylon (Revelation 18:4). Babylon represents The Times of The Gentiles, culminating in Jerusalem as *the final Babylon*. All nations will be involved in a world war surrounding Jerusalem and it will fall because of the onslaught (Zechariah 14). This is when Joel's great earthquake occurs and splits Jerusalem in half. The *Times of Jacob's Troubles* are combined with God's *wrath* and *heavenly disturbances*. Israel and The Gentile World are brought to the place where they must look to their Creator – God. (They will have no other choice).

This is when Jesus, as *The True Messiah*, returns and meets His *saints* (and God's angels) in *the clouds*. The Messiah returns from *The East* as if *the sun* was rising as a *shinning light*! Christ, like *the sun*, returns in God's full *glory* and *brilliance*. *The End of Days* conclude in *darkness*, as there is *no light*. Then Christ comes to *restore that light* of *God's truth*.

Besides The Seven Churches, there are many who will

be converted by going through this *tribulation*. This is *a true birth-labor which brings forth the man child of Isaiah 66* along with The Messiah's return. The world now has *God's light* during The Millennium to reveal His *truth*. Both the bad and the good are called to this Wedding Feast. *The wise and righteous are clothed in righteousness like The Bride* who has become *worthy* to be Christ's wife (Revelation 19:7-9). They were written in *The Book of Life – The Wedding Registry*.

The Wise Are Both Gentiles And Israel

All come to register (those that are saved) so they can attend The Wedding Feast in New Jerusalem. When Jesus returns, He saves the world from genocide. He gathers His Bride from the four quarters of the earth at The Time of The First Resurrection (John 5:25-29). The Millennium begins with The Messiah and His Bride announcing their engagement to the world – with all Israel as God's witnesses. It is not yet The End of The Time of The Gentiles. Some of the invited will be the rebellious Gog and Magog. The final battle will be between the remaining Gentiles, Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38 and 39).

The wise are those who are converted before Jesus returns and those who have gone through The Final Tribulation. They are The 144,000 of The Twelve Tribes of Israel. This includes the unmeasurable number of Gentiles (Revelation 7:9). They become Christ's Bride. They both will have gone through The Great Tribulation (Revelation 7:14). Remember, The Tribulation started in 70 A.D. with The Fall of The Temple

by an order from Titus. It lasts until the final *birth pains* of labor culminates when Jesus *returns*.

At the beginning of The Return of The Messiah, during The First Resurrection, *all The Israelites will be* humanly resurrected to become The Bride of Christ in The Valley of The Dry Bones (Ezekiel 37). *The first* became *the last* and, at that time, *the last shall become first* again. True Israel, as a nation, now announces The Wedding Feast with The Bride of Christ as a *witness* to the world. The Bride reigns with Jesus and *God's glory* in The Temple during The Millennium (Revelation 20:4). *The wise* are The 144,000 of Israel. They are The Remnant of Israel. *This blindness* of Israel only lasts until *the fullness* (completion) of The Gentiles ends (Romans 11:25). After Gog and Magog are defeated, then, *all Israel*, as a nation, shall be *saved* (Romans 11:26). It is The Messiah, on His *return*, who makes The Nation of Israel and The Gentiles, who already were in The First Resurrection with The 144,000 Israelites, His Bride.

End Of The Gentiles

Near the conclusion of The Millennium, Israel, as a nation, will be The Bride of Christ. This is when The Gentiles make their last attempt for world rule by an invasion from Gog and Magog. After The Bride and Israel announce the coming Wedding Feast during *The Millennium*, Satan will be released to deceive the nations as God's final test of faith. Then Gog and Magog (the rebellious Gentiles) revolt against God's Government (Revelation 20:8). They are the remain-

ing rebellious Gentiles who have been *deceived* by Satan's lies. The complete *fulfillment* of The Times of The Gentiles is at hand. God, then, by *His fire*, destroys Gog and Magog. One sixth of them will not die (Ezekiel 39:2). *The time* of The Lake of Fire and The Great White Throne Judgment is ready to take center stage. Then, Satan is once again taken and thrown into The Lake of Fire outside of Jerusalem where The Beast and *the false prophet* are to be tormented forever (ages and ages) (Revelation 20:10). *The Times of The Gentiles* now comes to a complete end and The White Throne Judgment begins with *the second resurrection*. *This* determines who will be *the guests* at The Wedding Feast. It is the time of sentencing to separate *the goats* from *the sheep*, which will be the dividing of *the good* and *the evil* (John 5:28-29). (Read the book, *The White Throne Judgment*).

The Wedding Feast

The complete fulfillment of The Times of The Gentiles (those without God) will be finished. Those in The Lake of Fire who have had their *sins purged* (Isaiah 6) are now placed in *outer darkness* and are in torment until they, too, repent (Jude 12-13).

The Bride of Christ (*The Nation of Israel* and *The Immeasurable Number of Gentiles*) is *worthy* to be *the wife* who is dressed in white (Revelation 19). Those who attend The Wedding Feast are The Bride and The Guests. The rest are left outside the feast and cannot attend The Wedding in The Courtyard. This includes those who are outside The City of New Jerusalem (Revela-

tion 22:14-15). Those left out of New Jerusalem cannot enter until they grow and mature to become like Christ.

God will then *dwell in His Holy House on The Mountain of God* which is New Jerusalem. God, who created all *things* and *owns all things* , is to be – *All In All* (I Corinthians 15:28). God *marries New Jerusalem* (Ezekiel 16). Christ and His Bride (now *His Wife*) celebrate *The Wedding Feast* which will never end. Christ's wife, Israel, represented by *The Twelve Pearly Gates* where the saints enter New Jerusalem to *feast* with *The Twelve Apostles* (representing the foundation of the walls to the city) (Revelation 21:9-22). *The walls are comprised of The Church of God which will bring Salvation* (Isaiah 26:1). New Jerusalem will be *The Mother of us all* (Galatians 4:26).

God is The Alpha and Omega with Christ as The Beginning and The End. At The Wedding Feast, *The Tree of Life* will be there for all to eat. This will be forever (ages and ages) (Isaiah 25:6-8). There will be *no more death* . Sin is destroyed. *Rivers of healing waters* will flow from God's and Christ's *throne* along the river with *the healing leaves* for all *the nations to drink* . By drinking the waters, they, also, can become Sons of God (Revelation 21:6-7 and Revelations 22:2).

The Bride, *the wife and mother of all* , shall say, “ *And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely* ” (Revelation 22:17).

Salvation continues under The New Heaven and on The New Earth. All those in *outer-darkness* (in torment) when they decide (or repent) by *free choice*, will drink from *the fountain of waters with the healing leaves*. Jesus, with *The End of The Times of The Gentiles*, can then *save the world* which is why He was born in the first place (I John 4:14). They will *feast on all The Trees of The Garden* – but there will *no longer be any Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil*. They will feast on The Trees that give Life Eternal. Amen and *Praise The Lord for all His love*. Christ, who gives *light and truth*, is *The Temple of God* to every man, woman and child (Revelation 21:22). God will, at that time, make all *things new* as He *dwells* with all His Children (Revelation 21:3-5).

It will be a Paradise with everyone accomplishing so much as their personal talents continue to grow. Productivity will be eternal. There will be no fairy tales and no fictional books. No man has ever represented the wonderful world you will live in with God and Christ as your Master Teachers! You will work, hand-in-hand, with Christ and your Father planning momentous feats which no human mind can envision. God and Christ want you on their team. Put your name on the most important list there is. Your coach and recruiter will see you make the team!

SATAN'S DECEPTION

DECEPTION – VOL. VIII

PART 5

BY

ART MOKAROW

Copyright Pending – *Satan’s Deception*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God’s Puzzle Solved

God’s Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God’s Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ’s Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Testimony – Vol. IV

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God’s Law

The True Churches Of God

Temple – Vol. V

History Of God’s Law

The Christian Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VI

God’s Old And New Covenant

What’s It All About?

Morality And Economics

The Times Of The Gentiles

Satan’s Deception

Worship – Vol. VII

God’s Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God’s Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Other Books

Revelation Uncovered

Christ In You

The Great Apostasy

The White Throne Judgment

God’s Story

God’s Sabbath And Holy Days

God’s Will

Satan’s Image

God’s Kingdom

History Of Revelation

The Wedding Feast

God’s Two Priesthoods

Truths, Creeds And Doctrines

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God’s School

Who Is The Messiah?

God’s Science Vs. Human Science

Solomon’s Temple Pillars

Paul’s Religion

Who And What Is God’s Word?

What Is A Marriage?

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

Chronology Of Christ

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

The End Is The Beginning

Don’t Bury Your Talents

God’s Work Vs. Man’s Work

Origin Of Baptism

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

Seeking God

God’s Free Choice

Jubilee Year

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	<i>vii</i>
<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	<i>ix</i>
SPIRIT AND UNDERSTANDING	1
GOD'S TRUTH AND SATAN	7
SATAN'S WORLD	13
THE SEVEN CHURCHES	21
CHRISTIANITY AND THE WILDERNESS	27
NOWHERE TO HIDE	33
CASTLES, MOATS AND KNIGHTS	39
BABYLON, THE GREAT	45
THE LAST WILDERNESS	51
THE UNITED STATES	57
CANADA AS A NATION	65
THE FINAL MARTYRDOM	71
SALVATION OF THE EARTH	77
THE ROARING LION	83

PREFACE

Think of the most brilliant mind ever created who was so perfect he had no blemish or imperfection. He also had a position, right next to God, and understood God's purpose.

The Bible informs you this creature was God's cherub by God's throne. He received all the inside information God was willing to disclose to His aides.

In Hebrew, his name meant "*The Light Bearer, The Son of The Morning*" (Isaiah 14:12). Light is good as defined by God (Genesis 1:4). This cherub, a gorgeous top angel (messenger) became Satan. What went wrong?

No money is accepted for this book. Please use any extra funds you have to help the orphans, widows and hungry as Christ advised you. Any comments and criticisms will always be appreciated. We are all learning God's *word* and, through diligent study, everyone can help each other.

There are three CDs which allow you to read all the books on your computer: CD #1: Vol. I – Vol. VIII; CD #2: All Other Books; CD #3: Articles on various subjects. There is, also, a DVD with Art's comments on each published book. The DVD and CDs are free.

Address: Art Mokarow, P.O. Box 1197, Montgomery, TX 77356
E-mail: art@mokarow.com (Comments and Questions)
Websites: www.GodsPuzzleSolved.com (Free books)
www.BibleStudyMadeEasy.net (Christian articles)

INTRODUCTION

The name “*Satan*” is a masculine proper noun to be written as a specifically created being with a capital “S.” “*Satan*” relates to one being “*the anchor*” or “*top one who is an adversary.*”

This adversary is one who opposes the way God intends to make man in His image (Genesis 1:26). “*The fear of the LORD is to hate evil [causing harm]: pride, and arrogance, and the evil [harmful] way, and the forward [argumentative] mouth, do I hate*” (Proverbs 8:13). These are all attributes of Satan.

Proverbs declares, Godly wisdom is achieved by *counsel* (calm discussion) and *sound wisdom* (thinking) (Proverbs 8:14). God is The One who has understanding and the strength or power to make His way succeed. God guarantees His way which is based upon wisdom or good sense and, only God has all wisdom with a superior mind and thought (Isaiah 55:8-9). Job said the same (Job 42:2-3).

A COURT ACTION

Job was a perfect man in his ways and feared God because Job lived by every Word of God.

EVERY WORD OF GOD

When Satan challenged Christ in the wilderness, the two opposite goals became very clear (Matthew 4). Christ told Satan man cannot exist on eating physical food, but to have a successful life, they must live by eating every Word of God (Matthew 4:4). It is exactly

what you learned in Proverbs 8 and Isaiah 55.

Satan uses The Doctrines of God but, only, “in part” with his own interpretations. He claims to be right rather than using wisdom to seek what is true righteousness – God’s righteousness.

What did Satan present before God as Job’s motives? Satan told God, the only reason Job obeyed Him so obediently was because he was blessed.

Satan’s name is defined as “*an adversary*” and is the meaning for *a prosecuting attorney*. Satan believed Job was motivated by greed. Greed is nothing more than wanting what belongs to someone else. Instead of being considered innocent until proven otherwise Satan presumes guilt. Satan believes everyone thinks like he does. He is an adversary who does not seek justice, but guilt with an unjust trial. Satan believed God stole his job and gave it to The Messiah.

God, as The Supreme Judge, listens to both the accused and the prosecutor, equally. Job had his day in court before God with Satan watching. Who was right?

Job wanted to be his own judge because he knew he feared God and lived by The Word of God. Satan immediately decided Job was filled with as much pride as he, himself, was. What was the problem?

JOB AND SATAN

Both Job and Satan presented their sides. What was the difference? “*How are you fallen from heaven*”

[God's kingdom], *O Lucifer* [light bearer], *son of the morning!* *How are you cut down to the ground* [earth], *which did weaken the nations!* *For you have said in your heart* [desire], *I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne* [position] *above the stars* [angels] *of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend* [promote myself] *above the heights* [seventh heaven] *of the clouds; I will be like the most High* [God]" (Isaiah 14:12-14).

Satan knew by proving he was right he would be The Messiah, The First Begotten Son of God, sharing the throne of God, The Father. He was giving counsel to God. God observes what His cherubs bring to the table. Satan wanted to prove he was right rather than giving credence to God's righteousness. Job was diametrically the opposite of Satan. As soon as Job was confronted by God here is what he said, "*I know that you can do every thing* [Creator] *and that no thought can be withholden from you. Who is he that hides counsel* [Satan] *without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful* [miraculous] *for me, which I knew not*" (Job 42:2-4). "*Wherefore I abhor myself and repent in dust and ashes*" (Job 42:6).

Just the opposite of Satan. Job feared God which is the beginning of wisdom (Proverbs 2:2, and 4-6). Satan believed he was righteous, where Job sought God's righteousness because he feared Him. What a difference! Job immediately repented and changed his mind to think God's way.

WEAKENS THE NATIONS

God told Satan, The Prince of Tyre, his "way" weak-

ens the nations. Tyre was influenced by Satan by following Satan's mind rather than The Mind of God. The Prince of Tyre believed he was right rather than seek God. Wow!

Now you can begin to understand how Satan deceives the world. Satan agrees with his enemies (God's people) by misapplying The Truth of God. Instead of repenting and changing his mind, Satan believes he is always right and outwits his enemies to think they have *the whole truth like he does*.

The Apostle Paul tried to explain all this to The Romans, "*For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven [God's throne] against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness*" (Romans 1:18).

Satan misstated God's truth because he did not understand all of God's *mystery* completely. A mystery is hidden unless one knows every Word of God. God, out of His "*love*," keeps His purpose a mystery so you cannot be held responsible when you keep sinning. Jesus clearly told you so in John 9:41.

CHAPTER 1

SPIRIT AND UNDERSTANDING

Job revealed, *“But there is a spirit in man and the inspiration of the Almighty gives them understanding”* (Job 32:8). The word *“ruach”* just means *“God’s breath.”* When Adam was created God breathed into Adam’s nose and he became a living being. What type of being?

The Spirit of God gave Adam His Spirit of Understanding. Adam was the first Homo sapien, even though he was created along with the animal kingdom. *The Scripture* proves the Spirit can change the way a person reasons or thinks. When you have God’s wisdom, you begin to think like God. The Spirit of God can influence your mind. The question becomes, whose *“spirit”* and what *“mind?”*

GOD’S CREATION

“For the creature [animals and humans] was made subject to vanity [no purpose], not willingly, but by reason of him who has subjected [created] the same in hope” (Romans 8:20). This is a big mouthful to comprehend. God purposely created you but for what purpose? *“For we know [Christians] that the whole creation [uni-*

verse] *groans and travails* [tribulation] *in pain together until now*" (Romans 8:22).

You and the entire universe, scientifically and logically, do not necessarily make sense. That is as far as your five senses reveal. Creation by itself does not seem to have a purpose and therefore, can seem to be an accident.

Why did God create humans and the heavenly host for no purpose? God, out of His great love, did so to make you in His "*image*" (Genesis 1:26).

To be like God, you can be, and do, whatever He chooses, and demands you also have liberty (free choice). Adam and Eve were the first Homo sapiens with intellects seeking liberty like God, "*Because the creature* [humanity] *itself also shall be delivered from the bondage* [laws] *of corruption* [death] *into the glorious liberty* [to do what one wants] *of the children of God*" (Romans 8:21). That is the whole story. How simple and how clear.

To be in God's "*image*," you need to be born of Him as His children – Sons of God, "*And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits* [Tree of Life] *of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan* [like a childbirth] *within ourselves, waiting* [faith and hope] *for the adoption* [physical to Spirit], *to wit, the redemption* [glorified] *of our body* [flesh]" (Romans 8:23). We need to be born as God's Sons.

Even Jesus told you, for you to be in The Kingdom of

God, you must be born of water and God's Holy Spirit (John 3:5). Christ likens "baptism by water" as being in a mother's womb. When the water breaks, out of the water a new body is born of God's Holy Spirit (Isaiah 66:5-10). (Request the free book, *Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven*).

That is why Christ told the woman from Samaria that God is a Spirit and must be worshipped, *spiritually* (John 4:23-24). To be in God's image, ultimately, your physical bodies must die and be replaced by The Glory of God, a *spiritual* body. God's "glory" is all of God's "goodness" (Exodus 33:18-19).

You tend to think of the physical universe, as real, because of your five senses. The five senses make impressions or images upon your intellect. Those images seem real, but are only shadows which are temporary. Most think individuals are real by what the five senses observe.

Your brains are physical which makes you conscious in your minds. The question is, "What is your mind?" No one knows. You were given "*a spirit*" in your brain, which makes you aware, you are alive (Job 32:8). Thus, you are made to be Homo sapiens.

Descartes, the philosopher, said, "*I think, therefore I am.*" Your five senses, neurologically acting upon your physical brain, give you a mind so you can be conscious and think of "God's Spirit – In You" which gives you understanding. Your flesh is made of dust and at death, again becomes dust. All that is left is

“the spirit” God gave. At death, that spirit goes back to God and stays there until an individual is “resurrected”. Your final home will be with God (Ecclesiastes 12:5 and 7). Solomon finalizes human existence by saying, “all human life is for no reason and is vanity” (paraphrased) (Ecclesiastes 12:8).

SPIRIT AND CLOTHES

Solomon knew The Gospel of Salvation, because he wrote what your ultimate destination is in reference to your future, “Let us hear the conclusion [human life] of the whole matter [a purpose to humanity]: *Fear God and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man* [Homo sapien]” (Ecclesiastes 12:13).

The only good life for mankind is to live by God’s commandments. Just as with Israel, who had a wrong heart and no faith, they were given The Commandments of God with blessings and curses. The gift was clear: If they kept God’s Commandments, they would have a fruitful life on this earth. Read the blessings and the curses in Deuteronomy 27 and 28. You may ask, is that all there is? The usual answer was the best or the worst human life can be, but Solomon knew better, “*For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil*” (Ecclesiastes 12:14). This is just like Adam and Eve choosing The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil.

Solomon concluded his writing in Ecclesiastes (The Preacher) with the goal and purpose of human exis-

tence. Solomon knew everyone has a special purpose in life which is to be made into “*The Image of God.*” He preached The Gospel or “*good news*” for mankind. Human life does have a definite purpose. You are to be Sons of God in His “*image.*”

The word “*image*” in English is quite different from the word “*salem*” in Hebrew. “*Salem*” informs you the flesh is only a shadow of The True God and His creation is like a phantom (ghost). It is not real, because it is temporary. Mankind’s five senses lead them to think they are real.

It is like a fashion designer who first molds a human image and designs different clothes upon it. That is what the word for “*salem*” really defines. Solomon informs you, upon your death your spirit returns to God where it rests, until that *spirit* is judged to receive *spiritual garments*. Those *spiritual garments* are The Glory of God.

The Glory of God is all of God’s “*goodness.*” When your mind is clothed with all of God’s goodness or perfection, you will then be “In The Image of God” (Matthew 5:48). Solomon knew The Gospel, and as The Preacher, he spoke and wrote those very things.

You will also know of this goodness, or perfection, once you are worthy to be clothed with The Glory of God.

CHAPTER 2

GOD'S TRUTH AND SATAN

Satan had become God's adversary in The Court of God (Read, *The Book of Job*). Satan was proved wrong with Job and his false allegations concerning him. Throughout Job's pain, suffering and depression, he remained faithful to God. When Christ came as your Messiah, He was confronted by Satan as an adversary, just as Job was. Job was a sinner, accusing God of injustice, but finally repented. With Christ being sinless, Satan as an adversary, had to disprove your Savior was not The Messiah, The Christ.

SATAN'S CHALLENGE

“And when the tempter came to him, he said, If you be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread” (Matthew 4:3). Matthew wrote, Satan came as a tempter, or a prosecuting attorney, to disprove Jesus was The Christ. This is exactly what Satan did to Job. Jesus answered Satan, *“Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God”* (Matthew 4:4). That is it.

This is exactly what Christ said, which proved whether or not He was The First Begotten Son of God. The

Messiah must live by every Word of God, if He is The Christ.

Jesus was just starting His ministry as an Apostle sent from God (Hebrews 3:1). What proved His Messiahship were His works of doing perfectly what God expected of Him, “*Believe me that I am in the Father and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works’ sake*” (John 14:11).

This *scripture* is the proof that Jesus was The Messiah. Christ, the human, could do nothing of Himself as He said in John 5:19. Then Christ told you who actually did all the miracles He performed, “*For the Father loves the Son and shows him all things that himself [God] does: and he will show him [God] greater works than these, that you may marvel*” (John 5:20).

What proved Christ was The Messiah was His faith that everything written about Him in *The Law* and *The Prophets* would be fulfilled by Him (Matthew 5:17). “*Not one jot or tittle could be changed till all was fulfilled or completed*” (Paraphrased) (Matthew 5:18). In faith until *The Heavens* and *The Earth* pass away, every Word of God must be fulfilled – if not, Christ could not have been The Messiah. His faith in The Father proved His Messiahship (Revelation 1:5).

Christ’s ultimate act of faith was to willingly die, and by having faith that His Father would resurrect and glorify Him. He was The Body, who would be “*the sacrifice*” that God had prepared. Christ was “*the sacrifice*” to do The Will Of God (Hebrews 10:5-7).

Faith demands free choice and by His perfect faith in God, He was The First Begotten Son.

By deception, Satan tried to trick Christ, doctrinally. Satan always, perfectly, uses *scripture*, but holds the truth in an unrighteous way, as he did with Eve. Satan's deception is to administer truth in an unrighteous way. He is a deceptive prosecuting attorney. Using truthful facts – out of context, he quotes the truth, but misapplies that truth.

One must know every Word of God just like any attorney claiming to quote *The Law*, or in this case even The Prophets could make a mistake of justice (judgment). Deceptive lawyers use the truth and erroneously apply *The Law*. Satan, who was a perfect cherub, and knew God's will and the coming of the Savior, can manipulate the truth to accommodate his intended end. He tried with Christ, but failed. He blamed God as being deceptive and, therefore, Eve was the victim.

The battle in the wilderness with Satan was doomed for him, because with God's Holy Spirit, Jesus told The Word of God perfectly. Jesus could not be deceived, because His Father always told Him "*the truth*." Christ had absolute *faith* in His Father and won this court case. He only had to complete what He was sent to do and be The Body prepared by God as an acceptable sacrifice.

JUDGMENT BEGINS

Once Jesus proved, He was The Messiah, The Time

of The Judgment began, “*Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince [ruler] of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth [resurrected], will draw [in Greek meaning “drag”] all men to me*” (John 12:31-32).

The judgment of the world began with Christ’s resurrection. Jesus, sitting next to God on His throne, will judge the world with *grace* (mercy) and truth (John 1:17).

Remember, God only considers those who are not blind, but acknowledge they sinned. They understand how guilty they are (John 9:41). Atheists, agnostics and those ignorant, or foolish, are not put on trial in God’s Court. Judgment can only begin with those who know better, “*For the time is come that judgment [justice] must begin at the house of God [God’s people]: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?*” (I Peter 4:17).

Only God’s people – The Messianic Jews and The Gentiles – are to be in The Court of Justice. They knew better, as did Jesus, but Christ proved to be The Very Son of God and God’s people must do the same.

Satan knows, he lost this “*court trial*” in the wilderness. After being cast down to the earth, he was allowed to keep deceiving God’s people. All he had to do with the majority of mankind was to keep them blind (II Corinthians 4:4).

Satan’s roll also changed and became The Devil at-

tempting to deceive God's people. He wanted to prove God wrong. "A devil" in Greek is "*diabolo*" or "*the destroyer.*"

Satan from *The Resurrection of Christ* must keep the world "*deceived*" and "*blinded.*" God's people, who know the truth, need to be destroyed, "*Be sober* [clear minded], *be vigilant* [cautious]; *because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walks about, seeking whom he may devour*" (I Peter 5:8).

God's people, The Bride of Christ, will not be tried in The White Throne Judgment. (Request the free book, *Lake Of Fire – The Judgment*). You are presently on trial in this human life, just as Jesus was in His human life. You must prove your faith, by loving Jesus as much as He loves you. For God's people, hell is presently on earth.

Satan, besides deceiving the world, must destroy those who know better and understand The Gospel of Christ (Mark 1:1). This is The Time of Judgment for God's people. Satan wants a few witnesses living the truth of God's Word at the White Throne Judgment.

THE DECEIVER AND DESTROYER

The Common Era (C. E.) begins after Christ's *resurrection*. History understands the genesis of The Common Era, when mankind, the common people, rule the world. *The Bible* calls it The Time of The Gentiles (those without God). God's people (Israel and The Jews) will be in captivity, until The Time of The Gen-

tiles (without God) will be fulfilled or finished (Luke 21:24). The Common Era begins with average common humans ruling their own lives with their own governments. (Request the free book, *The Times of The Gentiles*).

According to *Scripture*, Satan is the prince or world ruler by deception and a destroyer of God's people. Until The Bride is worthy to be Christ's "wife" and The Gentile rule is completed, The Messiah cannot return. (Please request the free book, *Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven*).

Jeremiah called "*The Rule of The Gentiles*" as "*Jacob's Trouble*" and Christ said, it was The Time of Sorrows (Matthew 24:7-9).

CHAPTER 3

SATAN'S WORLD

Christ said, all prophecy about His *return* will be fulfilled in His generation (Luke 21:31-32). This prophecy was not completed in that generation, as foretold in Luke (Revelations 10). Suddenly, John is told, just before The Seventh Trumpet, to stop writing. Christ's *return* is delayed and John is told, he will continue preaching to the world. A new little book is to be written, and then he eats "*the little book.*" This little book is sweet (good) in his mouth, but bitter (sour) in his belly (Revelation 10:10). Why?

TWO HISTORIES

Satan is trying to destroy God's people and keep the world deceived. What is his strategy? Satan's strategy is called Babylon, which depicts confusion, and a plan that uses human nature against itself, because mankind does not know what good or evil is. That is how Satan deceived Eve. Satanic deception is predicated upon altering the truth followed by an evil solution. This is also what Satan did at The Tower of Babel, the first Babylon (Genesis 11:9).

"Babel" in Hebrew means "*gateway to God's house in*

heaven.” It was Babylon because by confusing their languages, they were unable to communicate with each other. They imagined getting to The Gateway of The Temple House of God on their own, and ended up being a mess – truly Babylon.

To wound this evil beast of human nature, God, geographically, divided the cultures and nations in Peleg’s day (Genesis 10:25). The beast was wounded and finally healed in Neo-Babylon’s time under Nebuchadnezzar.

God’s mystery was given by God to each individual, depending upon their state of deserving or wanting to follow God (Philippians 2). Satan’s system was to deceive people from God’s truth because of his pride. Satan believed he was “*right*” instead of learning the true meaning of “*right*.” Think about it – do you do the same?

Satan “as god of this world” has used this tactic from The Tower of Babel in The Land of Shinar to this very day. This book will, historically, prove Satan’s strategy to be valid. Satan deceives by making people think they are right, just as he did with Eve. As a human, you cannot know good and evil on your own without The Holy Spirit.

BOOK OF SWEETNESS

As Christ predicted, when Jerusalem was ready to fall and The Temple destroyed, God chose to save His loyal people. A remnant is a small piece of cloth, only the finest piece of the cloth is saved because of its qual-

ity. So it was with “The Remnant” of God’s followers who fled to the wilderness. When The Messiah does return, He made an amazing prophecy. Christ also prophesied, before his death, “destroy this body (His death) and in three days, Christ will be resurrected.

Consider an eagle, who reacts in one of two ways, as a carnivorous bird. When hungry, the bird eats the weak in Jerusalem. If the eagle has any babies in the city, it groups them in its claws and flies to a place of safety. Jesus Christ takes His “Babies – In Christ” to safety.

With the destruction of Jerusalem foretold, Christ, the eagle, saves His chicks, as He exactly said in Matthew 23:37. He told, His people to flee to the mountains, “*And when you shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is near. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it [Jerusalem] depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto*” (Luke 21:20-21). God rescues His people and keeps them safe (Revelation 12). Sweetness was in John’s mouth, when he preached about what Christ did.

On The Day of Pentecost God blessed His people by giving The Gift of His Holy Spirit, so they could continually learn the truth. Listen to Peter, “*And it shall come to pass in the last days [then – Hebrews 1:2], said God, I will pour out my Spirit [Holy Spirit] upon all flesh [humanity]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy and your young men shall see visions*

and your old men shall dream dreams. And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit and they shall prophesy. And I will show wonders in heaven above and signs in the earth beneath [resurrections]; blood and fire and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [watch] day of the LORD come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be saved” (Acts 2:17-21). How awesome and wonderful are the Last Days (Hebrews 1).

John preached this sweet message from his mouth. All this occurred and then stopped before The Seventh Trump, when The Mystery of God was to be revealed to the world in the future (Revelation 10:7). Why was John told to stop witnessing The Word of God and its mystery?

BOOK OF BITTERNESS

Before The Seventh Trump with The Seven Last Plagues, God's wrath was to be unleashed (Revelation 15:1). John stops preaching and waits for a future time *“to prophesy again before many peoples and nations, and tongues and kings”* (Revelation 10:11). Jesus told John, The Apostle, he might live until The Messiah returns (John 21:22).

He did not say The Beloved Disciple would not die, but if he tarries and stays around as a prophet, it was none of Peter's business. What causes John to stop being a Prophet until later? A falling away from The

Church of God is foretold by Paul and other Apostles (II Thessalonians 2:23). What started with the preaching of Peter on The Day of Pentecost with The Gift of The Holy Spirit is followed by an explosive growth each day in God's church, "*Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved*" (Acts 2:47). The preaching of The Gospel of Christ by The Apostles was so fruitful and productive, it was like eating sweet honey. Everyone with a right heart was eager to be baptised. No persecution or martyrdom took place until Stephen (Acts 7:56-60). The Time of The Gentiles without God was about to begin. Using his devious methods, Satan arranged his type of people to infiltrate the church. Again, The Apostle Paul warned The Church of Ephesus.

The first evil encounter by Paul was in Thyatira, the city where John wrote about The Prophetess, Jezebel. Jezebel was teaching God's servants to commit fornication and to eat things sacrificed to idols (Revelation 2:20). This was the beginning of The Church *infiltration* by Satan, as The Prince of Tyre had been influenced by Satan.

A false prophetess in Thyatira followed Paul and his helpers saying, "*These men are the servants of the most high God, which show to us the way of salvation*" (Acts 16:17). She made money for her masters selling The Truth of God. Here is what Paul did, "*And this did she many days, But Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit [Satan], I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he [Satan]*

came out the same hour” (Acts 16:18). Paul’s words started the persecution of God’s people, especially, The Seven Churches in Revelation 2 and 3. These Seven Churches were on a *mail route* in The Roman Empire and where Satan’s seat was located in Pergamos, one of The Seven Churches (Revelation 2:13). All Seven Churches knew about each other and how they received The Apostles’s letter on this *mail route* (Galatians 1:7, 3:1 and 5:1). Paul’s Epistle (letter) to The Galatians is the exact area of The Seven Churches in southern Turkey.

The Book of Revelation was written to these Seven Churches, because they were under Satan’s attack by infiltrating God’s people. Ephesus was the first church on this route. Christ had John preach and write his Epistles to these churches to tell them they had been infected by Satan. Christ wanted them to return to The Truth of The Gospel of Christ, their first love.

Paul forewarned The Church of Ephesus on this *mail route*, when he thought this would be the last time, “*And now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I have gone preaching [honey sweet] the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record [contract] this day, that I am pure [no money taken] from the blood [persecution] of all men. For I have not shunned to declare to you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore to yourselves and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost [Spirit] has made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he has purchased with his own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among*

you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves [elders] shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples [believers] after them” (Acts 20:25-30). What came to pass?

Here is what John wrote to the first of the Seven Churches – Ephesus, *“I know your works and your labor and your patience and how you cannot bear them which are evil: and you have tried them which say they are apostles and are not and have found them liars. And have borne and have patience and for my name’s sake [Christ] have laboured and have not fainted. Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love”* (Revelation 2:2-4). They followed Paul’s admonition, but The Truth of The Gospel of Christ was fading, to the point of being lost.

Christ and The True Christians hated the teachings of The Nicolaitanes and the controlling *“church people”* were like dictators, but many in the church still did not turn to The Truth of The Gospel of Christ. What was a sweet taste like honey in the mouth (preaching) turned bitter as it digested in the stomach.

By the end of The First Century *“the church”* was so infiltrated by false teachings, Christ’s brother, Jude, had this to say, *“Behold, when I gave all diligence to write to you of the common [known] salvation, it was needful for me to write to you and exhort you that you should earnestly contend for the faith which was one delivered to the saints [Holy ones]”* (Jude 3). Satan had infiltrated God’s *“church”* and was in a State of Babylon. Satan deceived the whole world whether atheists,

agnostics, pagans (unwise) and God's church.

Christ, personally, had to take over to save those He loved – God's Seven Churches (Revelation 3:19-22). Those who have repented and with God's Holy Spirit are to listen to Christ, because He came to Save The World.

CHAPTER 4

THE SEVEN CHURCHES

The number seven is God's "perfect number." It represents "completion," "rest" or "peace." Satan's seat or primary influence of The Seven Churches in Turkey was prevalent. The Church of God was penetrated by Satan in his usual way – by deception. Satan did agree with Christ but promoted "*the works*" of Baal. Remember when Jezebel agreed with King Ahab, but then followed "*the works*" of Baal.

THE PURPOSE OF REVELATION

Christ was warning His people to return to "*the faith once delivered to saints*" as His brother, Jude, wrote.

Satan's seat was in their midst, teaching Baal "*worship*" and controlling the people like The Nicolaitanes whom Christ hated. The very foundation of the teachings of Christ and God to the people were, to have a right heart, and this was to be their free choice.

Unless these Seven Churches, and The Remnant of Israel, repented of their false ways, these pagan ideas would keep infecting God's people, worldwide. Christ had The Apostle John intervene by writing *The Book of Revelation* to avoid Satan's deception ruling all the

religions worldwide. Satan had already consumed The Pagans, Agnostics, Atheists and was now ready to consume Christians.

“Christ is to be your only Rabbi or teacher” (Paraphrased) (Matthew 23:8). He also said He had not lost one of those (“those” is a biblical word meaning those who belong to Christ) He was given by God, His Father. Thus, John concluded *The Book of Revelation* by warning not to alter or add one word (Revelation 22:19).

Obviously, some of the churches remained faithful and *spiritually* rich like The Church in Smyrna. They actually stayed true to Christ, even when being martyred (Revelation 2:10). Of all of The Seven Churches, Smyrna was *spiritually* rich, **“I know your works and tribulation and poverty; (but you are rich) and I know the blasphemy [lies] of them which say [preach] they are Jews [original Apostles] and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan”** (Revelation 2:9). They claimed to be God’s Jewish original Apostles (II Corinthians 11:13-14). Smyrna is the most *spiritually* rich of The Seven Churches.

Even The Philadelphia Church, defined as **“a church of brotherly love,”** was barely holding on to the truth. (Read Revelation 3:7-11). They only believed Jesus was The Christ, a son of King David and the heir of David’s throne. This belief gave those at Philadelphia an open door to preach Christ as The Messiah and not Baal. Christ gave them strength and freedom to preach Christ as The Messiah.

Revelation 3:9 is the main point of The Seven Churches. *The false apostles* who claimed to be The Original Twelve Apostles (Jews) will be penalized. Philadelphians will be kept from the hour of temptation. This temptation was to end only a few centuries in the future. In 325 C.E. at The Council of Nicea, a new center of Satan, had the same “Worship of Baal” and tried to rule the people by force. This new government tolerated diversity of religion whether they were Pagans or Christians.

Many religious groups misread this verse about The Philadelphian Church. This is not “*the final tribulation*” when Christ returns. The word is “*temptation*” and “*not tribulation.*” The Greek word for “*temptation*” is “*peirasmos*” or “*a deception by Satan.*” A trial by God is to prove you, but when by Satan, it is only to deceive. The Great Tribulation in Matthew 24:21 in Greek is “*thilipsis*” which is “*to crush, destroy or grievous stress or affliction.*” “*Temptation*” is to “*prove or test*”, whereas “*tribulation*” is “*to afflict to destroy.*” Wow! What a difference in the meaning of the two words!

Those Philadelphians who remain faithful, and hold fast to their teaching about Christ, will be guaranteed to be in The New Jerusalem as a pillar of Christ in The Temple (Revelation 3:12). The Philadelphians who remain faithful will not be in the future “*temptation*” or “*test*” by Satan’s great deception. Philadelphians are physically alive during Satan’s deception at this time of world temptation. They hold onto the little strength in Christ, they have. Remember, during this period

Satan's seat is in their midst teaching The Way of Jezebel – Baalism. A dictated one world government who insists they alone know the right way to live.

THE FOURTH BEAST

Daniel 7 and 8 foretells four beasts arising out of The Mediterranean Sea – Babylon under Nebuchadnezzar, Media-Persia with Cyrus, The Mede and followed by Alexander The Great of Greco-Macedonia. The fourth beast and its empire, geographically, arises out of The Mediterranean Sea. This Fourth Beast (out of the sea) is the only one remaining of The Original Seven, until The Messiah returns (Daniel 7:23-27). This Fourth Beast, The Roman Empire remains until The Time of The Judgment. How can this be? (Request the free books, *Satan's Image* and *The Eighth Head Of The Beast*). This Seventh Head of The Beast originates from The Great Sea area. This government falls apart during the Fourth and Fifth centuries followed by The Dark Ages. Revelation 13:4-10 describes how the whole world worshipped The Fourth Beast. How could The Fourth Beast remain until The Time of Judgment, when it ended during The Dark Ages?

A NEW BEAST

Suddenly another beast originating “*out of the earth*” having two horns (governments) (Revelation 13:11). Notice this beast does not come out of The Mediterranean Sea. One government speaks as a lamb (Christ) while the other speaks as a dragon (The Roman Government) (Revelation 13:11-12). This government is a

mixture of “*church*” and “*state*.” Constantine and the churches were united with religious tolerance for all, Pagans or Christians.

This beast is religious and civil governments exercising all the power of The First Beast, while promoting the worship of The Fourth Beast, “*And he exercises all the power of the first beast [Rome] before him [Constantinople] and causes the earth [world] and them which dwell therein to worship [forced like The Nicolaitanes and Diatrophes] the first [out of the sea] beast, whose deadly wound was healed*” (Revelation 13:12) (Readers of *The Bible* understand this). The Seventh-headed Beast coming out of the sea is replaced by this Two-headed Beast, (religious and civil governments) by an Eighth Head which is of The Seven (Revelation 13:3).

JEWS AND CHRISTIANS

The warning written by John in Revelation has come full circle. The Seven Churches and The Messianic Jews have either been exiled, left, or have become subject to this new beast, with the two heads.

The Eighth Head of the beast is a duplicate of “*The Seventh Head*,” with Satan still as its head. Satan’s deception continues with many of God’s people in all Seven Churches. The temptation continues fooling many of God’s people. The *spiritually* rich, constantly, must have Christ protect them by fleeing to the wilderness. The Seven Churches continue coming out of Babylon (Revelation 18:4). The “*remnant*” are those in The Seven Churches who are faithful.

CHAPTER 5

CHRISTIANITY AND THE WILDERNESS

Constantine, The Great, started The New Rome, present-day Istanbul became Constantinople, The New Rome. The original Rome was no longer “the empire.” Now, The Old Roman Empire became the religious center with Pontifex Maximus the first papa (pope), or first among equals. The Two-headed Beast, a lamb (Christian) and The Beast (The New Rome) was The Seventh Head of The Beast which was born (came) out of the sea.

SATAN’S SEAT CONTINUES

The “*revelation*” given by Christ to John through an angel, prophesied that Satan’s seat was located among The Seven Churches. If the people did not repent and continued following Jezebel by worshipping Baal as their husband, “*the temptation*,” Satan, would continue worldwide.

SATAN’S SEAT IS CONSTANTINOPLE

The Bishops, especially those in the area of The Seven Churches, prevailed. Ephesus “*lost their first love*” and were infected by Satan. The Carthaginian, North African Bishops were more faithful to “*the truth.*”

Arius, a Deacon from Carthage, was debating there was “One God” only who created all things. Rome still followed a human trinity, claiming Jesus always existed. Athanasius of Rome, however, insisted Christ always existed as “*a second god.*” The battle was so severe between these two doctrinal teachings many Christians began assassinating other Christians.

Eusebius of Carthage, of North Africa, sided with Arius, but wanted to please Constantine, to allow Christians some peace. The stage was set. Constantine began a New Rome for military and political reasons. Old Rome was being attacked in The West by The Ostrogoths, Heruli and Vandals. The Sassanid Arabs were attacking from The East, wanting Jerusalem as *a mosque site*. Recruitment for the military was becoming difficult because of the empire’s problems. How could Constantine motivate Romans in this time of trouble? Constantine moved to Istanbul and called Constantinople The New Rome, making it easier for Constantine to protect the empire. There was less necessity for the military, because distances of travel were shorter. The Legions were quickly used in The East and The West. If one side was winning, some of the military could be sent to help the other as reserves. Constantine’s general was a brilliant military strategist, who proved he could win battles with fewer troops. (Read the book, *Justinian’s Flea* by William Rosen).

RESOLVING RELIGION

Constantine had a problem trying to unite The Pagans

and The Christians to worship together. Religious freedom would produce peace between The Polytheists and Christians but for this to happen, they had to agree to a compromise.

The Christian Churches were in chaos by the end of The First Century. For this reason, Christ had The Book of Revelation written. Between 100 C. E. and 325 C. E., Christianity had Popes over each sect or denomination with different doctrinal views.

Gnosticism, from many countries such as Egypt, Palestine, India, and Africa, infected Christianity. Christians had different faiths and were at odds with each other in choosing which Gnostic knowledge of faith to follow.

As with The Seven Churches in Revelation, each claimed they followed the original Jewish Apostles. Some did, starting with Christ, but ended confused. Jesus had to tell *God's people* to come out of Babylon (Revelation 18:4). There were from 400 to 500 Bishops around The Mediterranean Sea, yet only 250 Bishops came to The Council of Nicea. The Town of Nicea was south of Constantinople and closer to the *mail route* for The Seven Churches who followed Satan. The stage was set. The New Rome, being a military and united religious power, came together, as The New Beast out of The Earth and The Seventh Head was born. Satan's seat then was in Constantinople and Rome with many dedicated Christians as part of this Babylon. The Christians were in great confusion. The Jews and Christians were forewarned by Christ, to

come out of this Eighth Head of The Beast that was to grow from New Rome (Constantinople). Once Caesar Justinian made an image like Constantine's head to be worshipped, this seventh and last "*original*" head from the sea expanded. He was the eighth head of the seventh.

Every harlot born after The Seventh Head, ruled the known world as An Image of The Seventh Head (and military power). These were the protectors of the faith with Caesar as their military power. This new Beast of The Earth was of The Seventh and so The Image of The Seventh Beast continued (Revelation 13:14) as "*the image of the former beast.*"

THE HARLOTS

Who were *the daughters* of The Seventh Beast, but were still harlots just like the mother? This harlot said, she would never be a widow (without Christ) and will sit forever as "*a bride*" (Revelation 18:7). Charlemagne, Napoleon, Hitler and many more were crowned as the heads of government with more to come before Christ returns. Although without a husband, she suffers no widowhood, because she sits in His place as The Queen of Heaven, a queen who rules without a husband, will come later.

Satan's deceptive ways continued. Some argued Christ was The Son of God, but they used partly Pagan "human works" and partly Christian "human works." Christianity worldwide was confused and in complete disarray.

God does not do the work, but The Church did. “*The church*” is “*Christ,*” which is “the truth” but was forced by those rulers who followed Rome. Jesus always acknowledged He could do nothing of Himself. Only God, your Father, does *the work*, so you can be saved. Only God can make you in His “*image*” (Genesis 1:26 and John 5:19-20).

God, by His Holy Spirit reveals *the truth* of what the other intend to do. Obediently, The Son (in faith) announces it as “*a witness.*” All The Son does is have perfect faith, while only God does the work. None of this work can be done by any human. Real Christianity, Sons of God, have faith witnessing Christ and not being part of the world.

CHAPTER 6

NOWHERE TO HIDE

Once The Dark Ages began, there could not be any type of civil government. The wilderness became a hideout for everyone in Europe. Other continents, whether China, India, South America or North America and all of Asia, had similar historic accounts. The world was nothing more than a wilderness. What emerged from that wilderness?

CHAOS TO HUMAN RULE

During the time of the judges, Israel had no civil rule. Occasionally, a judge would rise in Israel to be “*a savior*,” able to give some sort of justice. However, each individual did whatever seemed right in their own eyes (Judges 21:25) with no king to protect them. There was absolute liberty and freedom for each man but not much safety. They were all in the wilderness, attempting to survive for themselves. This freedom was the same as in The Dark Ages. At the time of Judges in Israel, each person was free to live according to the way they saw fit, but again there was no protection or security.

Exactly, like The Nation of Israel, they had no king to protect them. Having a king to protect them was

much safer allowing them to be free to earn a living. All they had to do was accept God as their King and obey His “*word.*” Israel had a wrong heart, because they chose to do their own thing, but still needed protection. In Samuel’s time, as a judge of Israel, they plagued him to have a human king like The Gentiles. They also worshipped Baal and Dagon as their gods. Samuel was depressed. God answered Samuel, “*And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken to the voice of the people in all they say to you, for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them*” (I Samuel 8:7).

The world at that time thought there were many gods, but wondered which one was the strongest or the mightiest. Israel wanted to be like the nations with their gods and all of them had a king. They rejected The One True God because of their lack of faith.

God warned them of the difference between Himself and their human kings:

- 1) A human king will take their sons into the military and be killed.
- 2) He will take their daughters to serve him and his government.
- 3) He will confiscate the best of their lands and give them to his servants.
- 4) He will take the best of all the people to serve him rather than their family.

5) He will also tax them and take ten percent or more of their profits.

To this day, this prophecy has all come true. God finally, warned them about their future outcome, “*And you shall cry out in that day because of your king which you shall have chosen you: and the LORD will not hear you in that day*” (I Samuel 8:18). This warning from God not only included Israel, but finally the whole world in The End of Days. This is the End of Days with God’s wrath.

GOD’S PEOPLE IN SAFETY

The place of safety for *God’s people* was in the wilderness, but the wilderness held unknown dangers. As outer darkness is the final reward to the ungodly, where they can start to seek God, His people will be safe in the wilderness proving their faith in God (Revelation 12:14). God in the wilderness will provide for His people as long as they have “*faith*” in Him. God’s people, who only keep God’s commands and accept Jesus, but do not grow in faith, will be persecuted and martyred during The Tribulation (Revelation 12:17).

PROPHECY IS CYCLICAL

(Please request the free book, *Prophecy Is Cyclical*). Israel wanted a king or ruler over them with its foretold consequences. Preferring a human king is caused by their human desires – it is the path to Babylon. Humans repeat the same behavior in their wish to be self-righteous.

“Prophecy” is “knowing the future.” Humans do not have the ability to know good or evil. Everyone is different. Prophecy, therefore, is repetitive and cyclical.

The Dark Ages caused the people to be in darkness, constantly in fear and therefore, defenseless. Only those who had faith in God were protected and provided for.

SEEKING A KING

Families, because of the fear of being on their own, sought communities. They searched for a hero, a savior, a messiah to resolve their self-preservation. Those who had nowhere to hide, united with those who were not friendly. Some sold themselves as slaves, while others inter-married and small villages were created.

Security did get better, but it was necessary for those who could not protect themselves to live in the higher mountains. Others like The Eskimos depended upon climate near The North Pole. It was an extremely hard life, but safer than living in communities with selfish or evil individuals.

In each of these human tribal families, safety and security was foremost in their minds. Nimrod provided food by hunting and became a hero or giant savior. The strongest leaders became kings and dictators, and eventually the elite were considered.

Those who provided military protection as Knights became Dukes because they provided jobs also. Farm-

ers and ranchers no longer had to worry about safety, while others acquired jobs to provide for their families.

CASTLES AND KNIGHTS

If only mankind had faith in God. The Greatest Servant was ready to give you everything you needed, not only in this life, but in eternity. Human nature, at best, can only guess without any real proof as to what is the right solution for the human dilemma and must keep repeating the same mistakes over and over again.

Seeking human logic instead of God for “*the truth of life*” is folly. As long as God gave you a wilderness with only beasts to fear, the human beasts can cause fewer problems. It is all a matter of faith. Who do you trust – God or man? In a wilderness geography and climate are sought after to exist with relative security. Mankind keeps conjuring up new ideas to exist. In The Dark Ages, castles with moats and knights, as protectors, were a partial answer to security.

CHAPTER 7

CASTLES, MOATS AND KNIGHTS

When The Roman Empire fell and the other continents were divided, there was partial security on the different continents. During The Dark Ages in Europe, individuals looked for safety any way they could.

BRIGANDS AND THIEVES

Humans felt insecure in the wilderness. Some became victims and desired revenge by becoming thieves. Those thieves were the terrorists from many groups of people. Gang members, called highway men, from the different tribes began pillaging each other. Traveling became very perilous.

In time, with no established kingdom to protect them, thieves and highway men decided to use bribery. Instead of killing, they became protectors.

Some of the protectors were so skilled as warriors, they were called Knights. Reputations were built and some converted to Christianity. This type of protection became a code of ethics based upon Christ and was recognized as such. The most skilled were heroes to the people and became Dukes with large spreads of land. With all the bribery, they became wealthy and built large palaces on high hills surrounded by moats

for protection. The tribes under a Duke's protection began to receive taxes, instead of using bribery.

The members a tribe which dwelt close to The Palace of a Duke, became vassals like slaves. In some cases, Dukes, as those of King Arthur in England, received a share of the profits from farmers living close to the villages.

Under the protector's security with their Knights, a military grew, bringing relative peace and prosperity. These Dukes established and accepted Christian religion as the core of their ethical behavior.

Knightly orders became a system of religion. The Catholic Church, no longer under Caesar's protection, formed their own Dukedom, living as God's vicar and protector. Pontifex Maximus under, The Roman Government's protection, was regarded as The Kingdom of God on earth. Armies were built, with guards protecting The Popes.

Just as Caesar and Justinian rebuilt The Eighth Head of The Beast, it became the image of *the seventh head* under Constantine and emerged from the darkness. Civil order grew and prosperity returned with civil community life. With such disorder in The Dark Ages some Dukes did not accept Catholicism. The unsettled councils as the one in Nicea had independent Bishops accepting only *The Bible* as its authority.

The Catholic Church claimed to have Caesar's last *will*, allowing Rome to be their protector. The church

and pope became The Only Pontifex Maximus, as ordered by Constantine at Nicea in 325 C.E. The Image of The Beast of The Roman Empire under The Catholic Church, was reborn and healed.

The Catholic Church decided to start Europe's first University in Italy. The history of the creation was taught following Augustine, a believer in Plato's teaching with more philosophers to follow such as St. Thomas Aquinas. Augustine, following Plato's teachings, based Catholicism upon his famous book, *The City of God*, which attempted to interpret *The Bible* from Plato's point of view. Plato, however, was a pagan who accepted many gods.

The Dark Ages were ending with a conglomerate of protectors with their Dukedoms. They held their personal *biblical* beliefs following their own denominational faiths. Christians fled to the wilderness after Rome fell and became a divided body. The time of The Reformation began and a new Christian era was underway. University life outside Catholic control began with *The Bible*, as its textbook, of the creation and life's purpose. The printing of *The Bible*, finally, opened God's word to the common people. Differences grew exponentially. Catholic priests, like Martin Luther, left The Catholic Church. They lost their fellowships and were condemned "to hell" by The Church of Rome.

By the 1300s, Catholic Churches with their Bishops and Cardinals disagreed. The result was, they had as many as three popes at a time, causing The Catholic

Roman “*rule*” to be in question.

Roman persecution and even martyrdom began again under The Order of The Jesuits. The Dukedoms also followed the church in Rome.

One Duke fought others over religion, until Germany and England with allied Dukes, became nations like France, Spain, Germany and England. Europe was also forming into a new continent with their own protectors.

Universities sprang up all over the continent with their own view of creation and philosophies or ideologies of life. Now with nations growing out of Dukedoms, wars like The Thirty Years’ War and The Hundred Years’ War began, “religion” being the “catalyst.” Once again, a new wilderness was necessary and needed to escape rampant persecution and martyrdom.

Satan always attacks God’s people forcing the faithful again to prove their faith. This idea of proving one’s faith created another system which ended, as usual, in wars and rumors of war, as Christ had predicted.

In the 800s, Charlemange reestablished Roman rule and was crowned by The Pope in Rome. Napoleon was followed by Hitler. These contant changes spawned many harlots, just like at The Tower of Babel. Babylon was thriving and growing.

Once again, God had to protect His people. The Catholics killed The Protestants and The Protestants

killed The Catholics. The faithful, once again, needed a place of safety with “*a new wilderness.*”

Russia, China, India and other nations and cultures were relatively free, because of distance from the mayhem. Although they followed their own human-nature solutions, they had their own problems of religion – arguments about who should rule over their people, and the creation of wars.

Satan was ready to introduce his greatest deception – “human nature.” An entire book in *The Bible* was written just to define who and what Babylon is all about.

Job was a believer in God and was fastidious in doing all God told him. He was perfect in all his ways. He went overboard making sacrifices every time his children held their birthday parties, in case, they had sinned. Job was an absolute believer in God, but had one weakness, as all individuals have in one form or another. Everyone wants to be right rather than to know what truly is right or true.

CHAPTER 8

BABYLON, THE GREAT

Humans tend not to understand God's Great Commandment is to – love Him with all their hearts, minds and life itself. They should prefer to regard others as themselves. If they did, they would not harm anyone or anything in God's creation. Matthew 7:15-20 states, you shall know them by their fruits.

SATAN'S GREATEST DECEPTION

Satan's ideas and teachings never end in peace and prosperity. War is the end and world genocide is the final outcome. Satanic strategy, first and foremost, influences a person to believe they are a victim and have been abused. Misfortune that comes their way is always someone else's fault.

Job's big complaint to God was, he was a victim and abused with all the personal pain and suffering he had suffered. He knew he was perfect in all his ways and so did God. God misjudged him – or did He?

Once Satan convinces you, that you are abused and a victim, you will not repent, because you feel you are always the innocent one. Your behavior is justified, since you have been personally hurt which is not fair

in life. You lose the ability to see your sins making you wrong more often than not, “*Wherefore, as by one man [Adam] sin entered the world and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned*” (Romans 5:11).

Someone else’s sin does not make you a victim, since you too are guilty of sin. No one is innocent. Job refused to recognize he was a sinner and, therefore, had no right to judge others. He especially had no right to judge God.

Job saw himself as “*the righteous one,*” but, in truth, he was an idolater. Job worshipped himself and blamed someone else – God. Satan uses self-righteousness as his main weapon, because Satan also worships himself. Cain felt justified in murdering his brother. He felt because His sacrifice was rejected, he became a victim. Cain never repented of murder, because Cain said it was Abel’s fault.

Fortunately, Job feared God which brought him to repentance and admitted God’s mind was superior (Job 42:1-6). Job no longer idolized himself and was blessed. Job came out of Babylon and stopped guessing as to what was right or wrong. (Matthew 19).

Satan is guilty of self-love, loving himself as an idol, as some of you idolize yourselves. This is Satan’s system to deceive the world by looking to yourselves to decide what is right or wrong. He did exactly the same thing with Eve. Christ pleads with His people to come out of Babylon (human nature) (Revelation 18:4). Being

right is not the point. What is right and fair for each and everyone is the true criteria.

THE RENAISSANCE

The Reformation did reform Europe. Everyone held their own ideology of truth, including religion. War was the outcome. Nothing, but war was the password within God's churches, except a remnant.

“Renaissance” means “rebirth,” but what type of change? As usual, the university system was ready to make a change, since religion led to chaos and Babylon, thus causing confusion. Everyone was a victim within their religion. When misfortunes occurred, it was always the fault of the other religion, being the opiate or drug of the people.

The elite, the educated, were infiltrating the Colleges and Universities with their own system of fairness and justice. Justice can be attained by doing away with religion. The Age of Reason, human nature, became *“the supreme god”* called *“Science.”* It was *“a human disciplined teaching”* predicated upon so-called fact.

Mankind, since The Garden of Eden knew by experience, you come to understand right and wrong by pain or joy in your lives. To avoid pain, you had to do what was right. This belief applied to food, relationships, government and almost everything else.

Pain and wrong results were not good and therefore, neither were truth and reality. Science gives human

facts, at least 95% of the time. No one has ever understood the whole or complete truth. Partial reality was better than no facts. At least, Science was not based upon absolute faith, like religion with war. They felt God was ready to die, and was to be replaced by Satan's method of "*partial truth.*"

Babylon continued without God by human reason or logic. The Age of Reason had arrived. Agnostic and Atheistic Philosophers crept in, putting God on the back shelf.

SATAN'S GOAL

Science based upon "*human guessing*" is called a "*hypothesis*" and was the new High Priest of Academia. All that was needed was implementing mathematical formulas with a hypothesis or a guess and calling it a "*theory.*"

Even though theories are not absolutes, they are quite close to reality. Man-made Science does not require God in the creation. They believe it started with nothing. Partial truth can sound right, as Satan tried to fool Jesus in "*the wilderness.*"

The term "*first cause*" was replaced by a theory as a point of origin with no real proof. Evolution came about by Darwin's theory the likeness of one species to another. Of course, many other possibilities can be assumed like a common design from God.

You have multiplied the speed of human experience

with computers. Years of research and experimentation are shortened with computers repeating the human experience by mathematical formulas. Science was replacing God and being accepted as fact. Human nature following Satan's nature, was now in charge and deceiving the entire world. Religion by human ideologies, such as various Gnostic books, written over the centuries from all cultures, differ widely. Only *The Bible* claims One God, who created everything and spells out how God is molding man in His "*image*." The bottom line is, you must become a Son of God, if you want Eternal Life. You are to be Sons of God, like Christ.

Babylon, The Great, under the deception of Satan is at its peak. The world has become, primarily, secular with no God. "*Human reason*" had become a "*god*." Governments look to human nature as the source of truth. The more Science learns, the more mysterious are the latest findings. "*Dark space has matter with gravitational powers*." But remember "*space*" is more than "*space*." Dark holes with an expanding universe create more problems with many dimensions beyond The Laws of Physics.

Science keeps discovering more possibilities than The Big Bang Theory as a singularity. There is no end. Science is getting to the place, like Job in believing, the creation is far more than he had assumed. It takes more faith than a belief in God, who is the first cause. Babylon, The Great has emerged as a gargantuan mystery with no end. Humanity is drunk with disagreements with no two beings in absolute agree-

ment. Look at today's world – no two governments absolutely agree.

CHAPTER 9

THE LAST WILDERNESS

The race to space may have more behind it, than revealed to you. Could it be that is the last wilderness for the few to escape? God promised that those growing “*spiritually*” would always have a place of safety.

EUROPE TO THE AMERICAS

The American continent and the earth’s poles are each the last wilderness. You have arrived at your last wilderness to escape from – world terrorism. “*Terrorism*” is “The Mark of The Beast” and Satan’s last attempt to rule the world – and he is almost there.

Scientists enjoy new mysteries and love to do research, as it allows them to have a job which they love. “*Science*” is their “*idol*” – to rule the world. (Request the free book, *God’s Science Vs. Human Science*). Mystery – Babylon will continue until The End Time.

WHAT IS TERRORISM?

God likens people to animals, each with its own personality and characteristics. Humans are of the animal kingdom, made on the sixth day. (Request the free book, *God’s Work Vs. Man’s Work*). Humans also have their own personalities and behaviors. Some

are timid, boisterous or something in between. It is a common belief that people tend to choose pets similar to their personality, demeanor or looks. You can be attached to a pet as if they are human.

God saw Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon as a lion, because he was powerful and could conquer everyone. As long as, he acknowledged Daniel's God as the most powerful, he was allowed to keep his kingship. He behaved like a lion and was only ferocious when hungry, wanting to devour another kingdom. When fed, he was like any contented cat, simply wanting to be left alone. When someone threatened him, he became a lion and attacked.

In time, Nebuchadnezzar viewed himself as "*a god*" and took credit for everything, as if he had done it all. God removed his rulership for seven years and Nebuchadnezzar became like a wild man (a lion, bear and leopard all put together). He had all the components of The Mark of The Beast, like Rome became (Daniel 4). King Nebuchadnezzar became a victim and would attack anyone who came near him and devour them. Any animal, feeling threatened, responds to protect itself, especially when it wants to eat, no matter who or what it is. The animal devours them without thought or reason, like a terrorist. The animal becomes a devouring, destructive beast, but in his mind, is the innocent victim.

Every nation, culture, race and people have their terrorists, who feel it is fair for them to have what belongs to others. This represents "*the mark*" of a real

beast which has no sense and has lost its mind.

Christ, walking this earth in the flesh (animal), is compared to a lamb. This timid animal runs from danger, but allows itself to be devoured.

An ox can be trained but is still dangerous. Goats are more docile, but will kick, buck and seem to lose their minds, when fearful.

Animals and humans are all carnal and try to survive. Your view of animals, all depends upon how you think of them. By nature, God wants you to be a clean animal and trainable, like farm animals, certainly not a combination of lions, bears and leopards. Humans who are a combination of these beasts comprise – The Mark of The Beast.

Christians are to be like Christ, a lamb willing to die, but possibly fleeing to get lost in a wilderness to hide.

WILDERNESS AND THE AGE OF REASON

Satan, continually, deceives the world by whatever intellectual ways which seem to make sense to you. King Henry VIII of England took a stand against Catholicism which claimed to be “*the only true Christian faith.*” Even though the king’s real reason was to divorce his wife which was not permitted by Rome, he insisted “*his stand*” was over The Churches in Rome. In England, he was Caesar and therefore, had divine authority to start The Church of England, just as Caesar Constantine did in Rome. The Church of England

was born with its own Archbishop. After all, Christian faith in Christ, as history, was earlier than the Roman Church in Britain.

Historically, it was a fact that Christianity began in Ireland, Scotland and England, before The Church of Rome under Constantine. The British Isles was “*a wilderness*” and a place of escape for Protestants, who also protested against the rule of The Church of Rome. Denominational Christianity was exploding with individual growth, when *Bibles* could reasonably be printed.

At the same time, Satan was ready to deceive the world by a most ingenious concept – getting rid of God entirely and replacing Him with human reason or intellect. The Age of Reason (human science), now entered the cultural mix by infiltrating the future University “*system.*”

The European University in Italy, was founded by The Catholic Church. It was called a University because it started teaching how The Universe was created by God. Colleges which were part of The University teaching how to make a career. The University as a whole was a philosophy based on “*the study of life.*” Asia, The Americas with The Indians and all continents had their universities explaining the world’s “*mystery.*”

EVERYTHING BY ACCIDENT

Satan was ready to do away with God by falsifying

Him to be “The Unknown God.” Paul preached this false belief to The Athenians on Mars Hill, but they did not want God to exist for them. Furthermore, they claimed that the universe had occurred by accident which failed them all the more in further deception. “*Science*,” a “*mixture of good and evil*,” made any thinking they conceived by their human nature its own “*god*.” Now Satan, The Master Deceiver tried to convince everyone to worship “*yourself as a god*,” putting Satan in the same ball game, equal to God. Now the world could all worship Satan and be in Babylon.

Deceived religions from Pagans, Muslims, Jewish and Christians were all in Babylon, “*blowing to and fro with the wind*.” All that was necessary for a “*one-world rule by Satan*” was for everyone to accept all religions including the last religion – “*science*.” Science was to become a “*god*” to them and worshipped, (*equally*). New generations did not have much of a chance.

In the mid-1800s England rejected its monarchy. “Protestantism in charge” was dispensing *persecution* and *martyrdom*. Protestantism, Catholicism, Russian Orthodoxy, The Arab Muslims and the other world kingdoms had their terrorists forcing their personal faiths upon those under their rule.

England, with its various Christian faiths, found themselves controlled by the majority known as Purists. The Purists wanted their faith or no faith, especially when Cromwell ruled England as a Purist. Worldwide, independent Christians and smaller denominations once again had to flee to “*the wilderness*.” The

only place to flee was The Americas as a place for the people to be free with their personal faith.

A MIXTURE ACCEPTED

North America, as opposed to South America, was the true wilderness. Freedom of religion or worshipping their own ideas through human reason was their destination. South America was controlled by The sole Catholic Church as a result of Columbus in 1492. Indians were forced to accept Christianity, as history reveals.

Canada and The United States were the ideal wilderness, since Indian tribes were divided with no majority in control on The North American Continent.

Many tribes in North America through their ancestors believed there would be a "*coming white savior.*" In South America, a white savior, was also known. North American Indians, because of weather and being nomadic, had less control than The South American Indians like The Aztecs and Incas. America was the ideal wilderness to have a life of freedom. Both Americas offered the last worldwide wilderness which allowed some form of freedom.

CHAPTER 10

THE UNITED STATES

Through this desire for religious freedom, The United States grew into a nation. Its Constitution was formed to protect Christian freedom from The Catholic Church, as well as, Protestants who were very dogmatic.

The Thirteen States (or Colonies) were divided because they had a variety of religious beliefs. Each State had its own faith, which finally included freedom of Christian religion in all states. Historically, The Constitution of The United States was based upon freedom of religion – only for Christians. Other religions at that time were not accepted. The Founding Fathers knew this and therefore, believed it was the best hope for a free people.

DEISTS AND CHRISTIANS

Deists believe in God, but they do not belong to a denomination. They believed all Christian denominations are Christian. “*Deists*” can be Christians, or all believers of Christ. Deists believe God loves the world which includes The Pagans. There are many types of

deists.

THE THIRTEEN COLONIES

Most colonies were started by commercial interests, such as the tea companies offering transportation on their ships. Eventually, they formed communities along the east coast. This practice was an economical way to expand international business.

Prisoners were sent to America as a form of paying off their debts. They became the slaves in the north and were never free men. Only free men could buy property or vote in the community.

NORTH AND SOUTH

Virginia was a southern state with the earliest settlers like Jamestown. The majority in the area were of The Church of England administered by The Archbishop in England. In many ways, they were more attached to England than to their new land. Puritans like The Pilgrims were strict keepers of their faith. They were “*dogmatic*” in belief and known as purists – stressing that you must be *spiritually* clean.

The Pilgrims had their extremists such as those living in Salem, who were divided into two groups by the Church Elders. One group accepted the theory a person could be demon possessed. Witches and “*demonically-led*” people were even hung or tortured, in order, for them to repent. They could not permit any *spiritual* impurity, because they felt God would pun-

ish them.

The Thirteen Colonies were a divided group, having differing faiths. Other European countries were left to practice their own religions, leaving a sort of “*soup*” of “*religious diversity*.” Pagans or non-believers had to become wanderers heading into the wilderness towards The West. This was the genesis of The United States.

ONE COUNTRY IN MANY NATIONS

The Founding Fathers represented this religious government of beliefs, which was approved by their elders. Each representative understood their community’s religious views and had to adhere to them. Christianity and civil government were governed in the same way.

The conclusion of any document had to be agreed upon by The Founders and had to be “*Christian-based*” which allowed freedom of worship in each colony. Aside from differing doctrines, all accepted Jesus, The Christ, as The World’s Savior. Secularism had no place in this new nation. Most of the early Founding Fathers believed in Jesus, but agreed not to be in opposition to any denominational diversity. For this reason, they were called “*deists*” – meaning they were not attached to any particular religion.

To adhere to this diversity, colonies became states with their own way of governing and The Federal Government could not interfere. The Central Federal Gov-

ernment was basically responsible for the protection of this new nation with the many diversities of Christian belief. The United States, truly, was a federation, or unity of many smaller nations, governing themselves in regards to their everyday needs. Education, commerce, private property, agriculture and family life all had state's rights.

The amendment was added to The Constitution later, for inter-commerce reasons. It meant that each state could trade with each other and would not hinder that right. Agreements similar to those were made between other nations in the rest of the world. This only referred to trade of products and services. Anything else, besides international free trade contracts, did not fall under federal control. Each state was like a nation controlling all the rights of free men.

PENNSYLVANIA AND FREEDOM

William Penn, founder of The State of Pennsylvania was the first to institute "*the freedom of religion without any colonial interference.*" Private property rights included all control of their territory which an individual purchased. William Penn owned all the land called after himself, Pennsylvania (much like a separate nation). Thus, debtors from other countries such as England could be bought as slaves and held until their debts were paid.

Two classes of slaves were formed: 1) those who owed money to others and 2) those slaves taken in battle. This was *scripturally* approved in *The Law of Moses*

(Leviticus 25). **Permanent slaves are those who lose freedom through warfare. They were called Gentiles (aliens) who, by debt, are slaves until their debts are paid off and they are set free.**

THE JUBILEE YEAR

In *The Bible* The Law given to Moses and approved by God allowed three types of slavery:

- 1) Slaves until debt is repaid.**
- 2) Individuals captured through warfare became slaves indebted for life.**
- 3) Slavery was under the control of the property owner and any slave proving to be patriotic to their owner could be set free when they proved themselves faithful and obeyed all the laws of the land.**

The founders of this country agreed with, and knew what *The Bible* said, in Leviticus 25. That is why they approved slavery by debt or otherwise. This is the real reason and intention of The Constitution, to restrict Congress in making no laws regarding religion. The Supreme Court should not handle any religious conflict because Congress had no authority over religion, except crimes. They were responsible to have the people safe from criminals.

No right to make laws in reference to religion means, exactly, what it states. Even The Supreme Court or

any Federal Court cannot consider a law, where no law exists. The Federal Courts, including The Supreme Court, automatically must reject any non-law presented to it. Neither Congress nor The Supreme Court has any business getting involved in religion. Congress or the courts can only act on criminal acts against harming others. The Supreme Court, constitutionally, has no right to discuss religion, unless it harms others. Religion is the right of a State and has no place in The Federal Government – it is a state's "*right*" voted upon by its citizens in each State. That is what The Founders of The United States wrote in the original Constitution. Religion is never to be a federal issue.

PENNSYLVANIA'S EXPERIMENT

William Penn created a state law, stating any Christian religion, including The Messianic Jews, could live in harmony by respecting each faith that followed *The Bible*. He found out, however, that such a law did not work, then and, does not work today.

Over time, the most successful religion started to dominate the government. When state taxes were imposed, they made laws that some of the taxes, proportionately, be given to religion – very much like lobbying with bribes, today, which does not work and never can work.

Your early fathers agreed, religion was a vital part of any successful government. When there was no religion, there was no need for moral behavior. Ethi-

cal values, without God, has no power or authority. Harming others will divide nations. You should respect the faith of others. But what is *the truth*?

Since people cannot agree on what is right or wrong, they will always be liable to harm each other. When one believes, they will only feel they know the right way to dominate others. When there is no Christian standard, the same is done today. There must be a God with a loving power, to tell right from wrong, or they will kill each other.

Not many individuals can agree about marriage, abortion or many other social issues. Which structure of government is best? No one can agree which government is best for everyone. Will it be dictatorial, monarchy, republics, democratic or whatever? What a Babylonian mess! Your Constitutional Founders, knew religion should be spelled out, as to what is good or evil. Religion should never harm anyone and have the perfect rules for fair, human government. Christianity was the religion which fulfilled their demands with all its various denominations. Christianity should do no harm to anyone, let alone religion.

The Catholic faith was rejected because of its dogmatic stand that, only, they had the truth. The United States (all colonies) were intended to be religiously free according to the State and its choice. The Federal Government was forbidden to rule or govern, any State regarding daily existence, or their freedom. The United States Federal National System was to protect the nation from attack and only deal commercially

with foreign nations. All the rest was State's Rights except to give each state the right to commercially trade with each other. That was The Founding Leaders decree in The Constitution and its written purpose. Your only hope for unity and peace is literally to follow The Constitution.

CHAPTER 11

CANADA AS A NATION

Canada and The United States have been friendly neighbors for years. Why? Both nations originated with one common religion – Christianity. There was one exception, they had to accept Catholicism.

PERSECUTION BY BOTH

Historically, Catholics have persecuted other denominations such as The Protestants. At the same time in The Reformation, The Protestants persecuted The Catholics. Canada was formed by all Christian groups even The Russian-Greek Orthodox faith in The West and The Catholics in The East. Formation of these groups was especially true in The Province of Quebec and was a problem for The United States and Canada.

The difference between the two countries occurred because of religion. Catholicism entered Canada, but was not accepted in The United States, which made a division inevitable. It took years before The Catholic Faith was accepted by Canada's neighbor.

Actually, Canada has lived with religious differences, but is able to resolve the problem by the separation, geographically, by its large land mass but with a much smaller population. In The Eastern Province of Que-

bec, two problems had to be resolved. Quebec had many Catholic immigrants from France. Secession from Canada is a goal for many in Quebec to this day. The West, infiltrated from The Russian-Greek Orthodox faith, was able to flourish in Canada's early years. The Orthodox had their own divisional splits over doctrine and fled Russia when persecuted.

In fact, San Francisco had Indian, Spanish Catholics and a large group of Russian-Greek Orthodox, as it flourished and grew into a City.

The Orthodox religion grew, first in Alaska, then south to San Francisco. From Alaska, The Orthodox penetrated The Western Provinces of Canada and The Northern and Western parts of The United States.

Alaska was finally purchased by The United States and the two nations were complete. Canada and The United States had similar difficulties to resolve, but held closely together as neighbors.

THE SECULAR SATANIC ATTACK

Deceptively, with Satan's brilliant mind both The United States and Canada were under attack. Satan, as with Eve, has "a pretend compassion" upon a person, group or nation for any difficulties they may face.

Satan's first step is to make the ones having a problem feel as though they are victims. When Satan replied to Eve after they discussed the problem of The Trees in The Garden, he immediately told Eve "God was her

problem.”

He knew Eve desired to eat the fruit from The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil (Genesis 3:6). He was also aware, God would finally save her through The Promised Seed (Genesis 3:15). Then Satan told her, she would decide on her own what was good or evil.

Satan always uses this twisted way of causing a stumbling block to penetrate the faith of a person. He is the ruler of the world, because the world is self-centered, desiring to be right and ready to accept those with a “like mind.”

Finding out what is “right and proper” is secondary to being self-right (like a god). That belief is precisely what Satan told Eve – she could be like God. Because he told Eve how to be equal to God, is the reason the nations seek their human saviors (Isaiah 14:14) and is the way the final anti-Christ will think.

Canadian Universities, as well as those in The United States, began with religion as the fundamental educational system, as it began in Europe. As The Age of Human Reason expanded, Canada and The United States diametrically changed from being religious in their creative systems by allowing Science to be a substitute for God.

Man was made, initially, in vanity with no purpose, or goals except survival and self-pleasure (Romans 8:20). It was natural for the human intellect to imagine cre-

ation was by “*accidental evolution*,” which is exactly what Satan told Eve. Only God knows why you were created, and only He knows the reason. You can only understand what your five senses tell you and that is called Science. God is The Only One who can give you sound *doctrine*.

Canada and The United States were under attack by Satan. Religion in education, commerce, agriculture and government, little by little, and over the centuries headed toward “*secular thought*,” which is only “*human reason*.”

SOUTH AMERICA

Our southern neighbors began early as victims, making them prime for Satan’s rule. The Aztecs, Incas and all The Indian people were forced to accept Catholicism by Columbus and the invading Spanish.

A system of change brought about by The Spanish and Portuguese was to inter-marry. Indian Tribes accepted The Catholic Faith so easily – they simply married into it. Presently, their commercial success is dependent upon The United States and they are aligning with China and other nations. American dependency made them see themselves, as victims, because they lost so much of their land being defeated after a war.

Mexico has a large contingent today, who believe they also are victims. That belief is, partially true, because Mexico was also given a purchase price for the land

just as when Alaska was bought from Russia. The agreement was made between Texas and Santa Anna, leader of Mexico.

Satan always uses deception to hinder the world from seeking God (I John 4:14). God wants to make the world into His “*image*” – all of Adam and Eve’s children (Genesis 1:26-3:15). The world is presently divided by varying faiths and religions plus a personal selfish faith or “*human nature*” known as “*Babylon*.” The worship of humans is called “Science.” Science taught by God is not a discovery process. When God teaches you, He knows your purpose for existence. Science can be helpful, but must not become a god and high priest for society.

Satan has deceived the whole world. He wants to destroy those who believe “*In Christ*” as The Messiah, including The Messianic Jews and The Christians who are the only Two Witnesses of Light (truth). But Satan cannot deceive them, as long as they remain faithful. It is faith or absolute trust in God which saves a Christian through Christ (John 5:24). Satan’s job is to destroy The Remnant of God’s people, (both The Christians and The Messianic Jews).

The Tribulation (an example of the final labor pains of a woman) (God’s people) is allowing another birth with **The Return of The Messiah**. Persecution and martyrdom were once again prevalent as in The Dark Ages. Prophecy has foretold all this growth for those who have eyes to see and ears to hear.

CHAPTER 12

THE FINAL MARTYRDOM

Prophecy speaks of two major persecutions or martyrdoms. One has already past with relative calm. Satan's purpose is to abort the new fetus ready to be born. Jesus and The Apostle John have predicted this birth. Abortion is a sin – it could only be The Messiah who is The Savior of The World. Only God and His people, who have The Holy Spirit, know The Real Messiah.

JOHN'S PROPHECY

“And when he had opened [Jesus] [angel] the fifth seal, I saw under the altar [sacrifice] the souls [spirits] of them that were slain [martyred] for the word of God and for the testimony [witness] which they [martyred] held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O LORD, holy and true, do you not judge and avenge our blood [life] on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given to every one of them; and it was said to them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants [bride] also and their brethren [family], that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled” (Revelation 6:9-11).

The Messiah cannot return without The Father's permission, as Christ said. The condition depends upon

The Bride, who must love The Groom as much as He loves her. Of all the virgins, she must be willing to die for Him, as well.

FUTURE SONS OF GOD

The world needs to have love – to become like God, who is “love.” His love is so caring, He would die for you but cannot, because nothing could exist without God (Hebrew 3:4). God must exist for the existence of everyone. Likewise, God’s Son is your Savior who loved you, until the moment of His death. His wife must love Him, so their children can have that same love. It is a sin not to have the love of The Father and Son. Love fulfills *The Law*, because The Law of God has such intensity that it cannot cause harm to anyone or anything (Romans 13:10).

“*Godly love is perfection*” which was precisely told to the rich man, if He wanted to be perfect (Matthew 19:21). His riches were his idol. To give away all his riches was like “*dying from within.*” Under The New Heavens and on The New Earth, Christ and The Bride will build the family of God (Revelation 22). To have an eternal paradise of joy and peace everyone in it must have “The Love of God – In Them.” God must be “All In All” to have an Eternal Jubilee (I Corinthians 15:28).

SONG OF SOLOMON

The account of *The Song of Solomon* is a good example of a special virgin searching for her lover, as he waits

for her. Solomon ends the song concerning his vineyard, that he left in the care of his keepers (angels) to produce the best grapes. These grapes were to be valued, for each grape was worth one-thousand pieces of silver. This “vineyard” is “*The Virgin*” who loves “*The Groom*” and is willing to give her life for him.

The bride cannot live without her lover. Solomon ends this love story with this cry to her lover, “*Make haste, my beloved and be you like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices [sweet perfume]*” (Song of Solomon 8:14). Who is that vine which produces the best grapes? “*I am the true vine and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that bears not fruit he takes away: and every branch that bears fruit, he purges [pain and suffering] it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now you are clean through the word which I have spoken to you. Abide in me and I in you [alike]. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. I am the vine, you are the branches: He that abides in me and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch and is withered; and men gather them and cast them into the fire and they are burned. If you abide in me and my words abide in you, you shall ask what you will and it shall be done to you*” (John 15:1-7). Wow!

The Groom and The Bride must be duplicates of God. Christ abides in The Word of God, and you must abide by The Father’s “*word*,” as Christ has always done. Before The Marriage Feast, both must be in

The Image of God, so their children can become in the same image, “*Bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh*” (Genesis 2:23). You will receive everything you ask, if you keep the “*words*” of Christ which are The Words of God.

Jesus said, God is the husbandman, married to everything, because He owns everything and is The One in charge. *The Law of Moses* in Deuteronomy 24 is a Baal marriage, where the husband is the master. God is The One who does the work and if you do what He tells you, He will give you everything you ask. God is more wonderful than you might realize.

THE WRATH OF GOD

Just before The Return of The Messiah God’s wrath will be unleashed. Babylon has made every nation drunk and yet, they do not know what they are doing. When Babylon, The Great Whore, falls, God will unleash His last plagues. The Seven Plagues are the wine of God’s wrath (Revelation 14:10). The world will be in confusion. Their human works have not worked and the cosmos is in chaos, bringing much human suffering and death.

Those virgins who are unwise and stopped growing with God’s love and living every Word of God must go through the tribulation – the final labor pains before The Return of God. Keeping one doctrine and then burying it, by not growing, is allowing that “*doctrine*” to be swept under the rug. You must keep awake to do all The Words of God. Those who keep God’s Com-

mandments and have God's love are willing to die for each other and will go through the final labor pains – The Tribulation (Revelation 12:17). This martyrdom during the last labor pains of The Tribulation (Isaiah 66) comes just before The Coming of The Savior. The last two witnesses of God and Christ will be ready to be included as The Bride of Christ (Revelation 7:14).

CHAPTER 13

SALVATION OF THE EARTH

When Jesus returns on a cloud, He will have on his head a golden crown and in His hand will hold a sharp sickle (Revelation 14:14). Why does He have a sickle? *“And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in your sickle and reap: for the time is come for you to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe”* (Revelation 14:15).

The time to start The Judgment of The World will then arrive.

BRIDE’S JUDGMENT

Christians of many denominations wonder what they will do in The White Throne Judgment. Then, there are others who cannot wait for sinners to receive their justice or judgment. They see others as sinners, but not themselves. Yet, all humans have sinned and will receive their justice.

Surprisingly, everyone will go through this fire that will purge their sins which includes The Bride of Christ.

There are many fires or tribulations (false labor) but

one final White Throne Judgment.

WHAT JUDGMENT?

Christ told you, He has been given “*all judgment*” (John 5). How many are there? Then, speaking to Martha, before the resurrection of Lazarus, Christ made an astounding statement, “*I am the resurrection and the life [eternity]: he that believes in me, though he were dead [judged], yet shall he live [eternity, Salvation]. And whosoever lives and believes in me shall never die, Believe you this?*” (John 11:25-26). Wow, do you grasp Christ’s words? You could already be dead and judged, but your Messiah can still make you alive by having faith in Him.

He then resurrected Lazarus without a judgment or did He? Lazarus (including others) was “*resurrected*” without The White Throne Judgment. Sounds confusing? Yes, but, you must realize there are many judgments and resurrections in *The Bible* beginning in *The Old Testament*.

GOD DOES THE WORK

In *The Bible*, many died and then, were brought back to life and resurrected like Elijah, The Prophet, bringing back to life the widow’s son who died. On and on it goes, one resurrection after another. When will your judgment be? Those coming before Christ in The White Throne Judgment will not be asked from what church they came, or even from what nation. Each person’s Salvation is “*an individual matter,*” (Philippi-

ans 2:12) No matter what group you belong to. There are many judgments in *The Bible*. Then, your Savior came and all judgment was given to Him (John 5).

THE BRIDE'S JUDGMENT

As Jesus was about to be crucified, He made an awesome statement, "*Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out*" (John 12:31). The White Throne Judgment will not be the only time of "world judgment." You are about to find out what Christ meant by "*the judgment of the earth began with His death.*" Salvation of the earth started with His death, when He paid for "*the sins of the world.*"

When Christ died as the prepared sacrifice of God, there was no longer any sin. He paid for all sins, and all mankind was redeemed. Christ restored what was lost – The Tree of Life. Eternity was once again offered to the whole world and not just to the few. Christ came to Save The Whole World (I John 4:14). Jesus, before He was captured to be killed, divorced Israel and told them, "*Therefore say I to you, The Kingdom of God shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof*" (Matthew 21:43). The world had a clean slate, after He paid for the sins of mankind. After His death He would accept anyone who produced fruit and could become The Bride of Christ.

The Apostle Peter learned the same thing with the converted centurion, "*But in every nation he that fears*

him and works righteousness is accepted with him" (Acts 10:35).

When The Savior paid for your sins, "*the whole world was clean in God's sight*" and was willing to seek God's righteousness, so they would be acceptable to God. They only had to repent, have a change of mind, and to replicate the mind of Christ, who had The Mind of God (Philippians 2:5). That is it!

Who will be The Bride of Christ? Can anyone in the world become The Bride? Israel, who had been "*first*" ended "*last.*" The entire world, The Messianic Jews, or any of The Gentiles including The Pagans, could be The Bride of Christ, when they produce good fruit. Israel would not be *first* again until The Millennium, when they have a second chance to accept Jesus as their King. During The Final Announcement of The Wedding Feast, during the one-thousand-year reign of Christ, the invitations will go to both the good and the bad individuals of the whole world (Matthew 22:10).

The return of The Messiah will usher in "*Salvation*" to the entire earth. Christ had already redeemed them through His death. Christ told The Pharisees, "*That the publicans and the harlots [would] go into the kingdom of God's before you [them]*" (Matthew 21:31). Wow! I Peter 2:9 informs you these special people who fear God and seek God's *righteousness* are called "*a peculiar people*" (not the majority). They are rare, but will become Holy as a nation of God's righteous and will also, become The Bride of Christ.

The White Throne Judgment is only for those in the world, including The Jews and The Gentiles who knew better. Those who do not continue seeking the *righteousness of God*, including denominational Christianity, who depend on their *Works of Righteousness*, will be judged in The White Throne Judgment.

CHRIST'S FIRST COMING

The Jews understood The Messiah was only to come once, “*The people answered him, We have heard [preached to] out of the law that Christ abides for ever: and how say you, The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?*” (John 12:34). They did not comprehend The Resurrection. Death could not hold Him, just as Isaac was not sacrificed, but was replaced by an animal. Gnostics made the same error, because when Christ was resurrected, even Mary and His Disciples, did not understand Him. The Gnostics built their viewpoints in their writings and said, Christ had never died, but kept living many more years.

In reality, they were right, because He was “resurrected” and does indeed live. Remember, Jesus foretold many would agree He was The Messiah, but there were also false prophets, who deceived many. Some wrote He kept living, got married and had children. Christ prophesied there would be “*false prophets.*” Many claimed to be The Messiah, but lied. The Salvation of The World began with the resurrection of Christ, when He paid for the sins of the world by His death. At that time, He began the Salvation of the World, when He was resurrected and began the judg-

ment of God. The White Throne Judgment is a time of testing and trial under The New Heavens and on The New Earth (Revelation 21:6-7).

Those not ready will first be burned in The Lake of Fire to purge their sins and destroy the flesh and, then, they will be in outer darkness when The Wedding Feast begins (Matthew 8:11-12).

CHAPTER 14

THE ROARING LION

The sinless sacrifice of Jesus paid for “*the sins of the world.*” People were then redeemed to be saved. Satan knew, he had lost the battle with Jesus. After all his work to prove him equal to Christ as The Light Bringer and The Morning Star, he had one chance to win by devouring The People of God as would a roaring lion (I Peter 5:8).

THE THREE EVIL SPIRITS

The mind of Satan is filled with demons. Demons are evil spirits full of lies. Yet, three of those evil *spiritual* demons, possessed by Satan, came from three historical sources, “*And I saw three unclean spirits* [evil minds] *like frogs* [jumping worldwide] *come out of the mouth of the dragon* [Satan, The Devil] *and out of the mouth of the beast* [world government] *and out of the mouth of the false prophet* [world’s religions]. *For they are the spirits* [minds] *of devils* [destroyers], *working miracles* [signs], *which go forth to the kings* [rulers] *of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle* [Armageddon] *of that great day of God Almighty*” (Revelation 16:13-14).

These are the fulfillment of The Times of The Gentiles without The True God. Satan, acts now as a lion,

bear and leopard combined. With these three powers Satan controls the entire world like a wild frog jumping throughout the world. This is a one-world rule by Satan, the true anti-Christ, functioning in the three major powers of the world as “*globalization.*”

This is like The Prince of Tyre in Babylon with his daughter, Jezebel who married Ahab, The King of Israel. Jezebel taught “*The Worship of Baal*” instead of God. She infected Thyatira, The Church in Revelation 2. Elijah, The Prophet, proved the worship of Baal was false next to the truth of The Almighty Power of God (I Kings 18:17-40). The Day of The Wrath of God is against this devilish world of Satan. This world is ready to commit world suicide by their technological miracles.

This genocide of the world starts at Armageddon. With awesome weapons of war, they paralyzed the enemy, but could not die (Revelation 9:4-6). These are your modern-day weapons which issue smoke, fire and brimstone.

This is the result of Gentile rule without God. (Request the free the book, *The Times Of The Gentiles*). They feel God is dead and Satan has replaced the god of this world, “*I will ascend [morning star, messiah] above the heights of the clouds [to heaven]; I will be like the most High [Son of God, Christ]*” (Isaiah 14:14).

SATAN'S IMAGE

Read about Satan in his last attempt to be The Savior

of the world (Revelation 20:10). Satan ends up in outer darkness. This “*hell*” is a kind of “*solitary confinement*” for Satan and his fallen demonic angels, who are going mad. This happens when a person has consumed The Mark of The Beast (a lion, bear and leopard combined). The answer to the problems of the world is terrorism and destruction.

Their penalty is to remain in utter darkness seeing or understanding nothing. In torment with their hatred, they are victims, hating all creation of God, existing without any love. Only they know best.

Perfect love casts out fear, but Satan and his demon angels have no love – only hate (I John 4:18). They are completely psychotic and in complete chaos. They must remain in outer darkness, mentally, throughout The Millennium (Revelation 20:7). Wow!

The image of Satan comes to its final end with absolutely no fruit. What he foretold to Eve in The Garden of Eden does not come to pass, “*For God does know that in the day you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened and you shall be as gods, knowing good and evil*” (Genesis 3:5).

Satan began with this great con and lied throughout World History. His end is death and hell, to be burned up in the Lake of Fire (Revelation 19:20). The End of The Times of The Gentiles concludes with The Words of your Savior, “*Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watches and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame*” (Revelation 16:15).

When does Jesus come as a thief – at night when the world is in darkness, without truth. The true and wise virgins of God have fled to “*the wilderness.*” The world is completely ruled by Satan, The Real Dragon and anti-Christ.

There is no wilderness left. Where are the wise virgins of Christ who are kept in safety by Him, as your Rock?

Remember, your Messiah told you that the house of God cannot fall. Only a house built on sand crumbles. When waters and storms overflow like a “tsunami,” The House of God, The Rock, endures in faith through all storms and upheaval.

Satan’s house is made of sand and is deceptive, likewise being a victim by an unfair God. Satan told God, Job only obeyed God because of all the blessings he received from God. Job learned his lesson, realizing how small his mind was when compared to God’s mind (Job 42). Satan had the same problem. He began as “*a morning star,*” but lost his position, when Christ beat him in the wilderness by living every Word of God in faith.

Satan’s underlying problem was that he worshipped himself instead of God. He idolized himself to think he was like God, as an equal, to The Son of God. He thought he knew it all, because he was made perfect from his creation.

When Jesus proved He was “*the true morning star*” by

faith and always doing the will of The Father by following the word of His Father in faith, Satan lost and became The Devil, a destroyer. Satan felt his “*image*” was an idol, a false god he worshipped. He deceived the world, because humans worship themselves. They always want to preserve and save their lives at any cost. Idolatry is Satan’s great deception.

THE NEW WILDERNESS

Where is “*the place of safety*” for The Bride of Christ in the wilderness? Before The Messiah’s return the seventh angel sounds (ends God’s Mystery), “*And there were voices and thunders and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were on the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great. And the great city [Jerusalem] was divided into three parts and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Jerusalem] came in remembrance before God, to give to her the cup of the wine [drunk] of the fierceness of his wrath. And every island [continent] fled away and the mountains were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent [75 pounds]: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great*” (Revelation 16:18-21).

Read about the worldwide destruction of the world’s drunkenness (Babylon) (Revelation 17:1-3). The Seventh Trump ends this Satanic deception and corruption by allowing the world to become a wilderness. How did this happen? “*And to the woman [Christ’s Bride] were given two wings of a great eagle [Christ],*

that she might fly into the wilderness [seventh trump], into her place [protection], where she is nourished for a time and times and a half time [three-and-a-half years, tribulation], from the face of the serpent. And the serpent [Devil] cast out of his mouth water [nation armies] as a flood after [to persecute] the woman [bride], that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman [bride] and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the flood [Satan's army] which the dragon [Devil] cast out of his mouth [command]" (Revelation 12:14-16).

Those unwise virgins (bride potential) will go through The Great Tribulation. Those virgins did not prepare to become The Wife of Christ at His "coming." They must witness and start growing *spiritually* in God's love (Revelation 12:17).

How will God protect The Bride of His Son in the wilderness? There is no wilderness in which to hide today. Because of The Seventh Trump, God will create a wilderness, when worldwide tsunamis begin to ruin the continents.

Satan with his war underway at Armageddon attacks Jerusalem, when suddenly this earthquake upsets the whole world.

Who are the two witnesses in *The Book Of Revelation*? Some people believe the two witnesses are two people. The two witnesses in Revelation are the 144,000 from The Twelve Tribes of Israel and The Gentile Christians. After three days they are resurrected after their

martyrdom (Revelation 7:14).

Notice, the woman (the wise virgins) had two wings (seraphim) like an eagle, “*For wherever the carcass is [Jerusalem], there will the eagles be gathered together*” (Matthew 24:28). As Christ returns as “*lightening*” out of The East, The Eagles will be resurrected as God’s two witnesses (Matthew 24:27). Those protected in “*the new wilderness*” will meet their Groom in the clouds and come with Christ back to begin The Kingdom of God under The New Heavens and on the New Earth.

Satan’s deception will be revealed to the world and will turn on The Great Whore – Babylon. Egypt, Sodom and Gomorrah and Babylon “*is fallen is fallen*” (Revelation 14:8).

The Millennium begins with the world finally being aware of Satan’s deception. Satan had gambled and lost the “*game of life.*”

When you finally, repent and become humble looking to God, you will have played the “*game of games*” and will win the greatest prize of all – Eternal Life.